



PUBLIC

Document Version: SAP S/4HANA 2020 – 2020-09-07

Group Reporting (FIN-CS)

Content

- 1 Group Reporting. 4**
- 1.1 Consolidation. 5
- 1.2 Getting Started. 8
 - Set Global Parameters. 8
 - Master Data. 8
 - Consolidation Settings. 76
- 1.3 Period Preparation. 91
 - Maintain Exchange Rates. 91
 - Consistency Check of Accounting Integration. 92
- 1.4 Data Preparation. 92
 - Data Monitor. 92
 - Copy Transaction Data. 123
 - Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data. 124
 - Group Journal Entries. 131
 - Data Validation. 139
 - Interunit Reconciliation. 144
 - Task Logs. 145
- 1.5 Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation. 148
 - Features. 148
 - Architecture. 149
 - Quick Start. 151
 - Intercompany Document Matching. 158
 - Intercompany Reconciliation. 192
 - Advanced Settings. 211
 - Data Management in Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation. 269
- 1.6 Consolidation Process. 273
 - Consolidation Monitor. 273
 - Group Journal Entries. 297
 - Data Validation. 305
 - Consolidation of Investments (Activity-Based). 306
 - Task Logs. 389
- 1.7 Analytics for Group Reporting. 391
 - Reporting Logic (New). 392
 - Group Data Analysis (New). 402
 - Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules (New). 407
 - Validation Result Analysis - Unit View. 409

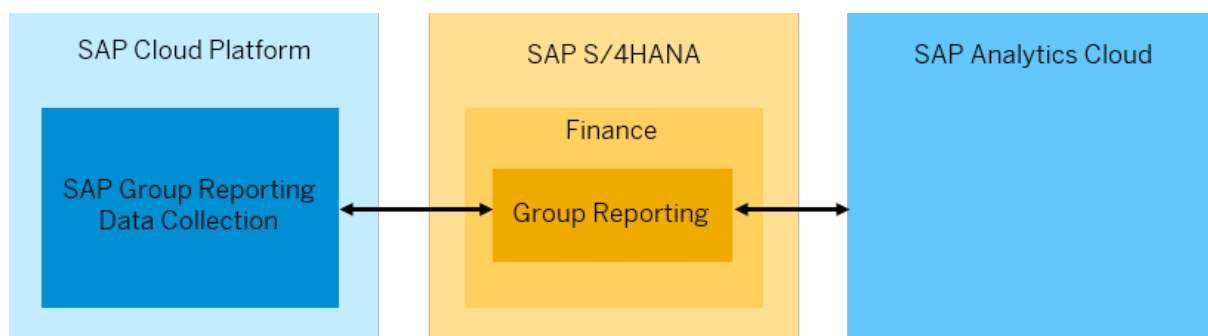
	Validation Result Analysis - Group View.	411
	Other Reports.	413
1.8	Plan Consolidation.	418
1.9	Customizing and Integration.	420
	Customizing.	420
	Custom Field Extensibility	426
	Rules for Substitution/Validation.	429
	Data Management in Group Reporting.	440

1 Group Reporting

Group reporting consists of topics such as consolidation process and analytical reports and supports the computation, creation, and disclosure of consolidated reports that provide information on the performance of a corporate group.

Integration with SAP Analytics Cloud

The figure below depicts how group reporting as part of SAP S/4HANA is integrated with SAP Group Reporting Data Collection and SAP Analytics Cloud and is followed by an explanation:



SAP Group Reporting Data Collection

SAP Group Reporting Data Collection helps you gather financial data for your business units. The app is hosted on the SAP Cloud Platform and relies on data such as master data and allowed breakdowns from group reporting within SAP S/4HANA.

With SAP Group Reporting Data Collection, you can map data, create forms, design your own reports, and use these or the predefined reports to collect data as part of your data preparation for consolidation.

For more information, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_Group_Reporting_Data_Collection.

SAP Analytics Cloud

(SAC) provides deep insights into your business using reporting and data visualization, which will help you make better decisions.

With live data connections, the integration between SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting and SAC enables business analysis at group or corporate level without data replication.

In this release, the following detail and overview reports are available out of the box:

- Consolidated report book for actual data
- Periodic overview report book
- Actual and budget comparison report book

- Actual, budget, and forecast comparison report book
- Predictive consolidated P&L analysis
- Group financial KPIs overview

For more information about the integration between SAP S/4HANA and SAP Analytics Cloud, see [SAP Analytics Cloud](#) product help page.

i Information

For troubleshooting information, the configuration content predelivered by SAP, and the frequently asked questions about Group Reporting, see SAP Note [2659672](#).

For the configuration settings and test steps required after installation or upgrade, see the “Test Script” available at SAP Best Practices Explorer (<https://rapid.sap.com/bp/#/browse/scopeitems/1SG>).

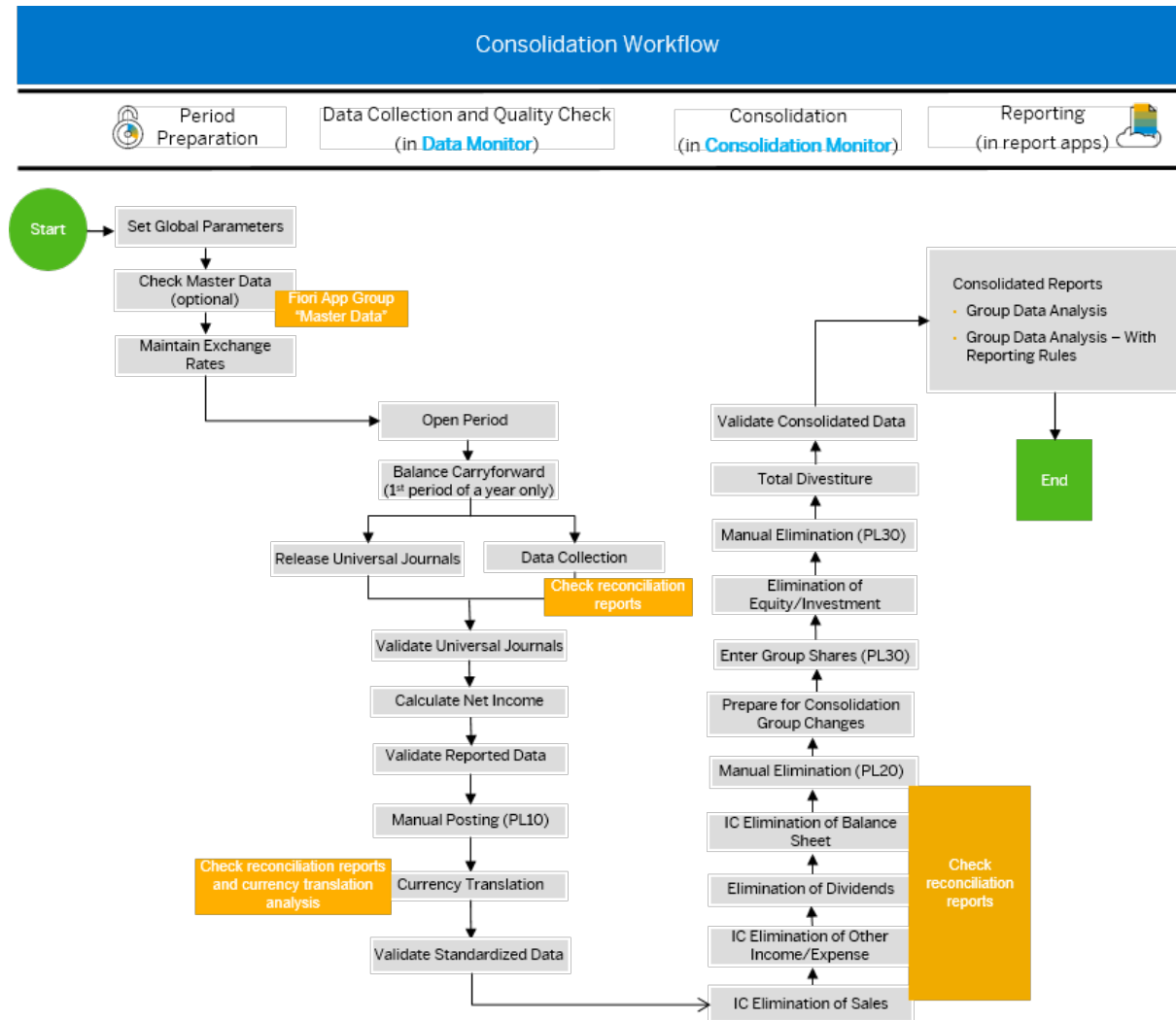
1.1 Consolidation

A complete consolidation process typically starts with preparatory steps, such as setting global parameters, checking the master data of your organizational units and financial statement (FS) items, and specifying effective exchange rates.

After that, you can proceed with collecting data reported by consolidation units, and standardizing the data with features available in the *Data Monitor*. When the data is ready for consolidation, go to the *Consolidation Monitor* to perform the consolidation tasks, such as various interunit eliminations and data validation. For a list of the tasks and their descriptions, see [Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#) and [Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#).

Throughout the process, you can cross check your processed data using reconciliation reports and currency translation analysis reports, or generate various group reports in real time.

The process described above is shown in detail in the following diagram:



Prerequisites

- You have set up the proper authorizations for your users according to their job responsibilities. SAP delivers the following roles for your reference:
 - SAP_BR_GL_ACCOUNTANT_GRP: General Ledger Accountant - Group Reporting
 - SAP_BR_GRP_ACCOUNTANT: Group Accountant
 - SAP_BR_ADMINISTRATOR_GRP: Administrator - Group Reporting
 - SAP_BR_EXTERNAL_AUDITOR_GRP: External Auditor - Group Reporting
 - SAP_BR_BUSINESS_ANALYST_GRP: Business Analyst - Group Reporting

In your SAP Fiori front-end server, you can copy a delivered business role to create your own role, adapt its contained business catalogs, and assign the created role to relevant users.

In addition, you need to set the necessary permissions by authorization object in the back-end systems, for example, restrict the filed values a role can access by using the transaction code PFCG. After that, you can

assign the adapted roles to your business users using user administrator tool, such as transaction SU01. For more information, see [User and Role Administration of Application Server ABAP](#).

- You have created consolidation units and set the *Data Transfer Method* to *Read from Universal Journal* or *Flexible Upload*, depending on whether they are integrated with company codes in financial accounting (FI). This can be done in the [Consolidation Units - Create and Change \[page 22\]](#) app.
- You have maintained the FS items for your consolidation charts of accounts and map them to the relevant general ledger accounts. For more information, see [Financial Statement Items \[page 29\]](#).
- To use SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting, SAP recommends that you install the SAP Best Practices configuration content for the solution. You will gain a configuration starting point, which you can adapt to your needs in Customizing. Examples in this documentation are based on the SAP Best Practices content. For more information, see <https://rapid.sap.com/bp/#/browse/scopeitems/1SG> and [Administration Guide](#).

Integration

Consolidation is integrated with different modules within SAP S/4HANA. Integration enables the following:

- Generation of the organizational units for consolidation, based on the units in the transaction system
- Collection of the reported financial data. There are two methods of collecting transaction data:
 - Data can be read directly from the universal journal.
 - Data that is not stored in the universal journal, for example, the transaction data of companies that use non-SAP systems, can be uploaded flexibly.
- Drill-through to the accounting app [Manage Journal Entries](#) for the source accounting documents
- Hierarchy definition for the consolidation-specific master data by using the framework app [Manage Global Hierarchies](#)

Features

- You can use different methods for transferring transaction data to the consolidation system. Which methods you use depends on your consolidation scenario.
- You can post manual journal entries (documents), for example, to standardize the reported data to the group's methods of balance sheet valuations.
- You can use validations to check the consistency of the reported, standardized, or consolidated financial data.
- You can translate the reported financial data into the currency of the consolidation group.
- You can automatically execute the following elimination tasks:
 - Interunit eliminations (elimination of payables and receivables, elimination of revenue and expense, elimination of investment income)
 - Consolidation of investments

1.2 Getting Started

The following sections describe how you set up the system.

1.2.1 Set Global Parameters

With this app, you can specify the global parameters that will apply to all further steps of the consolidation process.

Inputs to the following global parameter fields are required:

- *Version*: Criteria or valuation methods configured for consolidating different sets of financial data such as actuals or budget data according to different reporting needs.
- *Fiscal Year/Period*
- *Consolidation Chart of Accounts*: A systematic grouping of financial statement (FS) items that belong together and are used on the group reporting or consolidation level.

i Note

If the old reporting logic is active, you also need to select the *Consolidation Ledger*. For more information, see [Consolidation Ledger \[page 54\]](#).

i Note

Preset versions, consolidation chart of accounts, and consolidation ledgers exist in the system. You can also make your own configuration settings via Customizing activities under *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting*.

You can also enter a consolidation group or unit to perform consolidation tasks only on that group or unit.

1.2.2 Master Data

This section describes how to display and define consolidation-specific master data, such as organizational units and financial statement (FS) items.

In group reporting, master data includes the following:

- Configuration objects, such as version, subitem, and document type
- Consolidation-specific master data objects, such as consolidation units, consolidation groups, and FS items
- Additional consolidation master data values

Each object is treated differently when defining master data. This section describes how to display and define consolidation-specific master data.

1.2.2.1 Organization Units

The organizational units of Group Reporting include consolidation groups and consolidation units.

1.2.2.1.1 Consolidation Groups

A consolidation group is a user-defined group of consolidation units created for consolidation.

In the consolidation group maintenance apps, you can do the following:

- Create a new group.
- Specify master records for a group, such as name, country/region, and validation method assignment.
- Assign consolidation units to a group and specify a consolidation unit as the parent unit for this group. Note that a given consolidation unit can belong to different consolidation groups.
- For the unit/group assignment, define group-dependent attributes, such as consolidation method, acquisition date, and divestiture date.

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, for customers with an initial release SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher, consolidation groups should be maintained as flat lists of consolidation units by using the [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View \(New\) \[page 10\]](#) or [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View \(New\) \[page 13\]](#) app.

Customers upgrade from an earlier release should continue using the [Consolidation Group Hierarchy - Display and Change \[page 25\]](#) and [Accounting Method Assignment - Display and Change \[page 27\]](#) for consolidation group maintenance, where consolidation groups can still be arranged in multiple hierarchies.

You can create a customer message on [SAP Service Marketplace](#) for the FIN-CS-COR component to activate the new reporting logic.

1.2.2.1.2 Consolidation Units

A consolidation unit is the smallest element in a corporate group structure.

You can specify the following information in the master record of a consolidation unit:

- Enter the country and the local currency of the consolidation unit.
- Choose the source for local currency key figure. This is relevant only for the units defined with the data transfer method [Read from Universal Documents](#).
- Assign a tax rate and a translation method.
- Assign validation methods and a data transfer method.
- When the data transfer method is [Read from Universal Documents](#), the company is displayed and you can choose the [Effective Year for Read from Universal Document](#).

You can use the apps [Consolidation Units - Display](#) and [Consolidation Units - Create & Change](#) to display, create, or change the consolidation unit.

Related Information

[Consolidation Units - Create and Change \[page 22\]](#)

1.2.2.1.3 Maintenance

This section describes how to display and change the organizational units.

1.2.2.1.3.1 Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View (New)

With this app, you manage the assignments of consolidation units to consolidation groups and make consolidation relevant settings for these assignments, such as the period of the first consolidation, the period of the divestiture, and the consolidation method.

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app can only be used by customers with an initial release SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher or by customers who have activated the new reporting logic. Customers upgrade from an earlier release should use the [Consolidation Group Hierarchy - Display and Change \[page 25\]](#) and [Accounting Method Assignment - Display and Change \[page 27\]](#) apps instead or create a customer message on [SAP Service Marketplace](#) for the FIN-CS-COR component.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Display a Consolidation Group and Its Assignments

The consolidation version, consolidation group, and fiscal year/period are automatically taken from the global parameters. If you want to use different values, you can make the changes in the filter bar. However, the changes are only saved for the current session. If you open the app again, the filter bar values are taken from the global parameters again. To display the assignments or the selected consolidation group, choose [Go](#).

i Note

A consolidation unit can be assigned to more than one consolidation group in the same fiscal year/period. However, multiple assignments of one consolidation unit to the same consolidation group in a specific fiscal period is not possible.

You can add or delete filters to and from the filter bar. Editing status, consolidation version, consolidation group, and fiscal year/period are visible in the filter bar by default. The filter changes are not saved automatically. When you open the app in a new session, the default filters are displayed. If you want to keep the

changed filter options, you have to save the layout as a new view. To do so, choose the dropdown list for your views and choose [Save](#) or [Save As](#).

You have the following options to save your view:

- [Set as Default](#)
If you set a view as the default view, the app opens with the filter bars, filter values, list report, and settings you defined for the view. Filter values are no longer taken from the global parameters.
- [Public](#)
If you set a view as public, other users can use, change, and delete the view.
- [Apply Automatically](#)
If you choose [Apply Automatically](#), the list report is updated automatically after choosing the view, so you do not have to choose [Go](#).

Assign a Consolidation Unit

Prerequisite: If you want to assign a consolidation unit to a consolidation group, you must enter a fiscal year and period, because this entry is used as the start of the assignment. If you display the assignments without entering a fiscal year and period, the entire history of the consolidation group is displayed and multiple entries for one consolidation unit including past and future assignments can show up. In this case, you can't assign a consolidation unit.

1. Choose [Assign](#) and select at least one consolidation unit. If you select more than one consolidation unit, the information you enter in these steps is valid for each of the consolidation units you selected.
2. Choose [Next](#) and adjust the period and year for the first consolidation and, if required, for the divestiture, and choose a consolidation method.

The start of the assignment uses the fiscal year/period from the filter bar. You can't change the start of the assignment. The period and year of the first consolidation uses the start of the assignment as a default value but you can change that value. It must be the same as or later than the start of the assignment and earlier than the divestiture. The period of the divestiture is set to 999/9999 by default. You can change it to any period later than the first consolidation. If necessary, the changes you make to the divestiture automatically change the year for the end of the assignment.

The default value for the first consolidation is set to the beginning of the period. If you want the first consolidation at the end of the period, select [First Consolidation at End of Period](#).

The default value for the divestiture is set to the end of the period. If you want to divest at the beginning of the period, select [Divestiture at Beginning of Period](#).

If you set the [Divestiture due to Merger](#) checkbox, this causes the special logic for merger activities in preparation for consolidation group changes and consolidation of investments. You can only select this checkbox, if you have activated the merger feature. For more information, see [Merger \[page 381\]](#).

Select a consolidation method and choose [Assign](#). You can choose between the following consolidation methods:

- Parent (Direct Share) (00)
- Parent (Group Share) (01)
- Purchase Method (Direct Share) (10)
- Purchase Method (Group Share) (11)
- Equity Method (Direct Share) (20)
- Equity Method (Group Share) (21)

If you choose [Parent](#), data is automatically consolidated using the accounting technique purchase method.

i Note

If you choose *Assign*, other existing assignments that conflict with this assignment are deleted. A conflict can exist between assignments if, for example, the dates overlap. If an assignment is locked, you receive an error message and you cannot make the assignment.

Delete Assignments

Select at least one assignment and choose *Remove*.

i Note

There is no consistency check with transactional data. If you remove a consolidation unit that has transactional data, the status can be inconsistent. If you, for example, run the *Preparations for Consolidation Group Changes* task and respective documents are generated, these documents might become inconsistent or obsolete when you remove the assignment. However, they are not deleted with the removal of an assignment.

Edit Assignment

If you select an assignment, you can display its data. To change data, choose *Edit*. To save the changes and overwrite previous entries, choose *Save*. If you edit an assignment without saving, the changes are automatically saved as a draft version.

Other users only see the active assignment and not the draft. However, they can see if an assignment is locked and who has locked it. Once a lock is removed, other users see that there are unsaved changes. You can only overwrite a draft version that was created by other users, if the assignment is not locked anymore.

i Note

The data saved as draft is not considered for consolidation. To display only the active version of the assignments instead of the draft version, choose *Show Active Items Only*.

The start of the assignment is read only and cannot be changed. The start of the assignment must be the same as or earlier than the first consolidation. It can be different from the first consolidation. You can assign a consolidation unit to a consolidation group before it is consolidated, for example, in order to prepare the data of that consolidation unit for consolidation.

The end of the assignment is automatically derived from the divestiture. The end of the assignment must be later than the first consolidation. It reflects the end of the fiscal year of the divestiture. The consolidation unit is assigned to the group until the end of the fiscal year even if the consolidation unit was divested during the fiscal year.

Open Unit View

Choose *Open Unit View* to change from the group view to the unit view. The unit view displays the consolidation groups to which the consolidation unit you selected is assigned. Consolidation version, fiscal year/period, and consolidation unit are transferred to the *Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View* app. For more information, see [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View \(New\) \[page 13\]](#).

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.2.2.1.3.2 Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View (New)

With this app, you manage the assignments of consolidation units to consolidation groups and make consolidation relevant settings for these assignments, such as the period of the first consolidation, the period of the divestiture, and the consolidation method.

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app can only be used by customers with an initial release 1909 or higher or by customers who have activated the new reporting logic. Customers upgrade from an earlier release should use the [Consolidation Group Hierarchy - Display and Change \[page 25\]](#) and [Accounting Method Assignment - Display and Change \[page 27\]](#) apps instead or create a customer message on [SAP Service Marketplace](#) for the FIN-CS-COR component.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Display a Consolidation Unit and the Consolidation Groups It Is Assigned to.

The consolidation version, consolidation unit, and fiscal year/period are automatically taken from the global parameters. If you want to use different values, you can make the changes in the filter bar. However, the changes are only saved for the current session. If you open the app again, the filter bar values are taken from the global parameters again. To display the assignments or the selected consolidation unit, choose [Go](#).

i Note

A consolidation unit can be included in more than one consolidation group but only once in one specific consolidation group in a specific fiscal period.

You can add or delete filters to and from the filter bar. Editing status, consolidation version, consolidation unit, and fiscal year/period are visible in the filter bar by default. The filter changes are not saved automatically. When you open the app in a new session, the default filters are displayed. If you want to keep the changed filter options, you have to save the view as a new view. To do so, choose the dropdown list of your views and choose [Save](#) or [Save As](#).

You have the following options to save your view:

- [Set as Default](#)

If you set a view as the default view, the app opens with the filter bars, filter values, list report, and settings you defined for the view. Filter values are no longer taken from the global parameters.

- **Public**
If you set a view as public, other users can use, change, and delete the view.
- **Apply Automatically**
If you choose *Apply Automatically*, the list report is updated automatically after choosing the view, so you do not have to choose *Go*.

Assign a Consolidation Group

Prerequisite: If you want to assign a consolidation group to a consolidation unit, you must enter a fiscal year and period, because this entry is used as the start of the assignment. If you display the assignments without entering a fiscal year and period, the entire history of the consolidation unit is displayed and multiple entries for one consolidation unit including past and future assignments can show up. In this case, you can't assign a consolidation group.

1. Choose *Assign* and select at least one consolidation group. If you select more than one consolidation group, the information you enter is valid for each of the consolidation groups you selected.
2. Choose *Next* and adjust the period and year for the first consolidation and, if required, for the divestiture, and choose a consolidation method.

The start of the assignment uses the fiscal year/period from the filter bar. You can't change the start of the assignment. The period and year of the first consolidation uses the start of the assignment as a default value but you can change that value. It must be the same as or later than the start of the assignment and earlier than the divestiture. The period of the divestiture is set to 999/9999 by default. You can change it to any period later than the first consolidation. If necessary, the changes you make to the divestiture automatically change the year for the end of the assignment.

The default value for the first consolidation is set to the beginning of the period. If you want the first consolidation at the end of the period, select *First Consolidation at End of Period*.

The default value for the divestiture is set to the end of the period. If you want to divest at the beginning of the period, select *Divestiture at Beginning of Period*.

Select a consolidation method for the assignment and choose *Assign*. You can choose between the following consolidation methods:

- Parent (00)
- Purchase Method (10)
- Equity Method (20)

If you choose *Parent (00)*, data is automatically consolidated using the accounting technique purchase method.

i Note

If you choose *Assign*, other existing assignments that conflict with this assignment are deleted. A conflict can exist between assignments if, for example, the dates overlap. If an assignment is locked, you receive an error message and you cannot make the assignment.

Open Group View

Delete Assignments.

Select at least one assignment and choose *Remove*.

i Note

There is no consistency check with transactional data. If you delete a consolidation unit that has transactional data, the status can be inconsistent. If you, for example, run the *Preparations for*

Consolidation Group Changes task and respective documents are generated, these documents might become inconsistent or obsolete when you remove the assignment. However, they are not deleted with the removal of an assignment.

Edit Assignment

If you select an assignment, you can display its data. To change data, choose *Edit*. To save the changes and overwrite previous entries, choose *Save*. If you edit an assignment without saving, the changes are automatically saved as a draft version.

Other users only see the active assignment and not the draft. However, they can see if an assignment is locked and who has locked it. Once the lock is removed, other users see that there are unsaved changes. You can only overwrite the draft version that was created by other users, if the assignment is not locked anymore.

i Note

The data saved as draft is not considered for consolidation. To display only the active version of the assignments and not the draft version, choose *Show Active Items Only*.

The start of the assignment is read only and cannot be changed. The start of the assignment must be the same as or earlier than the first consolidation. It can be different from the first consolidation. You can assign a consolidation unit to a consolidation group before it is consolidated, for example, in order to prepare the data of that consolidation unit for consolidation.

The end of the assignment is automatically derived from the divestiture. The end of the assignment must be later than the first consolidation. The end of the assignment reflects the end of the year of the divestiture. The company stays with the group until the end of the fiscal year even if the consolidation unit was divested during the fiscal year.

Open Group View

Choose *Open Group View* to change from the unit view to the group view. The group view displays the consolidation units that are assigned to the selected consolidation group. Consolidation version, fiscal year/period, and consolidation group are transferred to the *Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View* app. For more information, see *Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View (New)* [page 10].

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.2.2.1.3.3 Consolidation Groups - Create and Change

With this app, you can maintain or create consolidation group (CG) master data individually.

When you open the app, you can create a new consolidation group. To change a CG, choose ► *More* ► *Consolidation Group* ► *Change* ►. Enter the name of the consolidation group and confirm.

Enter the name for the consolidation group you want to create and confirm.

The following settings should be made for each consolidation group:

- *Description*: Enter a short and medium text to describe the consolidation group.
- *Consolidation Frequency*
- *Validation Methods*: When you assign validation methods, you are redirected to the [Assign Validation Methods \[page 82\]](#) app.
- For any selected consolidation group, you can access the menu ► [More](#) ► [Go to](#) ► [Fiscal Year Variant](#) ► (FYV) to assign its fiscal year variant, which determines the fiscal year and period based on the posting date.

i Note

You can only assign a FYV to the consolidation group in a fiscal year prior to the from year of the new reporting logic. In fiscal years where the new reporting logic is active, the FYV is assigned to the consolidation version and not to the consolidation group. Therefore, the navigation to the assignment of FYV to the consolidation group is not active as of the from year of the new reporting logic.

i Note

When transferring accounting financial data, on group reporting side, the system derives the posting period based on the accounting posting date and the period definition of the assigned FYV. Note that the special periods defined for FYVs are not considered in group reporting, that is, only the posting date is used to derive the posting period.

- If the old reporting logic is active, you should also select a *Ledger*: The group currency is determined by the currency of the ledger assigned to the group. To define a ledger, see [Define Consolidation Ledgers](#) in the Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under *Master Data*. When multiple group currencies are required for consolidation groups, the corresponding ledgers must be assigned to the consolidation groups in different versions.

To display a list of the consolidation groups, go to ► [More](#) ► [Consolidation group](#) ► [Print](#) ►.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.2.2.1.3.4 Consolidation Unit Maintenance

Depending on your settings, you can use one or more of the following apps to maintain and display master data:

- *Define Consolidation Units*: Activated with the **new** reporting logic.
- *Consolidation Units - Create and Change*: Activated with the **old** reporting logic.
- *Consolidation Units - Display*: Activated with the **old** reporting logic.

As of SAP S/4HANA Cloud release 2008, the new reporting logic uses the new consolidation unit master data, and the old reporting logic uses old consolidation unit master data, which means that no synchronization is

taking place between the old and new consolidation unit master data environment. The old and the new master data environments don't share the master data and are completely separate from each other. This includes consolidation unit descriptions and master data attributes. Depending on the fiscal year and period, master data has to be maintained separately for each environment.

Even though the environments are separate, there are instances where you may need to use the old and new consolidation unit master data apps in one system. This is the case in systems that were migrated from the old to the new reporting logic when you have to apply consolidation unit master data changes in a fiscal year where the old reporting logic is still active. For these changes to have any effect, you have to maintain them using the [Consolidation Units - Create and Change](#) app in the old consolidation unit master data environment. To have consistent consolidation unit master data, SAP recommends that you make these changes in the [Define Consolidation Units](#) app in the new consolidation unit master data environment as well.

The following table gives an overview of which consolidation unit master data app must be used, can't be used, or is recommended to be used in which situation:

System on SAP S/4 HANA Cloud using...	Define Consolidation Units	Consolidation Units - Create and Change
<p>...the old reporting logic exclusively</p> <p>The system that was set up before the release 1902 and not yet migrated to the new reporting logic.</p>	The app can't be used.	The app must be used in any fiscal year.
<p>...the old and new reporting logic</p> <p>The system was set up before the release 1902 and migrated to the new reporting logic later.</p>	<p>The app must be used for master data maintenance as of the from year of the new reporting logic.</p> <p>SAP recommends to use this app for parallel maintenance of consolidation unit master data changes applied by the Consolidation Units - Create and Change app before the from year of the new reporting logic.</p>	<p>The app must be used for consolidation unit master data maintenance before the from year of new reporting logic</p> <p>The app can't be used for consolidation unit master data changes as of the from year of the new reporting logic.</p>
<p>...the new reporting logic exclusively</p> <p>The system was set up as of the release 1902 or higher, or a migration from EC-CS to Group Reporting took place.</p>	The app must be used in any fiscal year.	The app can't be used.

Related Information

[Consolidation Units - Create and Change \[page 22\]](#)
[Define Consolidation Units \[page 18\]](#)

1.2.2.1.3.4.1 Define Consolidation Units

With this app, you can create, change, delete, or display consolidation unit (CU) master data individually.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

- Display consolidation units
- Change consolidation units
- Create consolidation units
- Delete consolidation units

Display Consolidation Units

Using the filter criteria, you can display consolidation units and their settings, such as local currency, upload method, or currency translation method.

i Note

You have to select exactly one consolidation version and fiscal year and period. This is required to display the time- and version-dependent consolidation unit attribute values in the table below the filter bar. Filter values for consolidation version and fiscal year and period are taken from your global parameter settings but can be changed at any time.

In the list, you can sort or filter the consolidation units using any of the available criteria. You can also drill down to the details of each consolidation unit to display more information or to display attribute value assignments over time or across versions.

Change Consolidation Units

When displaying the details of a consolidation unit, you can change the settings of the selected consolidation unit by choosing [Edit](#). After making changes, choose [Save](#) to apply the changes.

i Note

If you want to change the hierarchy of the consolidation units, use the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app.

Create Consolidation Units

To create a consolidation unit, choose [Create](#) and enter the name of the consolidation unit.

i Note

If special characters are included in the name, universal journal integration for this consolidation unit is not possible. This is because the system requires a company with the same name as the consolidation unit and special characters are not supported for the company name.

The following settings can be made for each consolidation unit:

Basic Data (not time- and version-dependent):

- *Consolidation Unit Description*: Maintained in the log-on language, other languages need to be maintained in the *Language-Dependent Texts* section.
- *Local Currency* (mandatory)
- *Country*

Time- and Version-Dependent Attributes:

i Note

The following attributes are time- and version-dependent for a consolidation unit. If you create, display, or change consolidation unit attributes, you make the changes to these attributes for the selected version (and related versions) only and as of the selected fiscal year and period onwards. Time- and version-dependency for consolidation units works in the same way as it does for financial statement items. For more information, see [Time- and Version-Dependency \[page 33\]](#).

- *Consolidation Unit is Partner Unit Only*: Specifies if the new consolidation unit is to be used as a partner unit only. If you select this checkbox, all other time- and version-dependent attributes are disabled. A consolidation unit is specified as partner unit where it is not relevant for a consolidation process and requires only a minimal set of master data to be used, for example, as where a consolidation unit is specified as a partner unit in transferred data or in consolidation postings.
- *Currency Translation Method*: Required if the local currency is different from the group currency. The translation method determines the exchange rate used for specific financial statement (FS) items, and how translation and rounding differences are posted.
You can choose from the following predelivered currency translation (CT) methods:
 - S0902 (*Translation-FC@First Period - Periodic*): You can assign this method to CUs that are newly integrated into the group starting from the first period of the fiscal year. For the FS items in the P&L statement and the movements-related FS items in the balance sheet, S0902 translates periodic values at the exchange rates for their respective periods.
 - S0903 (*Standard Translation - Periodic*): It translates values for all FS items at the monthly average exchange rate for each period.
 - S0904 (*Translation-FC@Incoming Unit*): It translates incoming units at a specific rate (exchange rate indicator J) maintained for incoming unit. This offers more flexibility to incoming units.
 - S0905 (*Standard Translation Activity-Based C/I*): You assign this method if you are using the task for automatic consolidation of investments in the consolidation monitor. The translation method uses the *No Retranslation of Existing Group Currency Value* translation key for investment and equity, to fix their group currency values to the historical rate. This means that in data collection of reported financial data for investment and equity, you must maintain the amounts in both local and group currency.
 - Y0901 (*Standard Translation - YTD*): Same as S0903, except that for the FS items in the P&L statement and the movements-related FS items in the balance sheet, S0903 translates periodic values at the exchange rates for their respective periods while Y0901 translates cumulative values at the monthly average exchange rate of the current period.
 - Y0902 (*S4 Accounting GC*): It can be assigned to CUs that set *Read from Universal Document* as the data transfer method and therefore read financial data from universal documents.

The main differences between these CT methods are the *Exchange Rate Indicator* (ERI) and the *Translation Key* (CT Key) that are assigned to the FS item selections. ERI determines the exchange rate to be used in the currency translation, either monthly average rate (AVG) or monthly closing rate (CLO). CT key controls whether cumulative values are translated at the rate for current period (YTD) or periodic values are translated at the rates for their respective periods (PER). The table below displays the detailed settings for each method.

Method	Description	P&L, B/S Movements		Opening Balances in B/S*		B/S FS Items - Incoming Units		Investments and Equity in B/S*	
		ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key
S0902	Translation-FC@First Period - Periodic	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	CLO	PER	AVG	PER
S0903	Standard Translation - Periodic	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER
S0904	Translation-FC@Incoming Unit	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	INC2	PER	AVG	PER
S0905	Standard Translation Activity-Based COI	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	Existing group currency values are not retranslated.	
Y0901	Standard Translation - YTD	AVG	YTD	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER
Y0902	S4 Accounting GC	Existing group currency values are not retranslated.							

*Since the opening balance is stored on period 000, the amount in the group currency is kept at its original value.

When an FS item is not included in any rule, the reference exchange rate defined in the methods applies. When the translation results in rounding differences, these differences are posted in the group currency on the following FS item:

- 900: B/S rounding difference is posted on FS item 314800
- 901: Annual net income - B/S, P&L rounding difference is posted on FS item 799000
- 902: P&L rounding difference is posted on FS item 604000

- **Tax Rate:** Used to automatically calculate the deferred tax in manual or automatic journal entries, if the deferred tax calculation is enabled in the document type.
- **Deviating Fiscal Year Variant:** You only need to enter a fiscal year variant (FYV), if the FYV for the selected consolidation unit is different from the FYV assigned to the selected version.

i Note

As the deviating FYV is time- and version-dependent, you can change the assignment of the FYV over time. This can lead to double assignments or missing assignments when transferring transaction data

to consolidation. In this instance, you need to correct the transaction data in consolidation by using manual posting or flexible file upload.

Example: If you have assigned an FYV value for period 001/2020, where the fiscal year periods start on the 1st of the month, and change the FYV value in period 002/2020 to a variant, where the fiscal year periods start on the 15th of the month, assignments between day one and 14 of period 002 are missing.

To avoid having to correct transaction data in consolidation, you can define an FYV that changes its behavior over time and you assign only this FYV to the consolidation unit. The FYV definition guarantees that every date is assigned to exactly one fiscal year period.

- **Universal Journal Integration:** Specifies how the local reported financial data is collected from CUs for consolidation.
 - The *Transfer from Universal Journal* method is only applicable for CUs where their reported financial data resides in the SAP S/4HANA system.

i Note

You must create the company before you select *Transfer from Universal Journal*. The company ID must be the same as the consolidation unit ID.

i Note

If you have selected *Transfer from Universal Journal* for a consolidation unit, you can still use flexible file upload or data transfer from SAP Group Reporting Data Collection for this consolidation unit.

- If you select *No Integration* for a certain CU, you have to use flexible file upload or data transfer from **SAP Group Reporting Data Collection**. If you have specified an *Upload Method*, it is used during the flexible file upload. If you haven't, you have to select an upload method when you run the flexible file upload.

i Note

You can choose from the predelivered upload methods.

- **Group Currency is Leading Currency:** You can specify if the group currency should be used as the leading currency instead of the local currency in data collection. If you don't select this checkbox, the *Source for Local Currency Key Figure* becomes mandatory, and data is collected in local currency. If you select this checkbox, the *Source for Group Currency Key Figure* becomes mandatory, and data is collected in group currency.
- **Source for Group Currency Key Figure** and **Source for Local Currency Key Figure:** Specifies the key figure in the universal journal that the system imports for the selected consolidation unit. The amounts taken over from that key figure are then processed as group or local currency during consolidation. The system checks if the respective source field for the consolidation unit provides the correct currency for the local and group currency. You cannot save your selection if this is not the case. Setting the source for group and local currency key figure for a consolidation unit is only relevant if you want transfer from the universal journal. For planning versions, the system always takes fields HSL (*Amount in Company Code Currency*) or KSL (*Amount in Global Currency*) from the planning database table as long as one of these fields has a currency that matches the local currency of the consolidation unit (for field HSL). Therefore the two source fields are inactive where the selected consolidation version is a plan version.

i Note

Source fields that are already defined and that are relevant for other consolidation versions that are not plan versions but share the same consolidation unit attribute version with the plan version are not affected.

Delete Consolidation Units

You can delete one or more consolidation units. You must select at least one consolidation unit to activate the [Delete](#) button. If you delete a consolidation unit, it is deleted across all versions, not only in the selected version.

A where-used check is run when you delete a consolidation unit. A consolidation unit can only be deleted if it is not used. If you have selected more than one consolidation unit, the consolidation units that are not used anywhere are deleted. If some of the selected consolidation units are still used, these consolidation units are not deleted. If a consolidation unit is not deleted, because it is still used, you can use the where-used feature to get information on the usage. Some usages, such as the assignment of a consolidation unit to a consolidation group can be deleted, other usages, such as existing transaction data, can't be deleted. If you have deleted all usages, you can delete the consolidation unit.

Information for Key Users

The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). To see this app's Fiori content, go to the [SAP Fiori apps reference library](#) and search for the app. Then select the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.2.2.1.3.4.2 Consolidation Units - Create and Change

You can maintain or create consolidation unit (CU) master data individually. If you want to change the hierarchy of the consolidation units, use the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app.

To create a consolidation unit, choose [More](#) [Consolidation Unit](#) [Create](#). Enter the name of the consolidation unit and confirm.

The following settings should be made for each consolidation unit:

- [Tax Rate](#)

- **Local Currency**
- **Translation Method:** You can maintain or create consolidation unit (CU) master data individually. If you: Required if the local currency is different from the group currency. The translation method determines the exchange rate used for specific financial statement (FS) items, and how translation and rounding differences are posted.

You can choose from the following SAP Best Practices predelivered currency translation (CT) methods:

- s0902 (**Translation-FC@First Period - Periodic**): You can assign this method to CUs that are newly integrated into the group starting from the first period of the fiscal year. For the FS items in the P&L statement and the movements-related FS items in the balance sheet, s0902 translates periodic values at the exchange rates for their respective periods.
- s0903 (**Standard Translation - Periodic**): It translates values for all FS items at the monthly average exchange rate for each period.
- s0904 (**Translation-FC@Incoming Unit**): It translates incoming units at a specific rate (exchange rate indicator J) maintained for incoming unit. This offers more flexibility to incoming units.
- s0905 (**Standard Translation Activity-Based C/I**): You assign this method if you are using the task for automatic consolidation of investments in the consolidation monitor. The translation method uses the **No Retranslation of Existing Group Currency Value** translation key for investment and equity, to fix their group currency values to the historical rate. This means that in data collection of reported financial data for investment and equity, you must maintain the amounts in both local and group currency.
- ¥0901 (**Standard Translation - YTD**): Same as s0903, except that for the FS items in the P&L statement and the movements-related FS items in the balance sheet, s0903 translates periodic values at the exchange rates for their respective periods while ¥0901 translates cumulative values at the monthly average exchange rate of the current period.
- ¥0902 (**S4 Accounting GC**): It can be assigned to CUs that set **Read from Universal Document** as the data transfer method and therefore read financial data from universal documents.

The main differences between these CT methods are the **Exchange Rate Indicator** (ERI) and the **Translation Key** (CT Key) that are assigned to the FS item selections. ERI determines the exchange rate to be used in the currency translation, either monthly average rate (AVG) or monthly closing rate (CLO). CT key controls whether cumulative values are translated at the rate for current period (YTD) or periodic values are translated at the rates for their respective periods (PER). The table below displays the detailed settings for each method.

Method	Description	P&L, B/S Movements		Opening Balances in B/S*		B/S FS Items - Incoming Units		Investments and Equity in B/S*	
		ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key
s0902	Translation-FC@First Period - Periodic	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	CLO	PER	AVG	PER
s0903	Standard Translation - Periodic	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER

Method	Description	P&L, B/S Movements		Opening Balances in B/S*		B/S FS Items - Incoming Units		Investments and Equity in B/S*	
		AVG	PER	AVG	PER	INC2	PER	AVG	PER
S0904	Translation-FC@Incoming Unit	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	INC2	PER	AVG	PER
S0905	Standard Translation Activity-Based COI	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	Existing group currency values are not retranslated.	
Y0901	Standard Translation - YTD	AVG	YTD	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER
Y0902	S4 Accounting GC	Existing group currency values are not retranslated.							

*Since the opening balance is stored on period 000, the amount in the group currency is kept at its original value.

When an FS item is not included in any rule, the reference exchange rate defined in the methods will apply. When the translation results in rounding differences, these differences are posted in the group currency on the following FS item:

- 900: B/S rounding difference is posted on FS item 314800
- 901: Annual net income - B/S, P&L rounding difference is posted on FS item 799000
- 902: P&L rounding difference is posted on FS item 604000

- **Data Transfer Method:** Specifies how the local reported financial data is collected from CUs for consolidation.
 - Method [Read from Universal Document](#) is only applicable for CUs whose reported financial data resides in the S/4HANA system. If you select this method, and if the consolidation version is not linked to a source category and source ledger in the version settings, the effective year should also be specified (this setting is not required if data is sourced from ACDOCP).
 - If you select the [Flexible Upload](#) method for a certain CU, you can also specify the [Upload Method](#).

i Note

You can choose from the 2 pre-delivered upload methods SRD1 and SRD2.

- In the [Methods](#) tab, you can view what validation methods have been assigned to your consolidation units. If no validation method has been assigned for reported or standardized data yet, choose the [Assign Validation Methods](#) button to go to the respective app.
- **Source for Group Currency Key Figure :** You can specify the source for group currency key figure by choosing [Goto](#) > [Fiscal Year Variant](#) > [Source for Group Currency Key Figure](#). Note that setting the source for group currency key figure for a consolidation unit is only relevant if you want to use the data transfer method [Read from Universal Document](#), and you want to integrate one of the accounting key figures into the group currency of group reporting. SAP recommends that you use the global currency key figure in accounting for all company codes to carry the group currency value that you want to integrate into

group reporting. Also note that the source for local currency key figure and source for group currency key figure settings are only applicable to regular versions that are not marked as *Version for Plan Data*. For planning versions, the system always takes fields HSL (*Amount in Company Code Currency*) or KSL (*Amount in Global Currency*) from the planning database table as long as one of these fields has a currency that matches the local currency of the consolidation unit (for field HSL) or the ledger group currency (for field KSL). This means, the ledger currency setting in the *Define Consolidation Ledgers* configuration step is considered.

To display a list of the consolidation units, go to ► [More](#) ► [Consolidation unit](#) ► [Print](#) 🖨️.

To display the consolidation units that are integrated with the *Company Code* operational organizational unit, go to the [Used Integrated Consolidation Units](#) app.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.2.1.3.5 Consolidation Group Hierarchy - Display and Change

With these apps, you create, change, or display consolidation groups and their units within the hierarchy of consolidation groups.

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app is only applicable to customers who have an initial SAP S/4HANA release earlier than 1909 or who haven't activated the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release 1909 or higher should use the [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View \(New\) \[page 10\]](#) and [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View \(New\) \[page 13\]](#) apps instead.

Key Features

1. Create consolidation group hierarchies by choosing [Create](#) and entering the hierarchy ID and description.

i Note

You can create multiple consolidation group hierarchies in one dimension. Furthermore, a consolidation group can be included in more than one hierarchy. This enables you to structure consolidation groups to meet different requirements within a single dimension.

2. Create consolidation groups in the hierarchies as follows:
 1. Place the cursor on the consolidation group hierarchy or on the upper-level consolidation group in a hierarchy, and choose [Create](#).
 2. In the dialog box, enter an ID and a description for the consolidation group you want to create.
3. Create consolidation units for each consolidation group by following the same procedure used when creating consolidation groups.
 - If you want to integrate company codes that exist in Financial Accounting (FI), you need to choose the same ID for both the consolidation unit and the company. Then set [Read from Universal Document](#) as the data transfer method. You can then select the [Sender Local Currency](#) in the [Master data](#) tab and specify the [Effective Year for Reading Universal Documents](#) in the [Data collection](#) tab. In this way, you can release the local reported data of these integrated companies by running the [Release Universal Journals](#) task in the [Data Monitor](#) app.
 - If you want to create consolidation units that are not integrated in FI, you need to set [Flexible Upload](#) as the data transfer method.
4. By double-clicking on a hierarchy, a consolidation group, or a consolidation unit, you can display or change its master data. For details about defining master data for consolidation units, see [Consolidation Units - Create and Change \[page 22\]](#).
5. You can also delete groups or units from the hierarchy by choosing [Delete from Hierarchy](#).
6. In the [Methods](#) tab, you can view what validation methods have been assigned to your consolidation group. If no validation method has been assigned yet, choose the [Assign Validation Methods](#) button to go to the respective app.
7. For any selected consolidation group or unit, you can access the menu [More > Go to > Fiscal Year Variant](#) to assign its fiscal year variant, which determines the fiscal year and period based on the posting date.

i Note

When transferring accounting financial data, on group reporting side, the system derives the posting period based on the accounting posting date and the period definition of the assigned FYV. Note that the special periods defined for FYVs are not considered in group reporting, that is, only the posting date is used to derive the posting period.

8. In the [Assignments](#) tab, the consolidation groups and consolidation units of the selected consolidation group are displayed. You can maintain the first and last consolidation data (period/year). You can also specify the parent unit for the group.

i Note

When a consolidation unit is divested during the year, you need to maintain the period and year of the divestiture in the [Assignments](#) tab. However, the divested unit must remain in the consolidation group hierarchy until the last period of the year. In the first period of the year following the divestiture, you can remove the divested unit from the hierarchy.

To display the where-used list, choose [Go-to > Where-used list](#).

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

1.2.2.1.3.6 Accounting Method Assignment - Display and Change

You use these apps to assign the accounting methods to the consolidation units.

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app is only applicable to customers who have an initial SAP S/4HANA release earlier than 1909 or who haven't activated the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release 1909 or higher should use the [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View \(New\) \[page 10\]](#) and [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View \(New\) \[page 13\]](#) apps instead.

You must assign a method, either *Purchase method* or *Equity method*, to all consolidation units, so that their financial statements and the relevant eliminations and adjustments can be integrated into that of the group's.

i Note

The equity method provides the following limitations:

- The system does not integrate reported data for the consolidation unit in the *Integrate Data into Consolidation Group* task in the *Consolidation Monitor*.
- The automatic reclassification rules cannot process this accounting method yet. You can post the adjustments using the manual posting function available in the [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#) app.

Features

Various options are available for viewing the assignments and the methods:

- Dimension view
- Consolidation group view (CG view)
- Consolidation unit view (CU view)

i Note

Consolidation unit either inherits one method that dominates its consolidation group or gets a method directly assigned to it. The latter assignment takes precedence.

Basic Procedure for Method Assignment

1. Check which methods are already assigned to the consolidation units (CUs).
2. Choose the *Dimension View*.
3. If possible, use the inheritance feature for making your method assignments:
 1. Position the cursor on the consolidation group and choose ► *More* ► *Edit* ► *Choose* ► or double-click the mouse button.
 2. In the dialog box, enter the method and select the type of inheritance. The effective year and the effective period are inherited from the Global Parameters.
4. For those consolidation units that should not inherit a method that dominates its consolidation group, assign the deviating method directly: position the cursor on the consolidation unit and perform the remaining actions, as described in step 3.
5. If you want to change a CU's method, replace the method assignment for the prior period with the new method.

In the hierarchical view of the method assignments, besides the current method, you can also look at the method assigned to the prior period.
You can use the *CG View* and *CU View* to correct your method assignments, when needed.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

1.2.2.2 Consolidation Chart of Accounts

A consolidation chart of accounts (COA) is a systematic grouping of financial statement (FS) items that belong together and are used for group reporting.

Use

In local accounting, consolidation units use a local COA with corresponding levels of detail. In group reporting, to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements from the financial data of the consolidation

units, however, the operational data must first be aggregated uniformly across the group. Therefore, at least one consolidation COA must be defined.

The predefined consolidation COA is Y1.

Settings

To set up your own consolidation COA other than Y1, go to Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under **► Master Data ► Define Consolidation Chart of Accounts ►**. After that, there are multiple follow-up steps you need to complete in your system. These steps are described in the how-to guide “Creating New Consolidation COA or Replacing FS Items”, which is attached to the SAP Note [2659672](#) (SAP customer access only).

The FS items and the breakdown categories are dependent on the consolidation COA. In the consolidation COA, you arrange the FS items into FS item hierarchies, for example, an FS item hierarchy for balance sheet items and a hierarchy for profit & loss statement items. For more information, see [Define Hierarchies \[page 39\]](#).

1.2.2.3 Financial Statement Items

Financial statement (FS) item represents the fundamental account assignment in the consolidation system. It forms the basis for consolidation data collection, posting, and reporting along the consolidation process.

FS items are dependent on the consolidation chart of accounts. They are not only used for accounting purposes on balance sheets, P&L statements, or statements of retained earnings, but can also be used for maintaining metrics and key figures.

SAP pre-delivers a set of FS items. You can find their usage, attributes, and posting examples on the SAP Best Practices help page [Financial Statement Items](#).

You can change the pre-delivered FS items or their hierarchies, or create your own ones by using the [Define FS Items \[page 37\]](#) and the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) apps. In addition, more apps are available for mapping FS items with general ledger accounts, viewing attributes of all FS items, or deleting FS items. These apps are described in this section.

1.2.2.3.1 FS Item Type

Financial statement (FS) item type is an attribute that indicates the nature of FS items. The following item types are available:

- **INC**: Income items in P&L statements
- **EXP**: Expense items in P&L statements
- **AST**: Asset items in balance sheets
- **LEQ**: Liabilities and equity items in balance sheets
- **STAT**: Statistical items that can be used to record financial and non-financial data. This data is not directly linked into P&L statements or balance sheets, such as headcount information.

- **REPT**: Reporting items that are used in reporting. Reporting item is a reporting characteristic that allows you to define a report row or column structure. Reporting rules have to be defined to determine how the reporting items are calculated in each relevant report row or column. These rules are applied at report run-time. For more information about how to define reporting rules, see the [Define Reporting Rules \[page 87\]](#) app help.

The item type settings for FS items are used by some of the system functions, such as balance carryforward and annual net income calculation. It is a mandatory setting when you define FS items.

1.2.2.3.2 FS Item Selection and Target Attributes

A financial statement (FS) item selection attribute is a classification you assign to FS items so that all FS items that share the same attribute value can be selected in order to be treated in the same way, for example, in consolidation tasks.

FS item target attributes are designed to derive an FS item based on another FS item for specific purposes. This may be used, for example, for automatic postings in reclassification rules. You assign target attributes for FS items and then specify the target attributes in the reclassification rules. For example, for the FS item 411100-Sale, you select the FS item 412100-Inventory variation for the elimination target attribute.

If you use target attributes, you don't have to assign the FS items in the rule itself. Instead the system identifies FS items based on the master data.

SAP delivers the following FS item attributes and respective attribute values:

Selection attributes:

- **FS Item Role**: An FS item attribute that is used in the configuration for automatic posting to determine the FS item on which a posting must be recorded. The FS item role can be used, for example, to configure the calculation of annual net income, deferred tax, retained earnings, currency translation (CT) difference, and rounding difference. Note that an FS item can only have one role, and a role can only be assigned to one FS item in a certain fiscal year and period and consolidation version.
- **Data Collection**: An FS item attribute that selects similar FS items in the data entry reports to make the reports as dynamic as possible.
- **Currency Translation**: FS items that are assigned with the same attribute value are treated in the same way in CT, that is, they share the same CT settings in a specific translation method, for example, whether translated by the monthly average rate or the monthly closing rate.
- **Elimination**: FS items that are assigned with the same elimination value are treated in the same way in a reclassification rule for interunit elimination.
- **Cash Flow**: Selects FS items in the reporting rules that are dedicated to the consolidated statement of cash flows.
- **Scope**: The scope can be used, for example, for validations or in group reporting data collection input reports. You specify the scope of data entry based on the FS item dimension, meaning specify which FS items are relevant for a certain reporting cycle. You can, for example, differentiate whether FS items are relevant for actuals and planning data only, or for both.
- **Other Selection Attribute**: You can set this attribute for your own purpose, for example, in validations or reports.

i Note

You have to create values for this selection attribute before you can use them in the FS item maintenance.

Target attributes:

- *Elimination Target*: You use the elimination target to specify the offsetting FS item for eliminations in reclassification rules.
- *Non-Controlling Interest (NCI) Target*: You use the NCI target to specify the FS items for NCI postings in consolidation of investments in reclassification rules.
- *Planning Target*: If your consolidation chart of accounts includes FS items that are specific to planning versions and that correspond to aggregations of FS items reported in actuals data, use the planning target attribute to define the mapping between actuals FS items, and the corresponding planning FS items (many-to-one relationship). This target attribute can be imported into external tools, such as SAP Analytics Cloud (SAC), and can then be used to initialize the planning data with aggregated actuals data.

i Note

FS item selection attribute and target attribute value assignments are time- and version-dependent. When you work with FS items, be aware that the attribute value assignments for these attributes are valid for the selected version (and related versions) only and as-of the selected fiscal year and period.

Procedure

To add more attribute values for the pre-delivered FS item selection attributes, go to Customizing for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting under ► [Consolidation FS Items Configuration](#) ► [Define FS Item Attribute Values](#) ►. After selecting an attribute, you can add or change the attribute values, including value names and descriptions.

Usage

Assign Attributes to FS Items

You can assign the attribute values to FS items by using the *Define FS items* app.

❖ Example

For the attribute *Currency Translation*, you assign the attribute value CT-BS-CLO (B/S items - closing rate) to relevant FS items that will be processed in the same way in currency translation.

Use FS Item Attributes in Selections

When defining a selection using the [Define Selections \[page 63\]](#) app, you can choose ► [Financial Statement Item](#) ► [Additional Attribute](#) ► and then select an attribute to restrict your selection to a range of FS items that share the same attribute value.

❖ Example

In the selection S-CT-BS-CLO-OPE (B/S FS items - opening balances), you use the currency translation attribute value CT-BS-CLO to include only these relevant FS items.

Later on, selections can be used in settings for reclassification methods or currency translation methods, for example. In this way, FS item attributes influence the system behavior for currency translation or eliminations. For more information, see [Selections \[page 62\]](#).

Use FS Item Role Attribute in Configuration

When making configuration using Customizing activities, for example, defining reclassification methods or CT methods, you can use FS item attributes in the following settings:

- *Source Item Role* and *Destination Item Role* in source and destination account assignment of reclassification methods.
- *Debit - Item Role* and *Credit - Item Role* in translation difference settings of CT methods.

The following table lists the FS item roles and where they are used:

Attribute Value Name	Value Long Description	Used in the Configuration of:
S-ANI-BS	Annual Net Income – B/S	Specify Selected FS items for Automatic Posting
S-ANI-PL	Annual Net Income – P&L	Specify Selected FS items for Automatic Posting Define Currency Translation Methods
S-DEF-TAX-AST	Deferred tax – Assets	Specify Selected FS items for Automatic Posting
S-DEF-TAX-LIA	Deferred tax – Liabilities	Specify Selected FS items for Automatic Posting
S-DEF-TAX-PL	Deferred tax – Expense	Specify Selected FS items for Automatic Posting
S-CT-DIFF	C/T difference	Define Currency Translation Methods
S-CT-ROUND-PL	C/T rounding difference – P&L	Define Currency Translation Methods
S-NET-INC-CLEARING	Clearing C/I	Define Reclassification Methods
S-RETAINED-EARNING	Retained earning	Define Reclassification Methods
S-NCI-RETAINED-EARN	NCI - Retained earning	Define Reclassification Methods
S-NCI-NET-INC-BS	NCI - net income BS	Define Reclassification Methods
S-NCI-NET-INC-PL	NCI - net income P&L	Define Reclassification Methods
S-INVEST-CLEAR-OWN	Investments clearing - Owner	Define Reclassification Methods
S-INVEST-CLEAR-HELD	Investments clearing - Held	Define Reclassification Methods
S-PERCENTAGE-GS	Percentage (%) - Group Share	Define Reclassification Methods

Note that some FS item roles are also used by [Consolidation of Investments \(Activity-Based\)](#) and [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#).

Related Information

[Consolidation of Investments \(Activity-Based\) \[page 306\]](#)

[Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes \[page 291\]](#)

1.2.2.3.3 Time- and Version-Dependency

Some attribute value assignments for financial statement (FS) items are time- and version-dependent. These are the value assignments for all selection and target attributes. For more information, see [FS Item Selection and Target Attributes \[page 30\]](#).

When you select a consolidation version, you see value assignments only for the selected version. If you make changes to the attribute value assignments for an FS item that are version-dependent, the changes are valid for the selected consolidation version. The version-dependent attribute value assignments for FS items aren't directly stored in a consolidation version but in an FS item attributes special version, which may also be consumed by other consolidation versions. For this reason, changes can also affect other consolidation versions.

For the time-dependency, the system uses an as-of logic. This means that if you make changes in a certain fiscal year/period, for example, 003/2022, the changes are effective starting from this period onwards.

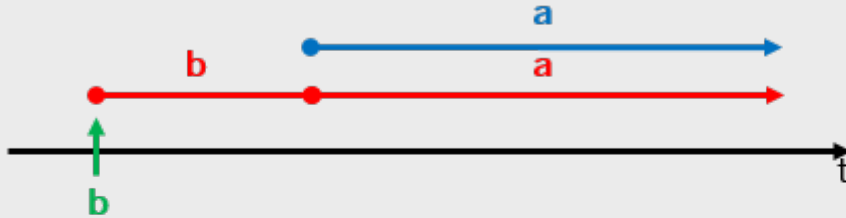
If for future periods, other entries have been maintained, for example, for 005/2022, the changes you make in period/fiscal year 003/2020 are valid until 005/2022 (see example 1).

If you make changes in 003/2020 to an existing assignment that is valid from 000/0000 until 999/9999, the first assignment is valid from 000/0000 until 002/2020 and the second assignment is valid from 003/2020 until 999/9999 (see example 2).

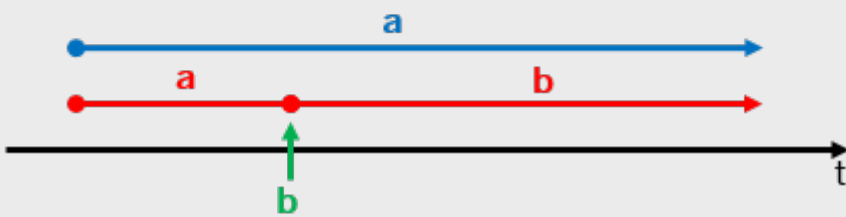
If you change the validity period for an existing assignment, for example, starting in 003/2020 instead of 005/2022, the assignment is then valid from 003/2020 until 999/9999 (see example 3).

❖ Example

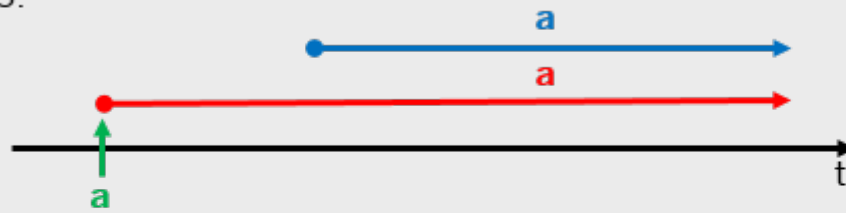
1.



2.



3.



- Assigned attribute value and validity period before change
- Applied change – value and as-of point in time
- Assigned attribute value and validity period after change

For the consolidation functions displayed in the table below, FS items are determined according to their time- and version-dependent value assignments. The consolidation version and the fiscal year and period are used to determine the FS items according to their assigned attribute values.

Area / Functions	Selections	Selection Attributes							Target Attributes		
		FS Item Role	Data Collection Selection	Currency Translation Selection	Elimination Selection	Cash Flow Selection	Scope Selection	Other Selection	Elimination Target	Non-Controlling Interest Target	Planning Target
Selections		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	(•)	(•)	(•)
Calculation of Net Income		•									
Validation	•										
Currency Translation	•	•		•							
Reclassification	•	•			•				•	•	
Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes		•									
Activity-Based Consolidation of Investments	•	•								•	
Intercompany Reconciliation											
Reporting Rules		(•)	(•)	(•)	(•)	•	(•)	(•)			
Group Reporting Data Collection Reports			•								
Planning							•				•

- Intended usage
- (•) Usage technical feasible, even though there is no primary use case

1.2.2.3.4 Breakdown Categories

Breakdown categories classify subassignments that are required for Financial Statement (FS) items to perform consolidation tasks.

With the *Define FS Items* app, you can assign the breakdown categories to the relevant FS items. In addition to the predefined breakdown categories, you can define your own ones by using the Customizing *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under ► *Master Data* ► *Define Breakdown Categories* ►.

The following breakdown category fields are supported:

- Partner Unit
- Subitem Category
- Subitem
- Transaction Currency
- Unit of Measure

For each FS item, the breakdown category determines which subassignments must be entered.

❁ Example

If an FS item is assigned with breakdown category 1A10, the data records of this FS item:

- The value of the partner unit field is optional. You can leave it blank or use specific consolidation unit ID.
- The value of the subitem category field is required and fixed to 1 (Transaction Type).
- The value of the subitem field is required. If you leave it blank, the system uses the default value from the specified selection S-BC-TT-01.

The breakdown category 1A10, for example, has the following predefined settings:

Breakdown Category	Characteristic	Breakdown Type	Text	Fixed Value	Max. Selection
1A10	Partner Unit	1	Optional breakdown: Initialized value allowed		
	Subitem Category	3	Required breakdown: Entry is mandatory, default allowed	1 (Transaction Type)	
	Subitem	2	Required breakdown: If blank, the default value is used.		S-BC-TT-01
	Transaction Currency	0	No breakdown		
	Unit of Measure	0	No breakdown		

Breakdown type 4 is a required breakdown: the entry is mandatory, the default value is not allowed.

Fixed value: The characteristic value of the subassignment is determined by this value.

Max. Selection: Specifies the value range of the characteristics. For more information about how selections are defined, see Customizing for *Define Selections* under [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting > Master Data](#).

Note

The balance carryforward task does not consider the maximum selections, which you have specified in the breakdown categories. Therefore, the balance carryforward task does not detect disallowed values that are outside the allowed value ranges according to the maximum selections.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.2.3.5 Maintenance

This section describes how to display or define financial statement (FS) items and their hierarchies in the context of your specified consolidation chart of accounts.

1.2.2.3.5.1 Define FS Items

With this app, you can display or update financial statement (FS) items and their properties based on your specified criteria.

Key Features

Note

FS item selection attribute and target attribute value assignments are time- and version-dependent. If you create, display, or change FS items, be aware that you make the changes to these attribute value assignments for the selected version (and related versions) only and for the selected fiscal year and period onwards. For more information, see [Time- and Version-Dependency \[page 33\]](#).

This app provides the following key features:

Display FS Items

Using the filter criteria, you can show FS items of your selection and their properties such as consolidation chart of accounts, item type, breakdown category, elimination attribute, currency translation attribute, and role attribute.

In the list, you can sort or filter the FS items using any of the available criteria.

You can drill down to the detail screen of each FS item to show more information, such as:

- **Breakdown Category:**
 - Which breakdown category fields are assigned to the FS item, for example, *Partner Unit*, *Subitem*, and *Subitem Category*.
 - Which fields are required for using the FS item in performing consolidation tasks, indicated by *Breakdown Type*. For example, the *Partner Unit* field might be required for receivable and payable items to perform the interunit elimination task.
 - What the fixed values or allowed values for these fields are.
 - If configured, the *Maximum Selection* column controls the range of allowed values. For more information, see [Selections \[page 62\]](#).
- FS item name and description in all supported languages

Change FS Items

When displaying any FS item in the detail screen, you can change any property above of the FS item by choosing *Edit*. After making any changes, choose *Save* to apply the changes.

Create FS Items

You can create a new FS item by choosing [Create](#) and then define its properties in the detail screen. Note that the following fields are required:

- *Financial Statement Item*: FS item ID that contains up to 10 characters.
- *Consolidation Chart of Accounts*
- *FS Item Type*: An attribute that indicates the nature of FS items. See [FS Item Type \[page 29\]](#) for details about each item type.

i Note

For FS items of *Statistical Item* type, you have the option to carry forward their balances to the next year by selecting the *Carry Forward (Statistical Items)* checkbox. This setting is typically required for share ownership percentages and non-financial data. Balance carryforward of other FS item types is controlled intrinsically by the *FS Item Type* setting.

To upload, download, and import FS items into the system, see [Import Consolidation Master Data \(New\) \[page 68\]](#).

Follow-Up Activities

After creating or changing any FS items, you may need to perform the following activities:

- Include the new FS items in any relevant FS item hierarchies or reporting item hierarchies using the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. See [Define Hierarchies \[page 39\]](#) for details.
- Map the new FS items with general ledger accounts using the [Map FS Items with G/L Accounts \[page 43\]](#) app.
- Update all FS item-related settings as necessary, such as the following:
 - Selected FS items for automatic posting (annual net income and deferred taxes), currency translation methods, and reclassification methods in the respective Customizing activities.
 - FS items to be carried forward or not, validation rules, selections, and reporting rules using the respective app on the SAP Fiori launchpad.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.2.2.3.5.2 Define Hierarchies

In a specified consolidation chart of accounts, you can edit hierarchies for financial statement (FS) items with the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. The item hierarchies determine the layout of respective reports.

SAP pre-delivers the following FS item hierarchies:

Hierarchy Type	Hierarchy ID	Description	Remarks
Consolidation Financial Statement Item	BS	Balance Sheet	All FS items that belong to balance sheets.
	PL	Profit & Loss Statement	All FS items that belong to P&L statements.
	BS_PL	Balance Sheet and P&L Statement	All FS items that belong to balance sheet and P&L statement.
	ST	Statistical FS Items	All FS items needed for posting group shares of individual investee units.
	X6	Currency Translation – Reserve	All investment and equity items translated at historical exchange rates.
Consolidation Reporting Item	X1	Statement of Equity	All reporting items that belong to statement of changes in equity.
	X2	Cash Flow Statement	All reporting items that belong to cash flow statement (indirect method).
	X3	Statement of Comprehensive Income	All reporting items that belong to statement of comprehensive income.
	X4	P&L by Function of Expense	All reporting items that belong to P&L statement by function of expense.

Hierarchy Type	Hierarchy ID	Description	Remarks
	X5	Interunit Reconciliation	All reporting FS items that belong to interunit reconciliation reports. Each reporting item stands for a reconciliation case, for example, for interunit reconciliation for receivables and payables, or income and expense.

Change Item Hierarchies

If you have created or changed any FS items and want to update the above listed FS item hierarchies, you can proceed as follows:

1. In the app, select *Consolidation Financial Statement Item* in the *Type* field.

i Note

To edit the item hierarchies x1, x2, x3, x4, or x5, select *Consolidation Reporting Item* as the hierarchy type. These item hierarchies contain the FS items with *Reporting Item* as their item type. See [FS Item Type \[page 29\]](#) for more information.

2. Select an existing hierarchy in the *Hierarchy ID* field, for example, BS (balance sheet). Choose *Go*.
3. Choose the item hierarchy from the result list to edit it in the detail screen.
4. Choose *Edit*.
5. Expand the hierarchy to the relevant node level and perform any following steps as necessary:
 - **Import** a node: Choose *Import Nodes* from the *More* menu (☰) to import a node and its contained subnodes and FS items from another item hierarchy.
 - **Add** a node or FS item: Choose the *Add* icon (+) in the last column to open the *Add Node* dialog and enter the necessary information, that is, FS item ID, or node ID and description.
 - **Change** a node or FS item: Choose the node or FS item itself to open the *Change Node* dialog and replace with a new FS item ID, or node ID and description.
 - **Delete** a node or FS item: Choose the *Delete* icon (🗑) to delete the FS item on the respective row or choose *Delete* from the *More* menu (☰) to delete a node and all FS items it contains.
6. Choose *Activate* to apply the changes you made to the hierarchy.

i Note

Choosing *Save* will generate a version with *In Revision* status. The original active version stays unchanged and continues being used in any relevant reporting structure.

The hierarchies for *Consolidation Financial Statement Item* and *Consolidation Reporting Item* don't have time-dependency, meaning they are valid permanently, hence the noneditable *Dates Valid* field.

Create Item Hierarchies

If you want to create an item hierarchy with a new ID, you can use either of the following approaches:

Use Copy Feature

1. Open one of the existing item hierarchies that most resembles what you want to create.
2. On the detail screen, choose **Copy > To New Hierarchy**.
3. In the dialog, enter an hierarchy ID and a description, and choose **Copy**.
4. The new hierarchy is created. You can proceed to edit the hierarchy as described above.

Use Export/Import Feature

1. Open one of the existing item hierarchies that most resembles what you want to create.
2. On the detail screen, choose **Export/Import > Export to Spreadsheet**. The hierarchy is exported to an MS Excel file, which contains all its node levels and FS items.
3. Choose **Create** on the initial screen.
4. In the dialog, select **Consolidation Financial Statement Item** or **Consolidation Reporting Item** in the **Type** field, depending on the usage of your hierarchy, and specify a hierarchy ID, description, and the consolidation chart of accounts.
5. For the new empty hierarchy, repeat step 2 to export it to a second spreadsheet.
6. Copy the information in **Type**, **ID**, **Description**, and **Parent ID** columns from the first spreadsheet to the respective columns of the second spreadsheet.
7. Edit the information in the second spreadsheet to fulfill your needs.

i Note

The top node ID (and the parent ID of level-2 nodes) should be same as the ID you specify for the new hierarchy.

8. On the detail screen of your new hierarchy, choose **Export/Import > Import from Spreadsheet** to import the second spreadsheet to system.

i Note

If the spreadsheet you upload exceeds 250 KB, a hierarchy upload job is triggered automatically, and you can use the **Display Hierarchy Upload Jobs** app to display detailed logs about the job.

9. Save or activate the new hierarchy, depending on whether you want to use it in reporting structure immediately.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

Related Information

[Manage Global Hierarchies](#)

1.2.2.3.6 Integration with G/L Accounts

In SAP S/4HANA, group reporting is integrated with financial accounting (FI). Applications in group reporting can directly access the documents of the universal journal (table ACDOCA), while some of the accounting source data fields are converted to group reporting fields.

One prerequisite for the FI integration is that the financial statement (FS) items under the consolidation chart of accounts and general ledger (G/L) accounts under any relevant G/L chart of accounts need to be mapped, so that the data posted in financial accounting (FI) can be correctly processed in group reporting. The mappings also need to be assigned to the relevant consolidation versions and effective periods. For an initial set-up, you can follow the procedure below to import the SAP delivered mapping between FS items under consolidation chart of accounts Y1 and G/L chart of accounts YCOA, and assign the mapping to a validity period:

1. Open the [Map FS Items with G/L Accounts](#) app and check if the mapping Y1 revision 01 exists with status *Active*.
2. If it doesn't exist, create the mapping Y1/01: Choose *Import* and upload the file `Financial_Statement_Item_Mapping.xlsx` that you can download from the SAP Note [2659656](#).
3. Open the [Assign FS Item Mapping](#) app and check if the following assignment exists:

From Period/ Year	FS Item Mapping Version	Consolidation COA	G/L Chart of Ac- counts	Mapping ID	Revision
001/1900	Y10 (FS item mapping version)	Y1	YCOA	Y1	1

4. If the assignment doesn't exist, make the assignment by choosing *New* and entering the values mentioned in the table above.

If you want to create your own mapping or revise the pre-delivered one, you can use the apps described in the following sections.

Related Information

[Map FS Items with G/L Accounts \[page 43\]](#)

[Import/Export FS Item Mappings \[page 46\]](#)

[Assign FS Item Mappings to Periods and Versions \[page 47\]](#)

1.2.2.3.6.1 Map FS Items with G/L Accounts

With this app, you can display, create, or change financial statement (FS) item mapping revisions, including the mapping relationships between individual FS items and general ledger (G/L) accounts.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Display Mapping Revisions

Using the filter criteria, you can show FS item mapping revisions of your selection, including the following information:

- *G/L Chart of Accounts, Consolidation Chart of Accounts, Mapping ID, and Revision*: A combination of these values identify a unique FS item mapping revision.
- *Status*: Each mapping revision can have one of the following statuses:
 - *Draft*: The mapping revision was uploaded using the *Import FS Item Mappings* app. From there, you navigated to its detail page, which is part of this app, and made some changes without saving them. System automatically saves your changed version as a draft and displays in this list.
 - *Active*: The mapping revision is saved.
 - *Active (With Draft)*: The mapping revision was saved before. After that, you opened the saved version and made some changes without saving them. System automatically saves your changed version as a draft with the same revision ID. When opening a revision with this status, you are editing its latest draft. Saving it will generate a new active version and overwrite the previous one.
- *Assigned*: Whether a mapping revision is assigned to an effective period and an FS item mapping version using the *Assign FS Item Mappings* app. Note that an assigned revision cannot be deleted.
- *Mapped G/L Accounts* and *Unmapped G/L Accounts*: Number of the G/L accounts that are mapped or not mapped to an FS item. Note that multiple G/L accounts can be assigned to one FS item, not the other way around.

In the list, you can sort or filter the mapping revisions using the available criteria.


By choosing the arrow icon (➤), you can navigate to the detail page of each mapping revision to view which G/L accounts are mapped to which FS items.

The process described above is depicted in the following figure:

Status	Assigned	G/L Chart of Accounts	Consolidation COA	Mapping ID	Revision	Mapped G/L Accounts	Unmapped G/L Accounts	Last Changed At	Last Changed By
<input type="checkbox"/> Active (With Draft)	No	YACN	Y1	Y1 (Consolidation char...	REV1 (201801 Re	4	727	10/17/2018, 10:00:45	ConsldtnSpecialis >
<input type="checkbox"/> Draft	No	YCOA	Y1	M1	1	43	944	10/17/2018, 10:07:04	ConsldtnSpecialis >
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active	No	YCOA	Y1	Y1 (Consolidation char...	1	674	313	10/17/2018, 10:05:09	ConsldtnSpecialis >

Change Mapping Revisions

When displaying any mapping revision in the detail screen, you can add or change the mapping relationships between any G/L accounts and FS items by choosing *Edit*.

When assigning FS items to G/L accounts in the *Unmapped G/L Accounts* tab page, you can check the column *Posting Data Exists*. It indicates whether the general ledger (G/L) account has any data posted in the specified period range. If posting data exists for any G/L account, the *Open Document List* icon () is displayed for that G/L account, listing the respective accounting documents, from where you can drill through to more details at line item level for each document.

You can choose *Recheck Posting Data* to specify different parameters other than the default ones to check if any posting data exists, for example, for a different consolidation version or a fiscal year/period range.

Note

If a G/L account already has data posted and released in the *Release Universal Journals* task, you can't change or delete its existing mapping with FS items in the mapping revision that has been assigned to the respective period and version.

Create Mapping Revisions

You can create a new mapping revision as follows:

- If you want to create a new revision based on a new mapping rather than an existing one, choose *Create Mapping*. In the pop-up window, keep the *With Revision* option selected, select a G/L chart of accounts and a consolidation chart of accounts, and enter the ID and description for the new mapping and revision.
- If you want to create a revision for an existing mapping, choose *Create Revision*. In the pop-up window, select the mapping ID, G/L chart of accounts, and consolidation chart of accounts from the drop-down lists, and enter the ID and description for the new revision.
- If you only want to create a revision based on an existing revision that has the same mapping ID, G/L chart of accounts, and consolidation chart of accounts, select that existing revision and choose *Copy*, then enter the ID and description for the new revision.

i Note

This is particularly useful when a new FS item has been created and you must change the G/L account mapping to source this new FS item.

After creating the revision, you can go to its detail screen to maintain the mapping relationships between individual FS items and G/L accounts using the procedure described above.

Export or Import Mapping Revisions

You can select one or more revisions and choose *Export* to export them into a spreadsheet. The exported list contains the mapping details at the G/L account level, that is, which G/L accounts are mapped to which FS items in the respective mapping context.

By choosing *Import*, you can navigate to the [Import/Export FS Item Mappings \[page 46\]](#) app, where you can upload a number of mapping revisions into the system all at once.

Exclude G/L Accounts

If you want to exclude G/L accounts from being released into Group Reporting, for example secondary cost elements, you can map these G/L accounts to a specific FS item using the FS item ID **&NORELEASE**. You can exclude G/L accounts as follows:

1. Create an FS item named **&NORELEASE**. Use the *Define FS Items* app to create the FS item with the following attributes:
 - *FS Item Type*: **Statistical Item**
 - *Is Blocked For Posting*: **Yes**
2. Map the G/L accounts you want to exclude to the FS item **&NORELEASE**

Follow-Up Activities

After creating or changing any FS item mapping revision, you may need to adjust its assignment of the effective period and version. You can do this by selecting a mapping revision and choosing *Assign* within this app. You are then brought to the [Assign FS Item Mappings to Periods and Versions \[page 47\]](#) app to complete the assignment.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

Related Information

[Release Universal Journals \[page 100\]](#)

1.2.2.3.6.2 Import/Export FS Item Mappings

With the *Import FS Item Mappings* app, you can maintain or view the mapping between financial statement (FS) items and general ledger (G/L) accounts using the import and export feature.

Import Mapping Revisions

To create or change mapping revisions using the import feature, follow this procedure:

1. In the app, download a template.
2. In the template, enter the following information for each row:
 - *Consolidation COA*: **Y1**.
 - *Mapping ID*: Enter the ID of the mapping between FS items under a specific consolidation chart of accounts and G/L accounts under the G/L chart of accounts.

i Note

By entering a non-existing mapping ID, you can create a new mapping. Optionally, specify a meaningful mapping name in the *Mapping Name* column.

- *Mapping Revision*: Differentiates multiple mapping variants within the same mapping ID.

i Note

By entering a non-existing revision ID, you can create a new mapping revision. Optionally, specify a meaningful revision description in the *Revision Description* column.

- *G/L Chart of Accounts*: A classification scheme consisting of a group of G/L accounts. This chart of accounts is the operative chart of accounts and is used in financial accounting (FI).
 - *G/L Account*: Contains the G/L account number to which the transaction data are posted to record values during a posting period.
 - *FS Item*: Enter the ID of an existing FS item that you want to map with the G/L account in the same row.
3. In the app, choose *Browsing...* to upload the completed file to the app.
 4. Select the relevant rows and choose the *Check* button to check the data for any errors.
 5. After correcting any detected errors according to the hints provided in the *Check Message* column, choose the *Import* button to import the mapping revisions to the system.
 6. If necessary, you can choose the arrow icon (➤) on any mapping revision row to navigate to the [Map FS Items with G/L Accounts \[page 43\]](#) app for further changes.

Export Mapping Revisions

When downloading a template, you can select the *With Existing Master Data* option and specify any necessary criteria, such as consolidation chart of accounts, G/L chart of accounts, mapping ID, and revision. In this way, a list of FS item mapping revisions are exported to a spreadsheet, which contains the mapping details at the G/L account level, that is, which G/L accounts are mapped to which FS items in the respective mapping context.

i Information

The export feature in this app is equivalent to that in the [Map FS Items with G/L Accounts \[page 43\]](#) app, except that it offers the option for including unmapped G/L accounts in the exported list. This can be done by selecting the *With Unmapped G/L Accounts* checkbox when downloading the spreadsheet.

Follow-Up Activities

After creating or changing any FS item mapping revision, you may need to adjust its assignment of the effective period and version. For more information, see [Assign FS Item Mappings to Periods and Versions \[page 47\]](#).

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.2.2.3.6.3 Assign FS Item Mappings to Periods and Versions

With the [Assign FS Item Mappings](#) app, you assign the existing financial statement (FS) item mappings to consolidation versions and effective periods, so that the mappings between FS items under a consolidation chart of accounts and general ledger (G/L) accounts under a G/L chart of accounts can be applied to a certain consolidation version within the specified time frame.

Prerequisite

To assign FS item mappings to versions and periods, you must have defined the relevant FS item mappings as described in the previous help topics.

i Note

The assignment to consolidation versions is through the special version *FS Item Mapping Version*, which is assigned to various consolidation versions. For more information about special versions, see [Customizing SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting](#) under [► Master Data ► Define Versions ►](#).

The SAP pre-delivered mapping $\forall 1$ revision 01 is assigned to the FS item mapping version $\forall 10$ and a prolonged effective period. You can change the assignment by following the procedure below.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Display or Delete Assignment

You can view the current assignments of FS item mappings, for example, for a certain mapping revision, the valid-from and valid-to periods, and which FS item mapping version it is assigned to.

You can delete an assignment of FS item mapping. In this case, the assignment for its earlier period will apply, provided that it is assigned to the same FS item mapping version, consolidation chart of accounts, and G/L chart of accounts.

Example

You deleted the assignment for the period 008/2015 to 012/2016 from the following list:

From Period/ Year	To Period/ Year	FS Item Map- ping Version	Consolidation Chart of Ac- counts	G/L Chart of Accounts	Mapping ID	Revision
001/2015	007/2015	Y10	Y1	YCOA	Y1	001
008/2015	012/2016	Y10	Y1	YCOA	D01	001
001/2017	012/9999	Y10	Y1	YCOA	Y1	002

The assignment for the earlier period, mapping Y1 and revision 001 take effects for the period 008/2015 to 012/2016.

Note

To Period/Year is not visible in the app. You only need to define the valid-from period, and the system will help derive the valid-to period.

The assignment of the FS item mapping you are trying to delete may already be used in transactional data. Please delete assignments with caution.

New Assignment

You can assign an existing mapping revision to a certain effective period and FS item mapping version by choosing the *New* button. In the *New Assignment* dialog box, the consolidation chart of accounts and G/L chart of accounts are automatically populated after you enter a mapping ID and a revision. You only need to additionally specify the valid-from year/period and FS item mapping version, then the assignment is created.

Change Assignment

After selecting an assignment row and choosing the *Edit* button, you can change the assigned mapping ID and revision for the valid-from period and FS item mapping version.

When changing an assignment, the consolidation chart of accounts and G/L chart of accounts are not editable. If you want to change them, you need to delete the assignment and create a new one.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.2.3.7 Maintain Default Values

With this app, you can define the default values for the following characteristics:

- Partner Unit
- Subitem

These default values are used when information is missing for the given characteristic and the use of default values is permitted. For example, the default subitem for subitem category 1 (*Transaction Types*) is 915 (*Net Variation*). This subitem will be used as default when its value is missing during the real-time update of reported financial data.

1.2.2.3.8 Check and Correct Breakdowns of Transaction Data

Following the changes to financial statement (FS) items on their assigned breakdown types for subassignments such as *Partner Unit* or *Subitem*, you should check if the existing transaction data is consistent with the FS item settings.

❁ Example

The FS item 112000 has a breakdown type **1** (Optional breakdown: Initialized value allowed) for *Partner Unit*.

The following transaction data exists:

FS Item	Partner Unit	Amount
112000	None	1000 USD

You change the breakdown type of the *Partner Unit* to **4** (Required breakdown: Entry is forced, default not allowed) for this FS item. The transaction data record becomes invalid because a partner unit is missing.

You can identify and correct the inconsistency by using this app.

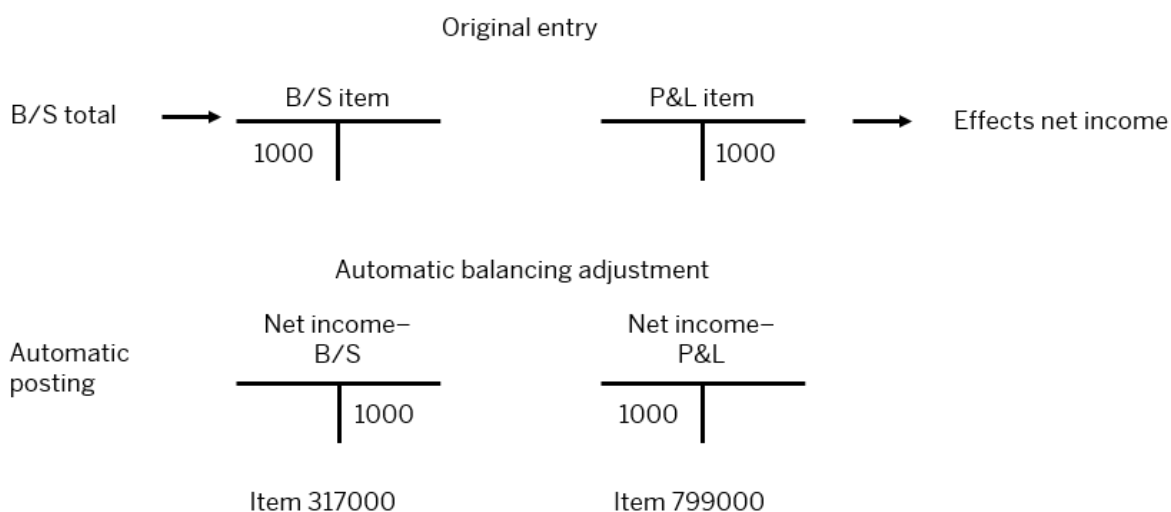
After specifying the criteria, such as consolidation chart of accounts and fiscal year, choose the *Execute* button. The list of inconsistent data records is displayed. Go to the *Subassignments* tab to enter the missing values. Or, if the breakdown type was changed to **2** or **3**, which allow default values, the values you defined in the app *Maintain Default Values* are, or can be used, to solve the inconsistency.

1.2.2.3.9 Selected FS Items

It can be necessary to make manual or automatic postings on the selected financial statement (FS) items, such as for net income and deferred income tax.

You can post deferred tax in the B/S and in the P&L directly. However, you cannot post annual net income (ANI) in the balance sheet (B/S) or the profit and loss statement (P&L) directly. These items are posted automatically based on the deferred tax you posted.

The posting concept with selected FS items is displayed in the following figure:



To specify selected FS items for automatic posting, go to Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under [► Consolidation FS Items Configuration ► Specify Selected FS Items for Automatic Posting ►](#).

1.2.2.4 Ad Hoc Item

An ad hoc item is an item that is created on an ad hoc basis as it is required. It facilitates the naming, collection, and reporting of a set of values that are supplemental to the modeled data.

Ad hoc items allow you to select and display data collected from your consolidation units in SAP S/4HANA and SAP Analytics Cloud. When you use an ad hoc item, data values are still stored in the Group Journal Entries (ACDOCU) table.

If the dimensional characteristic combination you want to collect data for does not yet exist, you can define ad hoc items using the *Define Ad Hoc Items* app in *SAP Group Reporting Data Collection*.

An ad hoc item always references a financial statement (FS) item. You can choose to reference the following types of FS items:

- An existing FS item that already has a semantic meaning. Ad hoc items can be used to split values from the FS item. This approach is similar to using a custom characteristic, but the split can be defined when you create a form for data collection using the *Define Forms and Reports* app.
- A generic, form-related FS item. In this case, the FS item doesn't include a semantic meaning. The semantic meaning is defined by the ad hoc item itself. This approach can be used to collect completely new, supplemental data that cannot be collected using the standard FS items.

1.2.2.5 Subitem Categories/Subitems

Subitem and subitem category are subassignments for financial statement (FS) items. Both characteristics are in a compound with each other. The subitem is dependent on the subitem category. The subitem category classifies the subitems.

1.2.2.5.1 Define Subitem Categories

The subitem category enables you to classify your subitems, which are needed for the subassignment of FS items.

A subitem category is assigned to the relevant FS items via breakdown categories. This also applies to subitems.

The SAP standard system contains two predefined subitem categories:

- Transaction Types
- Functional areas

Subitems are predefined for each subitem category that is provided with the delivered content.

Neither the subitems nor the subitem categories are dependent on the consolidation chart of accounts.

Procedure

To define subitem categories, go to Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under ► [Master Data](#) ► [Define Subitem Categories and Subitems](#) ►

1.2.2.5.2 Define Subitems

Subitems are used to further breakdown the values recorded on financial statement (FS) items with transaction types or functional areas. For example, transaction type 900 (opening balance) is used for balance carryforward..

In the breakdown category, you specify which subitems must be used. The subitem category is fixed to 1 (Transaction Types) or 2 (Functional Area) in breakdown category. Furthermore, you can to specify a range of subitems by defining the maximum selection. For more information, see [Breakdown Categories \[page 35\]](#).

i Note

Subitems defined in subitem category 1 (*Transaction Type*) share the following selected subitems::

Carry forward to subitem	900	Opening balance
Subitem for retirements/divestitures	998	Outgoing unit
Acquisition subitem	901	Incoming unit

Example

The breakdown category 1B00 is assigned to FS item 111100. This breakdown category has two subassignments:

- Subitem category fixed value: 1 (*Transaction Types*)
- Subitem; all subitems under the selection S-BC-TT-02 are allowed (900-903, 909, 915, 950, 970, 980, 998, 955). The default value 915 (net variation) is defined in the [Maintain Default Values](#) app.

When you post journal entries using FS item 111100, the subitem 915 is automatically selected. If you don't want to use the default value, you can change the subitem to one of the allowed subitems.

Procedure

To define subitems, go to Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under ► [Master Data](#) ► [Define Subitem Categories and Subitems](#) ►.

To display all subitems and their details, such as subitem category, carry forward to subitem, and acquisition subitem, go to the [Subitems List](#) app.

For defined subitems, you can additionally maintain their hierarchies using the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. For more information, see [Define Hierarchies \[page 73\]](#).

1.2.2.6 Consolidation Versions

Use

A consolidation version identifies a separate data area in the consolidation database. Versions make it possible to consolidate different sets of financial data. For example, you might have separate parallel versions to fulfill different reporting needs, such as actuals data for publishing official reports, and planning and forecast data for internal evaluation.

Procedure

To modify a version, go to Customizing for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting under ► [Master Data](#) ► [Define Versions](#) ▾. To create a new version, go to Customizing for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting under [Create Version from Reference Version](#).

i Note

With the new group reporting logic, you now assign the group currency and source ledger in the [Define Versions](#) Customizing activity.

If a version is used in a consolidation process, its group currency must not be changed again.

You can assign a source ledger to the version, which you use to select the ledger from accounting to read accounting documents.

i Note

If you do not select a fiscal year variant (FYV), the system uses K4 as the FYV if necessary. If you have selected an FYV, do not change it again, because the periods are stored in system tables and are not changed if you change the FYV. You must assign the same FY variant to all versions that have the same special versions with reference to time-dependent settings, for example, for attributes, data entry, or tax rate.

SAP recommends that you use the same FYV in all versions. Do not use the FYV to define various valid periods in different versions related to each other. This would significantly increase the complexity of your comparison reporting and other system tasks (for example, data copy). You should, for example, use the same FYV (here, with 12 periods) for monthly (management) reporting and for quarterly financial reporting.

For more information, see [Fiscal Year Variant \[page 74\]](#).

For each consolidation version, you can assign special versions.

The following special versions are applicable for the **new and old reporting** logic:

- **Structure**: Controls the assignment of consolidation units to consolidation groups as well as consolidation relevant settings for consolidation units, such as the period of the first consolidation, the period of the divestiture, and the consolidation method.
- **Exchange Rates**: Controls the assignment of exchange rate type to exchange rate indicator.

- *FS Item Attribute*: Controls the time and version dependency of FS item attributes.
- *Reporting Rules*: Controls the assignment of reporting rule variants to consolidation version. For more information, see [Assign Reporting Rules to Versions \[page 88\]](#).
- *FS Group Items*: Controls the mapping relationship between financial statement (FS) items and general ledger accounts. For more information, see [Assign FS Item Mappings to Periods and Versions \[page 47\]](#).

The following special version are applicable for the **new reporting** logic only:

- *Data Entry*: Acts only for the validation method.
- *Consolidation Group Attributes*: Controls the assignment of version-dependent attributes to consolidation groups.
- *Consolidation Unit Attributes*: Controls the assignment of version-dependent attributes to consolidation units, for example, universal journal integration, source fields for local and group currency, upload method, currency translation method, and tax rate.
- *Reclassification and Elimination*: Controls the assignment of method and document type to task.

The following special version are applicable for the **old reporting** logic only:

- *Data Entry*: Acts on data transfer method, flexible upload method, and validation method.
- *Tax Rate*: Determines the tax rate of consolidation units.
- *Ledger*: Controls the assignment of ledger and currency to consolidation groups.
- *Translation Method*: Controls the assignment of translation method to consolidation unit.
- *Reclassification*: Controls the assignment of method and document type to task.

The assignment of special versions enables reuse of the maintained settings among different consolidation versions, that is, you only need to enter the control parameters once in special versions and assign the special versions to consolidation versions. For example, consolidation versions for actuals data and planning data can share all special version settings except that for *Exchange Rates*. In this case, you can assign different *Exchange Rates* special versions but different special versions to each consolidation version. When you perform a task in a consolidation version, the system reads the special versions that are relevant for that task and that are assigned to that consolidation version.

Multiple template consolidation versions are preset in the system, such as actuals (Y10 and Y20), budget (YB*), year-end forecast (YF*), and actuals using budget exchange rates (Y11 and actuals using simulated exchange rates (Y12).

1.2.2.7 Consolidation Ledger

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, the consolidation ledger is only applicable to customers who have an initial SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting release earlier than 2020 or who have not activated the new reporting logic. With the new group reporting logic, the assignment of group currency and source ledger are now done in the version definition. To activate the new reporting logic, create a customer message on [SAP Service Marketplace](#) for the FIN-CS-COR component.

A consolidation ledger serves two purposes:

- **Defining the group currency.** Currency of the ledger determines the currency of the financial data of the consolidation groups (CGs) in the ledger report. If you want to consolidate in different currencies, you need

a separate ledger for each group currency. You assign a different ledger to the group for each version. In one version, all consolidation groups should be assigned to the same ledger. You need to change the global parameters before you adjust the ledger of the consolidation group.

- **Defining the valuation.** With the FI accounting integration, an accounting reference ledger is assigned to a consolidation ledger. The reference ledger specifies the source ledger of the universal journal on the FI accounting side. The integrated values are taken from the reference ledger.

SAP delivers ledger Y1 with the currency EUR and Y2 with the currency USD .

Settings

The following settings should be considered in the context of consolidation ledger:

1. A special version
Ledger does not have any status control in *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor*, which means processes cannot be tracked or controlled based on ledger. Instead, a dedicated version is required. As a general recommendation, you should create at least one version for each consolidation ledger to control the process for this ledger, such as its group currency and valuation.
2. *Ledger* attribute in the consolidation group master data
The ledger attribute of a consolidation group is dependent on the version (*Ledger* special version). You should maintain the same ledger for all consolidation groups you want to process in the same version.
3. *Sender Group Currency* attribute in the consolidation unit master data
For consolidation units with the data transfer method *Read from Universal Document*, you can assign a source key figure for the group currency if you wish to integrate group currency values from FI accounting. This assignment is also ledger-dependent.

Procedure

You can make the assignment by following the steps below:

1. Assign a *Ledger* special version to the relevant consolidation version.
2. Under the context of a relevant consolidation version, define a consolidation ledger and assign it with a currency and reference ledger.

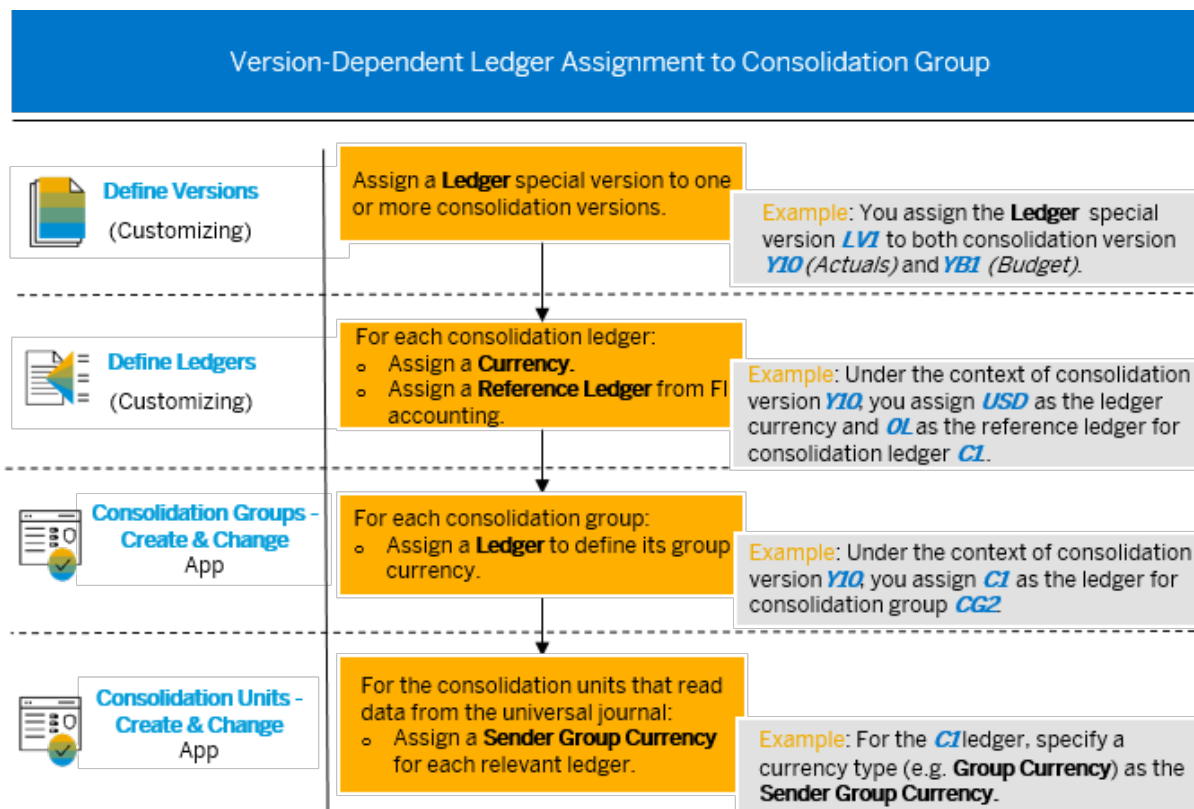
i Note

When creating your own ledgers, make sure to use the prefix C to follow the naming convention.

3. In the consolidation group master data, under the context of the same consolidation version, assign the ledger you defined in step 2 to the relevant consolidation groups.
4. In the consolidation unit master data, choose **Go to** **Fiscal Year Variant** to assign the *Sender Group Currency* (and the fiscal year variant) to the ledger. By doing so, the group currency data in the universal journal can be transferred.

Note that later on, in any apps or reports such as the *Set Global Parameters* app, where a version, consolidation group currency, and ledger are required, you need to enter the parameters consistently according to the settings above. Otherwise, some of the data listings might display meaningless results.

The following graphic illustrates the process:



Related Information

[Consolidation Groups - Create and Change \[page 15\]](#)

[Consolidation Units - Create and Change \[page 22\]](#)

1.2.2.8 Document Types and Posting Levels

Document type identifies the type and source of data, for example, reported data is stored on different document types than elimination data. Document types can be used in various consolidation settings, tasks, and reports.

Document types have various attributes assigned, including data sources (manual or automatic posting, file upload, or API), posting levels, deferred income tax handling, automatic reversal, and currencies to be used in posting. SAP Best Practices pre-delivers the following document types:

Source of Data	Document Type ID	Description	Currency/Quantity	Balance Check Applied	Deferred Tax (Debit/Credit) Relevant	Automatic Reversal in Next Period
Flexible Upload	00	Upload re-reported data (00)	Local Currency (LC)/Group Currency (GC)	No	No	No
	0B	Consolidation of investment control data (00)	LC/GC/TC/Quantity	No	No	No
API: Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update	07	External re-reported data using API (00)	LC/GC	No	No	No
<i>SAP Group Reporting Data Collection App</i>	03	Manual input of reported data (00)	LC/GC	No	No	No
	04	Manual correction of universal journal (0C)	LC/GC	Yes	No	No
Manual Journal Entry	01	Manual correction of universal journal (0C)	LC/GC	Yes	No	No
	02	Manual correction of reported data (01)	LC	Yes	No	Yes (but not reversed into next fiscal year)
	11	Manual standardizing (10)	LC	Yes	Yes	No
	12	Manual standardizing, deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)	LC	Yes	Yes	Yes
	13	Manual standardizing (10)	LC	Yes	No	No

Source of Data	Document Type ID	Description	Currency/Quantity	Balance Check Applied	Deferred Tax (Debit/Credit) Relevant	Automatic Reversal in Next Period
	14	Manual stand-ardizing (10)	LC	Yes	Yes	Yes
	16	Manual stand-ardizing (10)	LC/GC	Yes	Yes	No
	17	Manual stand-ardizing, defer-red tax (10)	LC/GC	Yes	Yes	Yes
	18	Manual stand-ardizing (10)	LC/GC	Yes	No	No
	19	Manual stand-ardizing (10)	LC/GC	Yes	No	Yes
	21	Manual elimina-tion correction for interunit payables and receivables (20)	GC	Yes	No	Yes
	22	Manual elimina-tion correction for interunit payables and receivables (20)	GC	Yes	No	No
	31	Manual consoli-dation adjust-ments (30)	GC	Yes	No	Yes (but not re-versed into next fiscal year)
	32	Manual consoli-dation adjust-ments (30)	GC	Yes	No	No
	33	Consolidation of investment manual adjust-ment, no rever-sal (30)	GC	Yes	No	No
	39	Group shares (30)	Quantity	No	No	No

Source of Data	Document Type ID	Description	Currency/Quantity	Balance Check Applied	Deferred Tax (Debit/Credit) Relevant	Automatic Reversal in Next Period
Automatic Posting	05	Annual net income calculation (00)	LC/GC	No	No	No
	06	Rounding in currency translation (00)	LC/GC	No	No	No
	0Z	Preparation for consolidation group changes (02)	GC	Yes	No	No
	1A	Automatic standardizing (10)	LC	Yes	Yes	Yes
	1B	Automatic standardizing (10)	LC	Yes	No	Yes
	1C	Automatic standardizing (10)	GC	Yes	No	No
	1O	Automatic standardizing (10)	LC	Yes	Yes	No
	1P	Automatic standardizing (10)	GC	Yes	Yes	No
	1Z	Preparation for consolidation group changes (12)	GC	Yes	No	No
	2E	Interunit elimination of sales (20)	GC	Yes	No	Yes (but not reversed into next fiscal year)
	2F	Interunit elimination of other income/expenses (20)	GC	Yes	No	Yes (but not reversed into next fiscal year)

Source of Data	Document Type ID	Description	Currency/ Quantity	Balance Check Applied	Deferred Tax (Debit/Credit) Relevant	Automatic Reversal in Next Period
	2G	Interunit elimination of balance sheet (20)	GC	Yes	No	Yes
	2H	Interunit elimination of dividends (20)	GC	Yes	No	Yes (but not reversed into next fiscal year)
	2Z	Preparation for consolidation group changes (22)	GC	Yes	No	No
	3A	Investments/equity elimination (30)	GC	Yes	No	No
	3B	Consolidation of investment automatic posting (30)	GC	Yes	No	No
	3Z	Total divestiture (30)	GC	Yes	No	No
	38	Group shares (30)	Quantity	No	No	No
Read from Universal Journal	0F	Realtime update from Accounting (Blank)	Transaction Currency/LC/GC/Quantity	Yes	No	No
Manual Data Collection	0A	Consolidation of investment control data (00)	LC/GC/TC/Quantity	No	No	No
	0C	Mapping from import (00)	LC/GC/TC/Quantity	No	No	No
	0D	Mapping from Accounting (00)	LC/GC/TC/Quantity	No	No	No
	0E	Form Data (00)	LC/GC/TC/Quantity	No	No	No

Source of Data	Document Type ID	Description	Currency/Quantity	Balance Check Applied	Deferred Tax (Debit/Credit) Relevant	Automatic Reversal in Next Period
	0G	Consolidation of investment control data (00)	LC/GC/TC/Quantity	No	No	No

i Note

The numbers in parenthesis denote the posting level for each document type. Posting levels enable you to distinguish posting entry types and select data accordingly. Posting levels are predefined by SAP as follows:

- Local close, group-independent, and with reporting level **CO** (*Company*)
 - 00: Reported data of individual consolidation units
 - 01: Adjustments to reported data
 - 0C: Adjustments to universal journal
 - 10: Standardizing entries which adjust local reported data to perspective of group close, for example, adapting to financial statement items in the consolidation chart of accounts. This is usually done by manual postings or by reclassifications.
- Pairwise eliminations, group-independent, and with reporting level **PA** (*Pair*)
 - 20: Two-sided elimination entries for consolidation unit pairs (reporting unit and partner unit), which are executed by reclassification tasks.
- Group-dependent eliminations and with reporting level **GR** (*Group*)
 - 30: Consolidation entries that represent elimination postings that are explicitly dependent on consolidation groups, for example, consolidation of investments.
 - 02, 12, and 22: Represents adjustments made to reported data, standardized data, and two-sided eliminations respectively in order to accommodate the consolidation group change, for example, when a consolidation unit comes into a consolidation group or divests from a consolidation group during the year.

Defining your own posting levels is not supported in the current release.

Procedure

To create your own document types and define their attributes, go to Customizing for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting under [Master Data > Define Document Types](#).

Usage

Assign Document Types to Monitor Tasks

The relevant document types created for manual or automatic postings need to be assigned to various tasks in [Data Monitor](#) and [Consolidation Monitor](#).

i Note

SAP-delivered document types have been assigned to the respective monitor tasks.

Filter by Document Type

Document type can be used as a filter criterion in defining selections or reporting rules and in displaying reports.

The document types relevant for manual or automatic postings need to be assigned to various tasks in [Data Monitor](#) and [Consolidation Monitor](#).

1.2.2.9 Selections

A selection groups a range of consolidation master data, typically the financial statement (FS) items, by using various filter criteria. The defined selections can then be reused in consolidation-related settings, such as validation rules, reclassification methods, currency translation (CT) methods, and breakdown categories.

Usage

Validation Rules

When defining data validation rules, you can use selections to restrict the dataset that the rule is applicable to. For more information, see [Define Validation Rules \[page 77\]](#).

Reclassification Methods

When defining reclassification methods using the Customizing for [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting](#) under [▶ Reclassification ▶ Define Reclassification Methods ▶](#), selections can be used in the following settings:

- [Selection for Trigger](#): The selection that triggers reclassification from the source account assignment to the destination account assignment.
- [Selection for Percentage](#): The selection that the system uses when selecting transaction data for determining the percentage for reclassification. If you assign a selection for the [Trigger](#) and the [Percentage](#) tab, both selections must use the same fields. For example, if the trigger selection includes the [Document Type](#) field, the percentage selection must also include the [Document Type](#) field. An exception to this is when a field is not needed to select data in one of the two selections. For example, in the [Selection for Percentage](#), you use the [BaseUnit](#) field, but in the [Selection for Trigger](#), you don't need to select data with [BaseUnit](#). You then don't need to include the [BaseUnit](#) field in the [Selection for Trigger](#).

CT Methods

When defining CT methods using the Customizing for [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting](#) under [▶ Currency Translation for Consolidation ▶ Define Currency Translation Methods ▶](#), on the method entry level, you can choose from the [Selection](#) list a selection that represents a certain combination of FS items and subitems you want to apply the following CT settings to:

- [Exchange Rate Indicator](#): Determines the exchange rate to be used in CT, either monthly average rate (AVG) or monthly closing rate (CLO).

- *Translation Key*: Controls whether cumulative values are translated at the rate for current period or periodic values are translated at the rates for their respective periods.
- How translation and rounding differences are posted.

Breakdown Categories

When defining breakdown categories using the Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under **► Master Data ► Define Breakdown Categories**, selections can be used to group a range of subitems or partner units in the *Max. Selection*.

❖ Example

The selection *S-BC-TT-02* contains only the standard subitems for transaction types for transferred assets. You can set this selection as the maximum selection for a breakdown category, so that the FS items assigned with this breakdown category will not exceed the range of the allowed subitems.

Related Information

[Define Validation Rules \[page 77\]](#)

[Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\) \[page 278\]](#)

1.2.2.9.1 Define Selections

With this app, you define selections that consist of one or more filters for restricting the data range for relevant master data fields, for example, financial statement (FS) items, subitems, document types, and posting levels.

i Note

In the prior release, selections were maintained using the Customizing activity *Define Selections*. Starting from SAP S/4HANA 1909, you can define selections using the *Define Selections* Fiori app with enhanced functionalities and more user-friendly interfaces. All selections you defined in prior releases have been migrated to this app during your system upgrade.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Create Selection

When creating selections, you first enter a selection ID and a short description, and then set the filter fields in the *Selection Expression* section as follows:

1. In the *Field* column, select a master data type whose values you want to restrict. Depending on the master data type you select, value range, hierarchy node, or attribute can be used as a criterion.

2. In the *Operator* column, first select *Include* or *Exclude*, then a comparison operator such as *Equal to* or *Greater than*.
3. In the *Value* column, specify a value range, an attribute value or a hierarchy node depending on your choice in step 1.

Important Considerations

- **Using multiple filters for a same field:** Multiple filters for a same field have an *OR* logic between each other, provided they all use the same *Include* or *Exclude* operator. However, if both *Include* and *Exclude* operators are used in different filters for the same field, the *AND* logic is applied. For example, the following selection expression restricts to the dataset whose document type ID is either within the scope of 00~1Z or equal to 2H, but excluding 0F:

Field	Operator	Value
ConsolidationDocumentType	Incl.Between	00 And 1Z
ConsolidationDocumentType	Incl.Equal to	2H
ConsolidationDocumentType	Excl.Equal to	0F

The logic is shown more clearly if you choose the *Selection Condition Details* button to convert the filter conditions to SQL WHERE clauses:

Sample Code

```
WHERE ((CONSOLIDATIONDOCUMENTTYPE BETWEEN '00' AND '1Z'
OR CONSOLIDATIONDOCUMENTTYPE = '2H')
AND NOT (CONSOLIDATIONDOCUMENTTYPE = '0F'))
```

This logic also applies if for a same field, you define filters using both value range and hierarchy node (and attribute for some fields such as *FinancialStatementItem*). For example, the following selection expression restricts to the dataset whose consolidation unit ID is either under the unit hierarchy **REGION/ASIA** or equal to 1000, but not within the scope 2010~2200:

Field	Operator	Value
ConsolidationUnit. <i>Hierarchy Node</i>	Incl.Equal to	REGION/ASIA
ConsolidationUnit	Incl.Equal to	1000
ConsolidationUnit	Excl.Between	2010 And 2200

- **Using filters for different fields:** Filters for different fields have an *AND* logic between each other. For example, the following selection expression restricts to the dataset that meets the both requirements: partner unit ID falls within the scope of 0~ZZZZZZ and subitem ID within 901~998:

Field	Operator	Value
PartnerConsolidationUnit	Incl.Between	0 And ZZZZZZ
Subitem	Incl.Between	901 And 998

- **Using hierarchy node:** For the master data types that have hierarchies enabled and maintained, you can use *Hierarchy Node* to restrict their values.

Some hierarchies, for example those for consolidation unit, profit center, and segment, have time dependency, meaning they are valid within the periods you specify in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. When defining a selection using [Hierarchy Node](#) for these master data types, you additionally need to specify a [Valid From/To](#) timeframe so that the system retrieves the corresponding hierarchy nodes. Note that when using the selection at run time, for example, when executing validation, reclassification, or currency translation, the selected hierarchy node selects master data in the hierarchy that is valid for the **execution** period/year.

- **Using superordinate field:** The following fields have superordinate fields:

Field	Superordinate Field
FS Item	Consolidation Chart of Accounts (COA)
General Ledger (G/L) Account	Chart of Accounts
Cost Center/Partner Cost Center	Controlling Area
Profit Center/Partner Profit Center	Controlling Area

When defining filters using [Hierarchy Node](#) for a field that has a superordinate field, you need to specify the value for the superordinate field. However, the superordinate field value doesn't act as an additional filter criterion unless you explicitly add a filter row using the superordinate field in [Selection Expression](#).

For example, if you specify a hierarchy node for FS item by using [FinancialStatementItem](#) [Hierarchy Node](#), you are prompted to choose an FS item hierarchy node from a consolidation COA. If you choose the hierarchy Y1/BS in [Consolidation COA/FS Item Hierarchy](#) and then the node TAC000 (Current assets) underneath Y1/BS, the consolidation COA Y1 merely acts as a selection criterion for locating the right hierarchy node, but does not restrict the data for the whole selection expression. That is, the following selection expression doesn't restrict FS items to those only belong to consolidation COA Y1:

However, by explicitly adding a filter row using the [ConsolidationChartOfAccounts](#) superordinate field and the exact same consolidation COA value Y1, you restrict to the FS items that only belong to Y1.

- **Using operator *Between*:** Numeric and alphanumeric value ranges need to be defined in separate filter rows if you use the *Between*. For example, to include all 6-character FS items that start with 1, you need to define the following two filter rows:
 - `FinancialStatementItem Between 100000 And 199999`
 - `FinancialStatementItem Between 10000A And 1ZZZZZ`
 Or you can simply use the operator *Like*, that is, `FinancialStatementItem Like 1*`.
- **Custom fields supported:** When defining selections, you can also include custom fields that are created by using the [Custom Fields and Logic](#) app. The selections defined with custom fields are supported in reclassification and data validation settings and tasks. For more information about extensibility in Group Reporting, see [Custom Field Extensibility \[page 426\]](#).

Edit or Copy Selection

You can make changes to existing selections or you can copy an existing selection to create a similar one with a new selection ID.

Activate or Deactivate Selection

After a selection is created, you can choose to save the selection as a draft or an active version. For an active selection, you can choose to deactivate it as long as it's not being used in any configuration or settings, such as validation rules, breakdown categories, currency translation methods, and reclassification methods.

A selection can have one of the following statuses:

- **Draft:** The selection is saved as a draft version. It cannot be used in any configuration or settings, and can be deleted.
- **Active:** The selection is saved as an active version. It can be used in any relevant configuration and settings. Active selections cannot be deleted.
- **Inactive:** The selection was active and is now deactivated. Note that the selections that have been used in any configuration or settings cannot be set to inactive.

You can also choose [Mass Activation](#) to schedule background jobs to activate your selections in bulk immediately or at a later point in time.

Show Value List

After editing a selection expression, you can view the filtered values by choosing [Show Value List](#).

The value list displays the fields and their values, such as FS items, that meet the criteria you specified for the current selection. When the [Show Details](#) checkbox is selected, values are listed under [Include](#) and [Exclude](#) sections respectively by each master data type. When the checkbox is deselected, only the values that meet the defined filter conditions for each field are listed.

i Note

If a selection contains filters for hierarchy-type fields and the relevant hierarchies are time-dependent (such as consolidation unit hierarchy), you additionally need to specify a validity date so that the system retrieves the valid hierarchies.

Show Where-Used List

For an active selection, you can choose [Show Where-Used List](#) in display mode. The list displays the IDs and descriptions of the currency translation methods, reclassification methods, validation rules, and breakdown categories that use the selection.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.2.2.10 Consolidation Master Data Fields

In addition to the master data described in previous sections, there are additional master data types that are maintained for consolidation use only, such as business area, segment, profit center, and customer group. These master data are sometimes referred to as [Additional Characteristics](#).

The master data used in SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting uses accounting and group reporting master data values. Master data values for accounting can automatically be used in group reporting, if

integrated with financial accounting. Master data values that do not exist in accounting, because certain parts of the data are not reflected in SAP S/4HANA, can be maintained as additional master data values in group reporting. If you maintain the master data values in group reporting instead of accounting, you don't have to specify detailed settings for accounting.

1.2.2.10.1 Define Master Data for Consolidation Fields

With this app, you can define master data for consolidation-specific fields such as business area, segment, profit center, and customer group, in addition to viewing the standard master data available from [General Ledger Accounting](#), so that you can support the consolidation process and produce more insightful analysis reports.

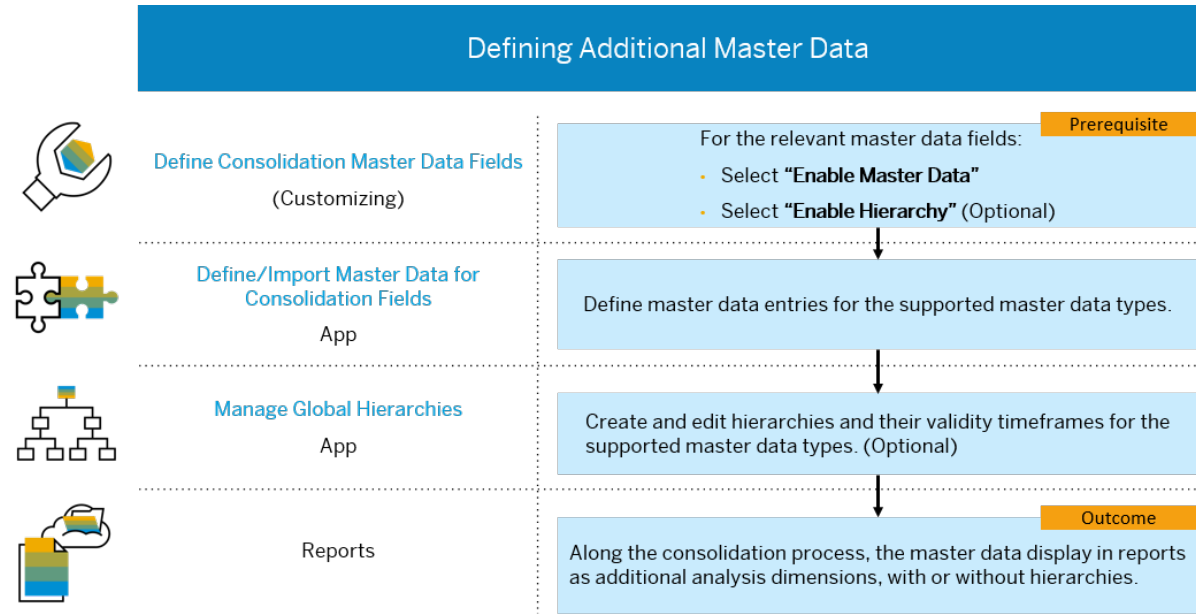
Prerequisite

You have defined the master data fields to be used in Customizing for [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting](#) under [Master Data > Define Consolidation Master Data Fields](#).

Key Features

- Create individual master data for consolidation-specific fields
- Change or delete existing consolidation master data
- Navigate to the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app to define hierarchies for master data types that have enabled hierarchies

The process described above is depicted in the following figure:



More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.2.10.2 Import Consolidation Master Data (New)

With this app you can import consolidation-related master data entries into the consolidation system. You can download a template file or a file with existing master data, enter or change the master data, and upload the completed file back to the app. You can then import the validated master data into the database.

The following master data types are available in this app:

- *Consolidation Group Structure*: You can upload and download assignments of consolidation units to consolidation groups, including consolidation group specific settings of these assignments, such as consolidation method, fiscal year and period of first consolidation, and fiscal year and period of divestiture. This master data is alternatively maintained in the *Manage Group Structure* apps.
- *Consolidation Unit*: You can upload and download consolidation unit master data that are alternatively maintained in the respective master data app.

i Note

If your system was migrated from the old to the new reporting logic,

- you upload and download old consolidation unit master data by selecting a fiscal year in your global parameters that is before the from year of the new reporting logic. This upload can only be used for fiscal years before the from year of the new reporting logic.
- you upload and download new consolidation unit master data by selecting a fiscal year in your global parameters that is later than or equal to the from year of the new reporting logic. This upload can be used for any fiscal year.

- *Financial Statement (FS) Items*: You can upload and download financial statement items (FS) including all their master data attributes that are alternatively maintained in the *Define FS Items* app.

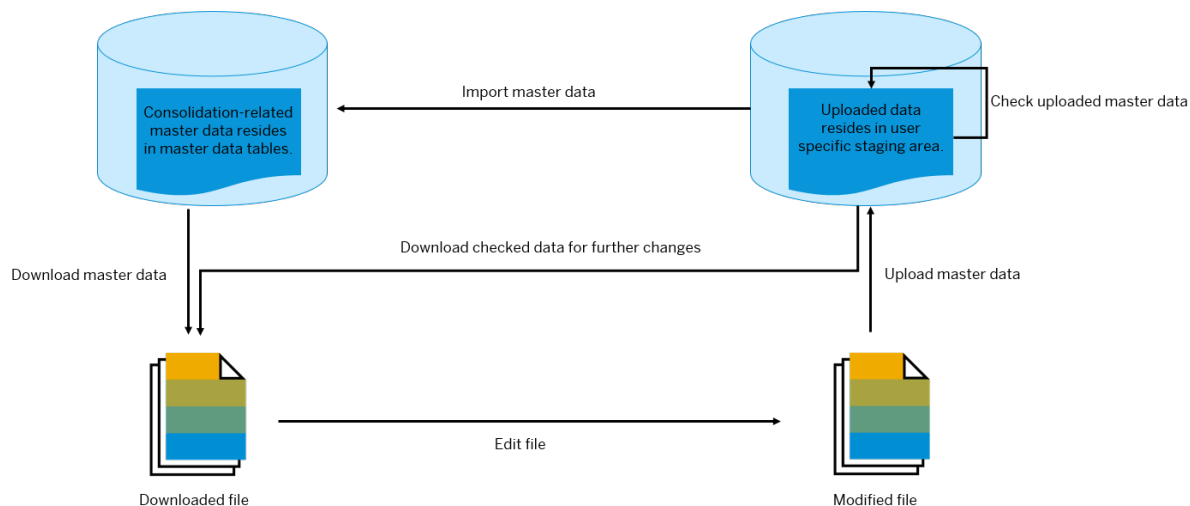
i Note

The consolidation group structure import function is only available for customers with the *New Group Reporting Logic* activated in the Customizing for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting *Check Global System Settings*. This logic is activated by default for customers with an initial release SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher. For customers with an initial release earlier than 1909, it is possible to activate the new group reporting logic. Please open a customer message on *SAP Service Marketplace* on the FIN-CS-COR component to activate the new reporting logic.

To import other master data types, such as account number, chart of accounts, cost center, functional area, profit center, segment for segmental reporting, and transaction type, use the *Import Master Data for Consolidation Fields [page 71]* app.

In the settings, you can add or delete columns to and from the table. The changes are not saved automatically. When you open the app in a new session, the standard view is displayed. If you want to keep the changed columns, you have to save the layout as a new view. To do so, choose the dropdown list for your views and select *Save* or *Save As*.

The following figure displays the process of importing master data:



Procedure

1. To import consolidation master data, you need to upload a source file. You can download a file template for the master data type you want to import. Choose **Action** > *Download Template*. You can also download a file with existing master data. To do so, choose **Action** > *Download Master Data*. Enter values for all mandatory filters and use optional filters if required. Then choose *Download*.

i Note

FS item selection attribute and target attribute value assignments are time- and version-dependent. The *Consolidation Version* and *Effective Fiscal Year and Period* filters are added to the download option for financial statement master data types. The uploaded time- and version-dependent attributes are then loaded into a single FS item attribute version and are valid as-of the selected fiscal year and period. For more information, see [Time- and Version-Dependency \[page 33\]](#).

2. Fill out the source file or make changes to the existing master data in the file.
3. Upload the completed file to the app.

i Note

For upload errors, see the *Status Detail* column. To correct upload errors, you can download the master data with the status details. That way, you can see the cause of the errors and change the data accordingly. After you correct the errors, upload the file again.

4. Select the rows you want to check and choose *Check* to verify the uploaded entries. Rows with status *To Be Checked* have not been checked yet.
5. For check errors or warnings, see the *Status Detail* column.

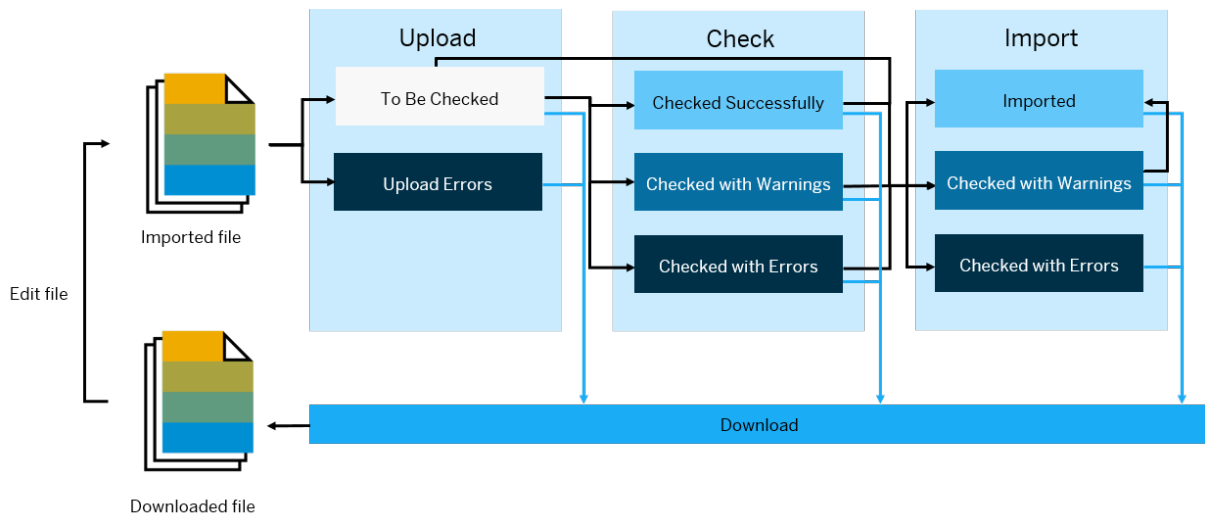
i Note

Rows containing errors cannot be imported. Change the data accordingly and check again.

Rows containing warnings can be imported. Note that for *Consolidation Group Structure*, conflicting entries in the database are then deleted.

6. Choose *Import* to import the data into the database. The system checks the data before importing it. If there are no errors or warnings, the data is imported. If there are warnings, the import is interrupted and you can decide if you want to ignore the warnings and continue the import, or cancel the import and change the data. If there are errors, the data is not imported. Check the *Status Detail* and change master data accordingly.

Status overview:



- *To Be Checked*: Data is uploaded but not checked. Data can be checked or imported directly.
- *Upload Errors*: Data is not uploaded, because, for example, the entry format is incorrect or the maximum field length is exceeded. Data cannot be checked or imported but must be adjusted in the source file.
- *Checked Successfully*: Only guarantees that the status is technically correct and consistent. It does not check consistency problems with existing consolidation master data.
- *Checked with Warnings*: Check the status details and adjust if necessary. If you want, you can import the data ignoring the warning.
- *Checked with Errors*: Check the status details for the reason for the errors. The status can have various reasons. Before you check the data again or import the data, the error must be resolved.
- *Imported*: Data is imported from the staging area into the final master data tables.

You can add or delete filters to and from the filter bar. Some filters are set by default. The filter changes are not saved automatically. When you open the app in a new session, the default filters are displayed. If you want to keep the changed filter options, you have to save the layout as a new view. To do so, choose the dropdown list for your views and select *Save* or *Save As*.

To download only certain master data records, for example, only records with status *Checked with Errors*, select the respective filter, select the **select all** checkbox, and download the file.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.2.2.10.3 Import Master Data for Consolidation Fields

With this app you can import a number of consolidation-related master data entries into the consolidation system all at once. You download a template file that contains a list of available master data types, enter the master data, and upload the completed file back to the app. You can then import the verified master data into the database.

The master data types marked as *Enable Master Data* in Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under ► *Master Data* ► *Define Consolidation Master Data Fields* ► are available for importing their data in this app, for example, cost center, controlling area.

i Note

These master data types are sometimes referred to as *Additional Characteristics*. The master data maintained for them are for consolidation use only.

The following master data types are available for importing their data in this app:

- Financial statement (FS) items
- FS item mappings that are used to match FS items with general ledger accounts
- The master data types marked as *Use as Master Data* in the Customizing activity *Define Consolidation Master Data Fields*, for example, cost center, controlling area.

i Note

These master data types are sometimes referred to as *Additional Characteristics*. The master data maintained for them are for consolidation use only.

Procedure

Perform the following steps to upload master data:

1. In the app, download a template for your selected master data type.

i Note

When downloading a template, if you choose the *With Existing Master Data* option, a complete master data list is exported. You can always export the existing master data in this way.

2. In the downloaded file, select the master data type from the drop-down list of the *Master Data Type ID* column.
3. Add a new master data ID, its superordinate field value if necessary, and the master data description (or change the existing ones if you chose the *With Existing Master Data* option). Note that whether a superordinate field value is required depends on your settings in the Customizing activity.

•• Example

You want to add a cost center **PROD0006** under controlling area **CN02**.

1. Select *Cost Center* as the master data type.
 2. Enter **PROD0006** as the *Master Data ID* and **CN02** as the *Superordinate Field Value*. Note that controlling area **CN02** must exist in the system.
 3. Optionally, enter a description for the master data, for example, **Plant 0006**.
4. Upload the completed file to the app.
 5. Select all rows and choose *Check* to verify the uploaded entries.
 6. In case of errors, choose *Show Log* to see error details and correct the errors directly in the app.
 7. After all entries are checked OK, choose *Import* to import the data into the database. Now all entries show the *Imported* status.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.2.10.4 Define Hierarchies

For master data types that have hierarchy enabled, you can edit their hierarchies with the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app. The hierarchies determine the layout of respective reports.

Prerequisites

- You have set the relevant hierarchical master data types to *Enable Hierarchy* in Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under ► *Master Data* ► *Define Consolidation Master Data Fields* ►, such as for segment and profit center. These master data types are therefore listed as available hierarchy types in the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app, with the prefix *Consolidation*, for example *Consolidation Segment* and *Consolidation Profit Center*.
- You have maintained the master data for the master data types you want to define hierarchies in the *Define Master Data for Consolidation Fields* [page 67] app.

Change Hierarchies

If you want to change the hierarchical relationship of any master data type, you can proceed as follows:

1. In the app, select the relevant master data type in the *Type* field.
2. Select an existing hierarchy in the *Hierarchy ID* field. Choose *Go*.
3. Choose the hierarchy from the result list to edit it in the detail screen.
4. Choose *Edit*.
5. In the header area, you can change its effective period or add remarks if necessary.
6. Expand the hierarchy to the relevant node level and perform any following steps as necessary:
 - **Import** a node: Choose *Import Nodes* from the *More* menu (☰) to import a node and its contained subnodes and master data entries from another hierarchy.
 - **Add** a node or a master data entry: Choose the *Add* icon (+) in the last column to open the *Add Node* dialog and enter the necessary information, that is, master data ID, or node ID and description.
 - **Change** a node or master data: Choose the node or master data entry itself to open the *Change Node* dialog and replace with a new master data ID, or node ID and description.
 - **Delete** a node or master data: Choose the *Delete* icon (🗑) to delete the master data on the respective row or choose *Delete* from the *More* menu (☰) to delete a node and all master data entries it contains.
7. Choose *Activate* to apply the changes you made to the hierarchy.

i Note

Choosing *Save* will generate a version with *In Revision* status. The original active version stays unchanged and continues being used in any relevant reporting structure.

Create Hierarchies

If you want to create a hierarchy with a new ID, you can use the copy feature as follows:

1. Open one of the existing hierarchies that resembles the most what you want to create.
2. On the detail screen, choose ► [Copy](#) ► [To New Hierarchy](#) ►.

i Note

You can also choose ► [Copy](#) ► [To New Timeframe](#) ► to create a hierarchy version with a different effective period and the same hierarchy ID. The timeframe acts as an identifier for each hierarchy version and they must not overlap with each other. Afterwards, you can edit the individual hierarchy versions and activate them.

3. In the dialog, enter an hierarchy ID, description, valid-from date, and valid-to date, and choose [Copy](#).
4. The new hierarchy is created. You can proceed editing the hierarchy as described above.
Or, you can create a hierarchy for your selected master data type from scratch by choosing [Create](#) on the initial screen of the app and following a similar procedure described above.

Usage

The defined hierarchies can be used in the follow-on activities, such as:

- Customizing the layout of analytical reports. For more information, see [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#)
- Defining selections. For more information, see [Define Selections \[page 63\]](#)
- Defining validation rules. For more information, see [Define Validation Rules \[page 77\]](#).

Related Information

[Manage Global Hierarchies](#)

1.2.2.11 Fiscal Year Variant

The fiscal year variant (FYV) is used to define periods, such as the number of periods in a year, period texts, and period definitions.

In Group Reporting, you use this setting to do the following:

- Translate periods into a calendar date to determine the values for a selection that is specified based on time-dependent hierarchies.
- Translate periods into a calendar date to determine exchange rates.
- Translate periods into a calendar date to select accounting documents, with their posting dates, when you release accounting documents.

Function	How the FYV is used	Example K4 (in line with calendar date: January – December)	Example V6 (shifted date: July – June)
Release task and drill down to G/L documents*	Accounting documents are selected using the range of posting dates that correspond to the fiscal year/period in which the task is run.	When you release documents for period 1, accounting documents from January 1st to January 31st are selected.	When you release documents for period 1, accounting documents from July 1st to July 31st are selected.
Group structure	When a consolidation unit is divested, the period of the end of the assignment is derived from the last period of the FYV.	<p>If the FYV contains 12 normal periods and no special periods, the period of the end of the assignment is period 12.</p> <p>If the FYV contains 12 normal periods and 4 special periods the end of assignment period is period 16.</p>	<p>If the FYV contains 12 normal periods and no special periods, the period of the end of the assignment is period 12.</p> <p>If the FYV contains 12 normal periods and 4 special periods the end of assignment period is period 16.</p>
Selections and consuming functions	When the selection is defined with a time-dependent hierarchy node, the hierarchy is selected using the FYV.	When a selection is used in period 1, the hierarchy valid on January 31st is used to determine the values for the selection.	When a selection is used in period 1, the hierarchy valid on July 31st is used to determine the values for the selection.
Intercompany Reconciliation	Documents are selected using the range of posting dates based on the FYV.	When G/L documents are read for intercompany reconciliation, accounting documents from January 1st to January 31st are selected.	When G/L documents are read for intercompany reconciliation, accounting documents from July 1st to July 31st are selected.
Currency Translation*	Exchange rates are selected according to the validity date that corresponds to the period/year of execution.	When you run the currency translation task in period 1, the exchange rate that is valid on January 31st is used.	When you run the currency translation task in period 1, the exchange rate that is valid on July 31st is used.
Group Reports	In the report prompt, the texts for the period in the value lists use the FYV that is assigned to the consolidation version. Texts are adjusted if you switch the selected consolidation version.	In the prompts, the text for the period displays January for period 1.	In the prompts, the text for the period displays July for period 1.

*These functions use the FYV that is assigned to the consolidation unit. If no FYV is assigned to the consolidation unit, the function uses the FYV that is assigned to the consolidation version. If no FYV is selected for the consolidation version or the consolidation unit, the system uses K4 as the FYV.

i Note

Only assign an FYV to a consolidation unit if the consolidation unit needs a different FYV than the FYV that is assigned to the consolidation version. For example, you might want to include your financial data in the group statement with shifted dates because your local reporting period differs from the corporate reporting date.

1.2.3 Consolidation Settings

To make sure all consolidation-related tasks and reports work well, you need to complete some settings using the apps and procedures described in this section.

1.2.3.1 Validation Settings

To run data validation, you need to make the relevant validation settings, including defining validation rules and validation methods, and assigning validation methods to consolidation groups (CGs) and units (CUs).

To define rules and methods, you have two options:

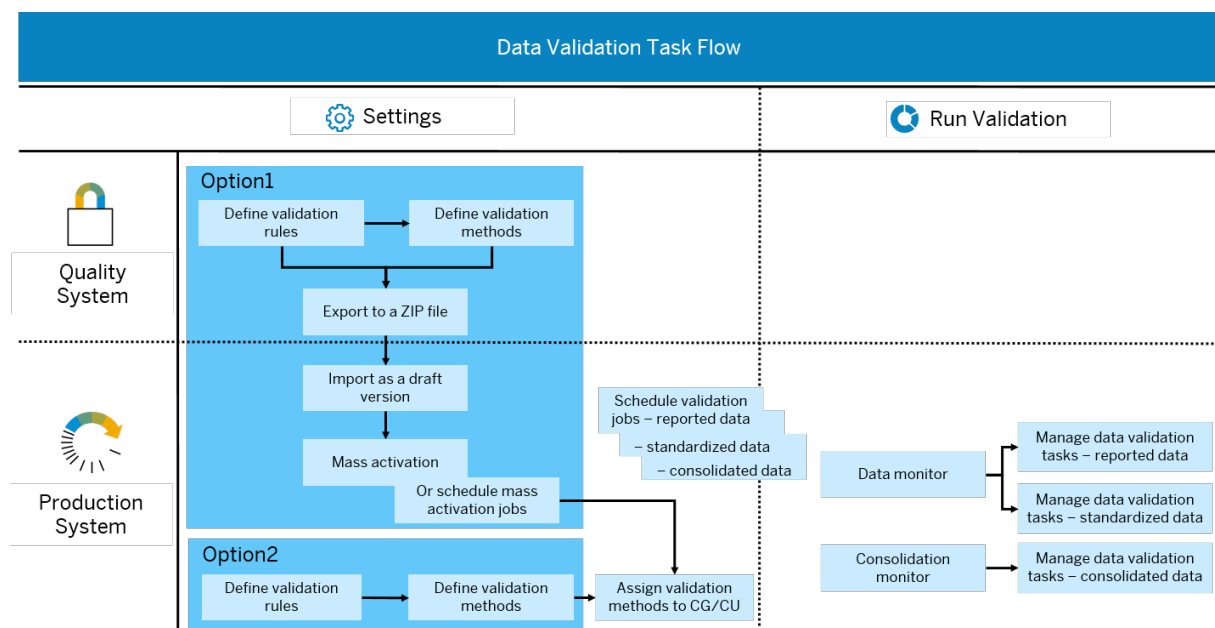
- Set up everything in a quality system and export the tested settings to a spreadsheet via the *Import/Export Validation Settings* app. Then import the settings to your production system using the same spreadsheet and app. After being activated, the imported rules and methods are ready for validation run.
- Define them directly in your production system. It saves the effort of import and export.

Afterwards, the method assignment to CGs and CUs has to be done using the *Assign Validation Methods* app in the production system.

When all validation settings are complete, you can run validation tasks in one of the following ways:

- By scheduling data validation jobs in the *Schedule Jobs for Consolidation Tasks*
- Through the respective validation task in *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor*
- Using the relevant *Manage Data Validation Tasks* as described in *Data Validation [page 139]*.

The figure below illustrates the whole process:



1.2.3.1.1 Define Validation Rules

With this app you define validation rules that contain the logical conditions the relevant financial data should fulfill. The defined validation rules can be used to verify reported data, standardized data, and consolidated data along the consolidation process.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Create Rule


When creating rules, you define the following criteria:

- **Rule expression:** Comprised of left formula, comparison operator, and right formula. Typically, each formula can be a set of data you selected by using *Include* and *Exclude* filters for the relevant criteria. For example, a formula can aggregate year-to-date amounts posted with a range of your filtered FS items. You can also use fixed amounts, constant numbers, quantities, and mathematical operators when composing each formula.

i Note

When defining any sum-type operands, you can choose to reuse the selections that are created using the [Define Selections \[page 63\]](#) app. A selection groups a range of consolidation master data, typically the financial statement (FS) items, subitems, document types, and posting levels.

If you choose not to reuse any available selections but define your own WHERE filter conditions, be aware of the AND or OR logic between filters and the considerations for defining hierarchy-type filters as applied to selection definitions. For more information, see the [Important Considerations \[page 64\]](#) part of [Define Selections](#) help documentation.

- **Tolerance settings:** You can specify tolerance value or tolerance percentage, or both, so that the difference between the calculated values of left and right formulas can be ignored as long as it does not exceed the tolerance.
- **Control level:** Specifies how strict the rule is, in other words, whether a failed validation result leads to an error status for the respective validation task in monitors. Out of the three control levels (*Error*, *Warning*, and *Information*), only when data fails to pass a rule with control level *Error* does the respective validation task show  *Task Has Errors* status in the monitors.
- **Group-by field:** Specifies the grouping criterion of the data validated by the rule. It determines the way that data is organized on the validation result screen of the [Manage Data Validation Tasks](#) app. For example, you can specify transaction currency, subitem, or partner unit.
- **Comments required:** Select the checkbox if comments are needed to provide further explanation for the validation result in the [Manage Data Validation Tasks](#) app. Note that the existence of a comment is reflected by the [Commenting Status](#) in the validation result. However, it has no effect on the validation result or monitor status.

This is a short demo of defining validation rules (English only):

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

SAP pre-delivers the validation rules that start with s in their IDs. These pre-delivered rules verify data correctness according to basic financial principles, such as the net income calculated in the P&L statement must equal the net income in the equity of the balance sheet, the total assets must equal the sum of the total liabilities plus the sum of total equity, and the net accounting value of lands and buildings must be greater than or equal to 0. You can only create rules in the customer namespace, that is, rule IDs not starting with the prefix **S**.

Edit or Copy Rule

You can make changes to existing rules or you can copy an existing rule to create a similar one with a new rule ID.

Activate or Deactivate Rule

After a rule is created, you can choose to save the rule as a draft or an active version. For an active rule, you can choose to deactivate it later on, so that it is not applied in data checks, even if it is assigned to a validation method and thereafter to any consolidation group or unit.

A rule can have one of the following statuses:

- **Draft:** The rule is saved as a draft version. It cannot be used in data validation yet, and can be deleted.
- **Active:** The rule is saved as an active version. It can be assigned to a method for data validation. Active rules cannot be deleted.
- **Inactive:** The rule was active and is now deactivated. It cannot be used in data validation even if it is assigned to a validation method.

You can also choose **Mass Activation** to schedule background jobs to activate your rules in bulk immediately or at a later point in time.

Simulate Validation

After editing and saving a rule, you can simulate a validation run by choosing **Simulate** and specifying the following criteria:

- Global parameters such as **Consolidation Chart of Accounts**, **Consolidation Version**, and **Ledger**
- **Validation Task Type:** Enter **01** for reported data validation, **02** for standardized data validation, or **03** for consolidated data validation.
- **Fiscal Year** and **Posting Period:** Enter the year and period for which you want to validate the data using the current rule.
- **Consolidation Unit/Group:** For **01** or **02** validation tasks type, enter the ID of a consolidation unit for which you want to validate its data. For **03**, enter the ID of a consolidation group for which you want to validate its data.

The simulation result shows whether your selected data passes or fails the current rule. For detailed explanations of a validation result, see **Check Result Details [page 141]** part in the app description for **Manage Data Validation Tasks**.

Set Up Reference Links

A reference link can be a static URL link or a dynamic link that contains variables you specified. It provides more contextual information that is related to the validation rule. The references also display on the validation result page of the **Manage Data Validation Tasks** app so that users can drill through for more details, especially when validation fails for a specific rule.

To use a dynamic link, you can add the following variables in the URL, using the pattern <Property> for any of the following supported properties. In this way, on the result page, you can display a context-sensitive reference link, for example, to a journal entry list with the values of your specified variables pre-populated.

Property	Description	Value Example
Drruuid	Request ID	42f2e9af-c4ef-1ed8-9684-ef0f2f8ab5f3
ScenId	Scenario ID	FINCS
Ryear	Fiscal Year	2016
Poper	Posting Period	012
Dimen	Dimension	Y1
Rvers	Version	Y10
Rldnr	Ledger	Y1
Unit	Consolidation Unit	S3006
Group	Consolidation Group	CG30
Ritclg	Consolidation Chart of Accounts	Y1
Task	Task ID	RPTVAL4
TaskType	Task Type	01
Jobcount	Job No.	10442600
Method	Validation Method	SZK01
RuleId	Rule ID	SRULE003

Note

Property names are case-sensitive.

Example

Dynamic link address can be:

- <https://www.baidu.com/s?wd=<Dimen>&<Unit>>
- <http://<host>:<port>/ui?sap-client=902#ConsolidationLog-log&/LogHeaderSet/<Jobcount>>

Navigate to Method Definition

After creating or editing a validation rule, you may want to assign it to a validation method. To do so, you can choose the [Define Validation Methods](#) button to directly navigate to the [Define Validation Methods \[page 80\]](#) app.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.3.1.2 Define Validation Methods

With this app you can create or update validation methods that may contain multiple groups of validation rules.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Create Method

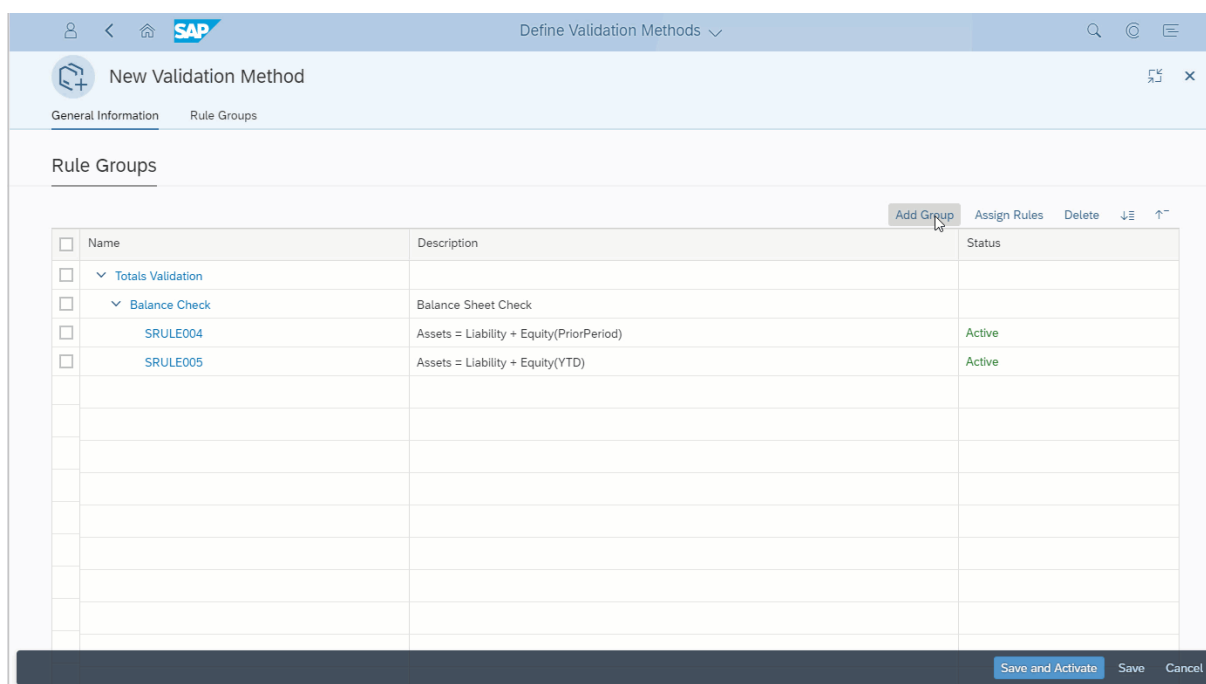
You can create validation methods and assign them with multiple defined rules as follows:

- Enter the general information for a new validation method, such as an ID and a description.
 1. Under the default header row *Totals Validation*, add one or more groups with meaningful names.
 2. Select a group and assign existing validation rules to it.
 3. If necessary, you can drag and drop rules to change their sequence or group assignment. The rule sequence and grouping will determine the layout of the validation result page in the *Manage Data Validation Tasks* app.

i Note

You can only add one group hierarchy level and then include rules within each group, that is, you cannot add a group under another group.

For a step-by-step guide, see the following animated picture (English only):



i Note

SAP pre-delivers the validation methods `SRD1` (*Local Data Validation Method*) and `SCD1` (*Consolidated Data Validation Method*) that contain a set of predefined rules. You can only create methods in the customer namespace, that is method IDs not starting with the prefix **S**.

Edit or Copy Method

You can make changes to any existing methods or you can copy an existing method to create a similar one with a new method ID.

Activate or Deactivate Method

After a method is created, you can choose to save the method as a draft or an active version. For an active method, you can choose to deactivate it later on, so that it isn't applied in data checks, even if it is assigned to a consolidation group or unit.

A method can have one of the following statuses:

- **Draft:** The method is saved as a draft version. It cannot be used in data validation yet, and can be deleted.
- **Active:** The method is saved as an active version. It can be assigned to a consolidation group or unit. Once activated, a method cannot be deleted.
- **Inactive:** The method was active and is now deactivated. It cannot be used in data validation even if it is assigned to a consolidation group or unit.

You can also choose *Mass Activation* to schedule background jobs to activate your selections in bulk immediately or at a later point in time.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.2.3.1.3 Assign Validation Methods

With this app you can assign the defined validation methods to consolidation groups or units depending on which task type you selected, reported data validation, standardized data validation, or consolidated data validation. You can run validation tasks for your consolidation groups and units only after the method assignment.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Choose Task Type

You can choose one of the following available task types:

- 01: *Reported Data Validation*
- 02: *Standardized Data Validation*
- 03: *Consolidated Data Validation*

The method assignments for these task types are used for running validation tasks for reported data, standardized data, and consolidated data respectively from the *Data Monitor* and *Consolidation Monitor*, or from the *Manage Data Validation Tasks* app.

Assign Method

For the *01* and *02* task types, you can assign a validation method to each consolidation unit, while for the *03* task type, you can assign a validation method to each consolidation group. Use the following procedure to assign methods to consolidation units or groups:

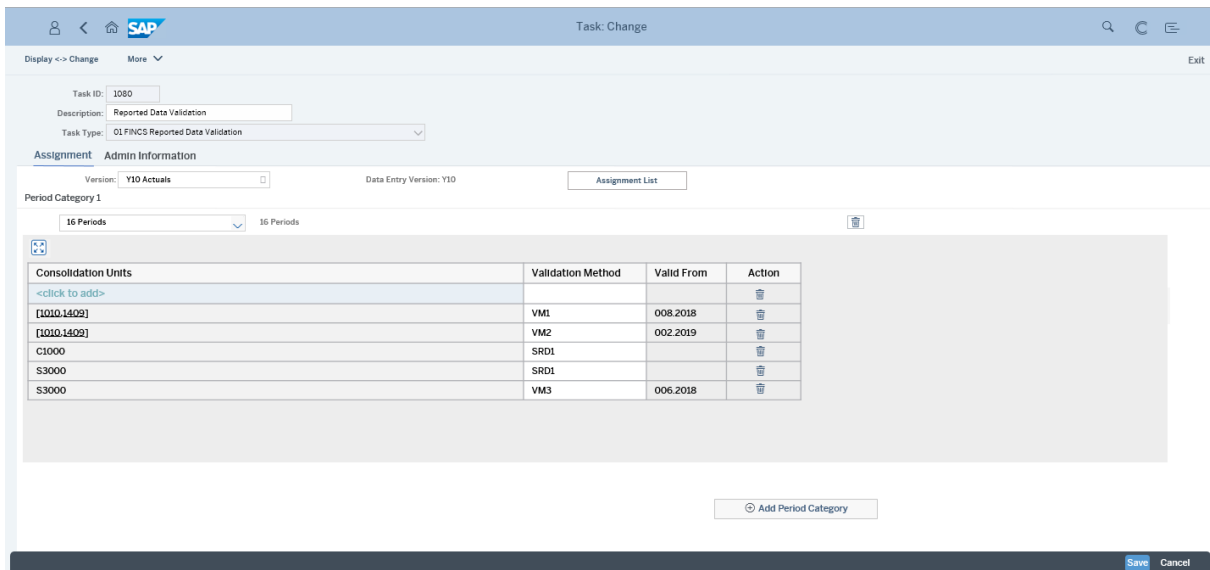
1. Select a consolidation version in the *Version* field. The method assignment is version-dependent, that is, you can assign different methods to a same consolidation unit or group for different versions, for example, one for actual data and one for budget data. Among all special versions of a consolidation version, validation method assignment applies to *Data Entry Version*, meaning all consolidation versions with the same special version of *Data Entry* share the same method assignment. For more information, see [Consolidation Versions \[page 53\]](#).
2. Select a period category. The method assignment applies to all of its contained periods.

Note

The period category *16 Periods* is pre-delivered, which contains all 16 periods in a fiscal year. If necessary, you can define additional period categories in Customizing for *SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting* under **Data Collection for Consolidation > Define Period Categories**.

3. In each row of the assignment table, do the following:
 1. In the *Consolidation Units* or *Consolidation Groups* column, select individual consolidation units or groups or specify a range of them.
 2. In the *Validation Method* column, select a validation method you maintained using *Define Validation Methods*.
 3. If you want to specify a validity period for a method-to-consolidation unit/group assignment, choose the consolidation unit or group name. Then, in the dialog box, enter the fiscal year and period in the *Valid From Period* field, following the date format in your system regional settings, for example, **002.2018** or **2018/002**.
4. Save your changes.

The process described above is depicted in the following graphic:



Note

The validity period setting works in this way:

- Leave *Valid From* empty if you want to make the method assignment valid indefinitely. This is the case for the consolidation unit C1000 in the screenshot example above.
- If you enter a valid-from period, the assignment is only valid from that period.
- If for a same consolidation unit (or group), a second method assignment exists with a later valid-from period, the first method assignment is valid until the period before the second valid-from period. Taking the consolidation units from 1010 to 1409 in the screenshot above as an example, they are assigned with the validation method VM1 from 008.2018 to 001.2019 and assigned with the validation method VM2 from the period 002.2019 onward. However, if you run validation tasks for these units for any period before 008.2018, you will run into the error *No validation method is assigned*.
- If a consolidation unit has two method assignments and the first one has no valid-from period, the first assignment is valid until the period before the valid-from period of the second method assignment.

This is the case for the consolidation unit s3000 in the screenshot above, it has the validation method SRD1 until 005.2018 and VM3 from 006.2018 onward.

View Assignment List

By choosing the *Assignment List* button, you can display the list of assigned methods for each consolidation group or unit for the current task type. To view the method assignments for a different consolidation version, you need to go back to the *Assignment* tab to switch version. And here's a graphic that highlights the main aspects:

The screenshot shows the SAP Assignments app interface. At the top, there is a header with the SAP logo and the title 'Assignments'. Below the header, there are search and filter options for 'Consolidation Units' and 'Validation Method'. A table displays the following data:

Consolidation Unit	Short Text	Period Category	Validation Method	Valid From	Description
1010	Company CA1	16 Periods	VM1	008.2018	Validation Method 1
1100	Company NA1	16 Periods	VM1	008.2018	Validation Method 1
1200	Company NA2	16 Periods	VM1	008.2018	Validation Method 1
1400	Company NA4	16 Periods	VM1	008.2018	Validation Method 1
1010	Company CA1	16 Periods	VM2	002.2019	Validation Method 2
1100	Company NA1	16 Periods	VM2	002.2019	Validation Method 2
1200	Company NA2	16 Periods	VM2	002.2019	Validation Method 2
1400	Company NA4	16 Periods	VM2	002.2019	Validation Method 2
C1000	USA East	16 Periods	SRD1		Data Validation 1
S3000	France	16 Periods	SRD1		Data Validation 1
S3000	France	16 Periods	VM3	006.2018	Validation Method 3

You can also export the list to a spreadsheet. The file can be first exported to the browser's file system, which starts with `z:\`, and then saved to your native file system.

Note

When maintaining master data for consolidation groups or units using the [Consolidation Groups - Create and Change \[page 15\]](#) or [Consolidation Units - Create and Change \[page 22\]](#) app, you can also view their assigned validation method under **Methods > Validation**. From there, you can also navigate to this app by choosing the *Assign Validation Methods* button.

1.2.3.1.4 Import/Export Validation Settings

With this app, you can export your specified selections, validation rules, and methods to a spreadsheet, or import any selections, rules, and methods exported from another system. This is particularly useful when you want to export the validation settings that are defined and tested in your quality system and import them to your production system.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Export

You can export selections, validation rules, and/or methods that exist in your current system to a spreadsheet file by first choosing [Download](#) and then specifying the criteria such as ID, created by, and date of creation. If you select the [Include referenced objects](#) checkbox, the selections that are reused by your specified rules and the rules that are assigned to your specified methods are exported together with the dependent rules or methods.

The file that contains your selected validation setting items is downloaded and saved to your native file system. Keep it intact. The next logical step is to upload the file to the target system,

i Note

Only active selections, rules and methods are included in the export. Draft or inactive ones are not included.

Import

In the target system, you can import the downloaded selections, rules, and methods still with this app. First choose [Upload](#), and then select the spreadsheet file you downloaded from the source system. Make sure the required master data exist in your target system. For example, the selections to be imported may contain multiple financial statement (FS) items. You need to make sure the referenced FS items exist in your target system.

The uploaded items, grouped by selections, rules, and methods, will have either of the following statuses:

- [New for Import](#): The uploaded items don't yet exist in your current system. The next step is to import these new items.
- [Duplicated](#): The uploaded items have IDs identical to the existing ones in your current system. The existing items may have [Active](#), [Draft](#), or [Inactive](#) status. Therefore, you need to compare the duplicates and decide if you want to skip the uploaded items or to import them so that the existing items are overwritten.

i Note

If you choose to import the duplicated items anyway, only the draft versions of existing items are overwritten because all the imported items have an initial status [Draft](#). However, the subsequent [Mass Activation](#) action can activate these imported items and overwrite the existing active rules, methods, or selections.

You need to select explicitly the items you want to import and then choose [Import](#). The imported items may have either [Imported](#) or [Import Failed](#) status. For the failed items, you can check the root cause according to the hints provided in [Check Message](#).

During the import, you are asked if you want to activate the imported items right away. If you choose not to, you can take either the following actions later on:

- Activate the uploaded items individually by using [Define Selections \[page 63\]](#), [Define Validation Rules \[page 77\]](#), and [Define Validation Methods \[page 80\]](#), or
- Schedule mass activation jobs as described below.

Mass Activation

You can also choose *Mass Activation* to navigate to the [Schedule Mass Activation Jobs - Rules, Methods, and Selections \[page 86\]](#) app, where you can schedule a background job to activate your specified selections, rules, and methods in bulk immediately or at a later point in time.

The process described above is depicted in the following graphic:

Import Status	ID	Type	Description	Check Message
Validation Method				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z323	Validation Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z324	Validation Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z325	Validation Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z327	Validation Method	
Validation Rule				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z01	Validation Rule	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z02	Validation Rule	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z08	Validation Rule	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z09	Validation Rule	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	New	Z10	Validation Rule	

Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.2.3.1.5 Schedule Mass Activation Jobs - Rules, Methods, and Selections

With this app you can schedule mass activation jobs using the provided template *Mass Activation for Selections, Rules and Methods*. Instead of performing manual activities at a specific time, you can schedule background jobs to reduce your workload or waiting time.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

- *Scheduling Options*: You can define the start date and the recurrence pattern for the background job, or you can start the job immediately.
- *Parameters*: You can specify the range of selection, rules and/or methods that you want to activate in the background job.

1.2.3.2 Reporting Rules

Reporting rules define how reporting items are derived. The use of reporting rules enables flexible data selection and structuring of data into report rows or columns in various reports, such as cash flow statement, statement of changes in equity, statement of comprehensive income, and P&L by function of expense.

This section describes how to define reporting rules and assign them to consolidation versions and effective periods.

1.2.3.2.1 Define Reporting Rules

With this app you can define reporting rule variants by selecting reporting items and assigning each with a range of financial statement (FS) items. The use of reporting rules enables flexible structuring of FS items, and therefore fulfills various reporting requirements.

i Note

Reporting item is a virtual FS item that usually consists of multiple actual FS items and therefore allows you to define a report row or column structure. Reporting rules have to be defined to determine how the reporting items are calculated in each relevant report row or column. See [FS Item Type \[page 29\]](#) for more information.

Follow this procedure to define reporting rules:

1. Enter the *Reporting Rule Variant* that you want to create or change and specify the *Consolidation Chart of Accounts* and *Reporting Item Hierarchy* as the rule context. If you are creating a reporting rule, you also need to enter a description in the *Description* field.

i Note

You can also create rule variants by copying all the rules in the predelivered rule variant *Y10*, or any other existing variants, in one go, without specifying the *Reporting Item Hierarchy*.

Y10 contains the following rules:

- *X1*: Statement of changes in equity
- *X2*: Statement of cash flow
- *X3*: Statement of comprehensive income
- *X4*: P&L by Function of Expense
- *X5*: IC reconciliation

Once a new rule variant is created, you can make changes to the individual rules by choosing *Change* or *Delete*.

2. Add reporting items one by one, and assign one of the following to each:
 - A range of *FS Items*, or
 - *FS Item Attribute Name* and *FS Item Attribute Value*, or
 - *FS Item Hierarchy* and *Hierarchy Node*
3. Add other filter criteria as necessary, such as subitems, document types, or consolidation units.

- Alternatively, you can define a rule in an offline CSV file and choose to *Import* the file so that all its contained reporting items are uploaded to the system in one go.

Note

The offline CSV file should use commas as field separators, and follows the exact same order of column headers as on the rule definition screen, that is:

Reporting Item	At-trib-ute	FS	At-trib-ute	Value	Hier-archy	FS	Hier-archy	FS	Item	FS	Sub-Item	Sub-Item	Sub-Item	Doc-ume-nt	Doc-ume-nt	CU	CU	Sign(X)
Re- port- ing Item ID 1																		
Re- port- ing Item ID 2																		
...																		

You can also choose to download the file from an existing reporting rule by choosing *Export* and saving the file to *CSV (Comma delimited) (*.csv)* format.

- Save and exit. The created or changed reporting rule can be assigned to report rule versions and thereafter to consolidation versions.

Prerequisites

If you want to define your own reporting items in addition to the predefined ones included in *X1*, *X2*, *X3*, *X4*, and *X5*, use the *Define FS Items* app, specifying the relevant FS items as *Reporting Item* under *FS Item Type*.

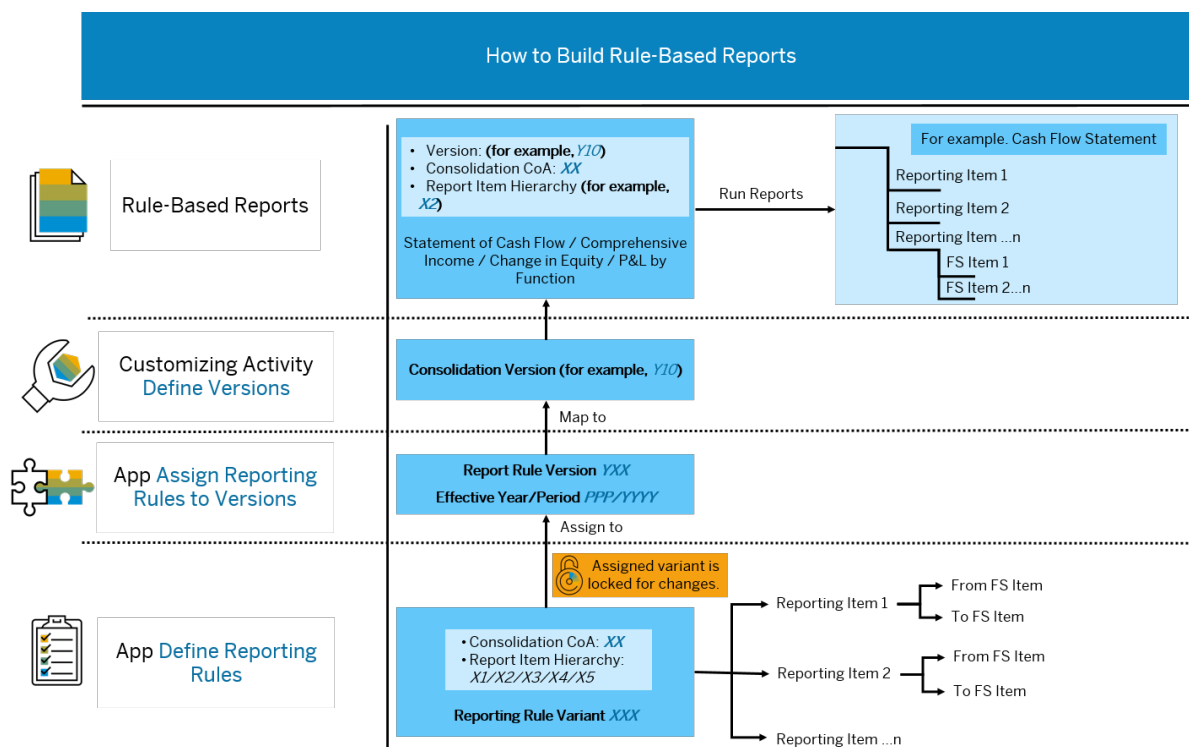
1.2.3.2.2 Assign Reporting Rules to Versions

With this app you can assign your defined reporting rule variants to report rule versions. The latter is mapped to the consolidation version by using the *Define Versions* customizing activity. In this way, the consolidation versions that are mapped to reporting rule version will be implicitly assigned to the reporting rule variant.

Follow this procedure for the assignment:

1. Specify a *Report Rule Version* and assign it with a defined reporting rule variant.
2. In the *Period From* field, specify from which fiscal year and month the assignment takes effect.

The following diagram shows how the reporting rule variants are mapped to the consolidation versions and are applied to build rule-based reports:



1.2.3.3 Schedule Jobs for Consolidation Tasks

You can use this app to schedule and monitor jobs for consolidation tasks using the provided templates. If you have manual activities that you often need to do at a specific time, this app can reduce your workload by running these tasks smoothly in the background.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

- **Scheduling jobs:** You can choose the *New* icon (+) to schedule jobs based on the following job templates provided for consolidation tasks:
 - Balance carryforward
 - Release universal journals
 - Calculation of net income

- Currency translation
- Preparation for consolidation group changes
- Reclassification
- Validation of universal journals
- Validation of reported data
- Validation of standardized data
- Validation of consolidated data

Depending on the template you choose, you need to specify the job-specific parameters in the [Parameters](#) section, for example consolidation chart of accounts, consolidation version, fiscal year/period, and consolidation group/unit.

The [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#) (PCC) and [Reclassification](#) job templates bundle multiple tasks as follows. You need to choose one specific task in ► [Parameters](#) ► [Task](#) ►.

Job Template	Tasks
Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1130: PCC task as available in Data Monitor ○ 2060: PCC task as available in Consolidation Monitor
Reclassification	<p>The interunit elimination tasks as available in Consolidation Monitor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 2011: Interunit elimination of sales ○ 2021: Interunit elimination of other income/expenses ○ 2031: Dividends elimination ○ 2041: Interunit elimination of balance sheet ○ 2100: Investments/equity elimination ○ 2180: Total divestiture

i Note

All the tasks are also available in [Data Monitor](#) or [Consolidation Monitor](#), where you can execute the tasks directly by choosing [Update Run](#) or schedule an immediate job by choosing [Execute in Background](#) from the context menu of the relevant tasks. The immediate job can also be monitored in this app.

You can change the job name to differentiate between jobs. In the [Scheduling Options](#) section, you can trigger an immediate job run, define a future start date and time for a single run, or define the recurrence pattern for the jobs you want to run regularly.

- **Display scheduling details:** From the job list, you can choose the arrow icon (➤) of any scheduled job to navigate to the detail page, which includes the scheduling information described above.
- **Checking job status and result:** For any scheduled job, you can monitor its status ([Finished](#) or [Failed](#)) by checking the [Status](#) column. Additionally, by choosing the icon (📄) in the [Log](#) column, you can navigate to the [Task Logs \[page 145\]](#) app to check the result details or the possible root cause for any failed jobs.

i Note

Navigation to [Tasks Logs](#) is currently not applicable to the [Balance Carryforward](#) jobs. Instead, a classic [Document](#) screen is displayed to show the job result.

Related Information

[Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#)

[Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#)

[Application Jobs](#)

1.3 Period Preparation

When preparing the financial close for each fiscal period, start with the following activities:

- Maintain exchange rates, for example, monthly average rate or monthly closing rate.
- Perform the consistency check for accounting integration, for example, for financial statement items and consolidation units.

1.3.1 Maintain Exchange Rates

With the [Currency Exchange Rates](#) app, you maintain exchange rates in the exchange rate table for combinations of exchange rate type, source and target currency, and effective period.

The date in the table is the valid-from date. If the exchange rate changes, you need to make a new entry for the same combination of exchange rate type, source currency, and target currency. However, you use a new valid-from date.

i Note

[Exchange Rate Type](#) specifies exchange rates used for different purposes at the same time in the system. It is assigned to [Exchange Rate Indicators](#) and thereafter mapped to financial statement (FS) items in currency translation. The following preset exchange rate types exist in the system:

- AVG: Monthly average rate for consolidation
- AVG1: Monthly average rate for budget consolidation
- AVG2: Average rate for consolidation simulation
- CLO: Monthly closing rate for consolidation
- CLO1: Monthly closing rate for budget consolidation
- CLO2: Closing rate for consolidation simulation
- INC2: Exchange rate for incoming consolidation unit

For more information, see the [Currency Translation \[page 108\]](#) task.

You can also choose to import your defined exchange rates through a file upload with the app [Import Foreign Exchange Rates](#). For more information, see [Import Foreign Exchange Rates](#).

Related Information

[Currency Exchange Rates](#)

1.3.2 Consistency Check of Accounting Integration

To receive and process data transferred from other financial accounting apps for consolidation, a consistency check needs to be performed on the settings of both the sender and receiver systems. For example, to check if financial statement (FS) items in the consolidation chart of accounts are mapped with general ledger accounts, or any manually-created consolidation units are integrated with operational organization units. This app provides features to accomplish this.

1.4 Data Preparation

In the data preparation phase, reported financial data from consolidation units are collected, validated, and adjusted using various apps.

The [Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#) app is the entry point for performing these tasks.

1.4.1 Data Monitor

You use the data monitor to run the activities for collecting and preparing the financial data reported by your consolidation units. These activities are called **tasks**.

The tasks of the data monitor are predefined and ready to use. The system manages the status of the tasks and thus ensures a logical sequence and consistent data. The following table displays the tasks in the data monitor as delivered in the SAP Best Practices content:

Task ID	Description	Specific Document Types
1010	Balance Carryforward	-
1015	Release Universal Journals	OF
1020	Data Collection	00, 01, 02
1050	Validation of Universal Journals	-
1030	Calculate Net Income	-
1080	Reported Data Validation	-
1095	Manual Posting (PL10)	11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19

Task ID	Description	Specific Document Types
1100	Currency Translation	-
1130	Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes	OZ, IZ
1180	Standardized Data Validation	-

For more information on document types, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

i Note

If the new group reporting logic is activated, no hierarchies for consolidation groups are displayed; instead, such consolidation groups contain a flat list of consolidation units. You maintain the structure of consolidation groups in the [Manage Group Structure](#) apps.

You can run a task in the following ways:

- **Test Run**
No data is changed (for example, the status is not changed and no documents are posted). Test run merely simulates running the task.
- **Update Run**
This changes the task status in the Data monitor and, when needed, it generates documents.
- **Test with original list**
No data is changed and the track status and period status are not checked. You use this option, for example, to simulate the execution when the period is closed.

If you choose [Run successive tasks](#), the system runs multiple tasks as a bundle. If you choose [Task > Bundle > Run successive tasks w/o stop](#), the system also runs multiple tasks as a bundle, but does not stop at milestone tasks. You can also run all tasks at once in both the data monitor and consolidation monitor. To do so, choose [Task > Bundle > Data and Consolidation Monitor](#). These features automate the task run and speed up the creation of your consolidated statements. The status bar shows which task is being processed.

Another option is to run one task for several periods at the same time. If you choose [Task > Bundle > In Remaining Periods](#), you can run the selected task for the current period and all other remaining periods of the consolidation cycle. You can only use this option if a consolidation cycle is assigned to the version you are working in. This is also possible for blocking and unblocking a task. For more information, see [Plan Consolidation \[page 418\]](#).

i Note

The update run for each task is only possible when the period is open. You open a period by choosing [More > Edit > Open period](#).

After you have run a task, you can block the task if no errors are displayed and preceding tasks are also blocked. This allows you to track your progress and monitor the status of tasks in the consolidation process. An exception is made for the tasks [Data Collection](#) and [Manual Posting](#). These can be blocked without having been run.

A task must be unblocked before it can be rerun after being blocked. Note that this also automatically unblocks all downstream tasks. For example, if you unblock the task [Data Collection](#), the tasks [Calculate Net Income](#), [Currency Translation](#), and so on are also unblocked.

Note that to get the overall status complete (green) for tasks, the tasks (except irrelevant tasks) have to be blocked. When you use the *Lock Upon User Request* option, the overall status does not change to complete.

If you don't want to use the global parameters to run the tasks, choose *Start with Selection*. You can then change organizational units, the version and period, and other technical settings. The list of parameters available in the selection screen depends on the task you selected. The *Release Universal Journals* and the *Data Collection* tasks don't have a selection screen.

Last Log

To view the last log of the task process, select one task and choose *Last Log* from the context menu. You can only view the log if you have run the task before. You can view the log regardless of the status. The last log displays the result details for the consolidation unit you selected. For validation tasks, the log opens in the *Manage Data Validation Task* app. If you run the last log task for a consolidation group, a list of the consolidation units assigned to the consolidation group is displayed. Select one consolidation unit to view the log.

Background Run

You can run a task in the background to, for example, reduce waiting time. To run a task in the background, select one task and choose *Execute in Background* from the context menu. When you run a task in the background, you can still trace the job status, see the log and the updated task status, and check the task run result. You can open *Application Jobs* in the *Schedule Jobs for Consolidation Tasks [page 89]* app to see the details of the jobs run. The following tasks can be run in the background: *Balance Carryforward*, *Calculate Net Income*, *Currency Translation*, *Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes*, *Reclassification*, *Validation of Consolidated Data*, *Validation of Reported Data*, *Validation of Standardized Data*, *Release Universal Journals*, and *Validation of Universal Journal*.

Reclassification

Reclassifications work in the same way as in the *Consolidation Monitor [page 273]* app. In the Data Monitor, you can only use reclassifications for the following posting levels:

- 01 - Manual correction of reported data
- 10 - Manual standardizing
- 0C - Manual correction of universal journal

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>

To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

1.4.1.1 Features in Data Monitor

All described features are also valid for the consolidation monitor, as the main difference between the two monitors is the tasks that you can execute in them.

Features

Monitor Layout

The data monitor screen has the following features:

- The monitor displays the organizational units vertically.
- The monitor displays the overall status and the tasks horizontally.
- In the table, each organizational unit is shown with its overall status and the status of each related task. You can double-click a status to see more detail. This includes the user name, and the date and time of the latest change.
- To view the key of the symbols and colors displayed, you can consult the legend by choosing [Symbol/Color Key](#).

Organizational Units

The data monitor displays the organizational units down to the level of the consolidation units. This means that you can run the tasks for the consolidation groups as well as individual consolidation units. This differs from the consolidation monitor, which displays on the level of consolidation groups.

i Note

If you enter a consolidation group in the global parameters, the monitor only displays the organizational units of this group (as it does with [Set Focus](#) button). When you also enter a consolidation unit for this group in the global parameters, the monitor displays the detailed overview of tasks for this unit.

For a better overview of the organizational units to be processed, the menu contains the following functions:

- You can search the organizational units.
- You can set the focus on a group or a consolidation unit, allowing you to only see these organizational units with their lower-level units.
- When you position the cursor on an organizational unit, you can access its master record from the context menu by choosing [Master Data](#). This can be very useful, for example, when you want to look at the unit's

assignments concerning, for example, the data transfer method, validations, currency translation method, and fiscal year variant.

- When you position the cursor on a task and open the context menu. This menu is dependent on the status of the task. For example, when the task is blocked, you can choose *Unblock* and, if required, choose *Last log* in the context menu.

Layout Design

Depending on your group's structure and your consolidation requirements, the matrix in the monitor can become very large and somewhat unwieldy. In this case, you can use the following functions to modify the layout of the monitor:

- In the organizational units you can do the following:
 - Set the focus.
 - Hide the names of the organizational units, and thus only show the IDs.
- You can manipulate the task columns as follows:
 - Set the width, by moving the edges of the column with the cursor.
- You can manipulate the status display as follows:
 - Set a filter to only show certain statuses, for example, only show all tasks with errors or with the overall status of incomplete.
 - Choose between icons and text.
 - Align the icons on the left or centrally.
- You can save your user layout (in the *Layout* menu). By doing so, your layout settings are retained even when you exit the monitor and are available the next time you call up the monitor.

This concerns the following settings in particular:

- Focus
- Expand consolidation groups
- Status display
- Task display

Some of the saved settings are cross-dimensional, such as icon alignment, switching between icons and text, and showing or hiding tasks.

Running the Tasks

All tasks start out from the *Initial Stage* status. Execute all the tasks in the data monitor as follows:

1. Place the cursor on the *Initial Stage* status that intersects between the desired consolidation unit and the first task displayed.
2. Choose either the update run, test run, or access the context menu and execute either a *Test with Original List* or *Start with Selection Screen*. The following steps describe the update run mode.
3. The system carries out the task and, depending on the task, you will get a task log. For example, you will not get a task log for manual posting, but will instead get the information about which document number was posted.
4. After it is successfully executed, block the task. A task can only be blocked if it was run without any errors and is not pending, with an exception for the *Data collection* and *Manual posting* tasks, which can be blocked without having been run.
5. Execute the next task using the same procedure.

6. Continue to block the executed tasks and run the next one.
7. If a task such as data validation produces errors, you must correct the errors before attempting to block the task.
For example, you may have to unblock the *Data Collection* task. This will also unblock all of the downstream tasks.
8. Execute all tasks.

Opening and Closing Periods

You can open and close periods of a fiscal year. For the sake of precision, we recommend that periods are kept closed and are only opened for each consolidation unit.


The following table shows which actions you can execute in the data monitor and which actions you execute using the consolidation monitor, so that according to the initial status, you can close or open the period again.

Action Results

Initial Status	Action in Data Monitor	Action in Consolidation Monitor	Result
Period open	-	Close period	Period closed in data monitor and consolidation monitor
Period open	Close data monitor	-	Period closed in data monitor, open in consolidation monitor
Period closed	Open period	-	Period open in data monitor and in consolidation monitor
Period closed	-	Open consolidation monitor	Period closed in data monitor, open in consolidation monitor

An authorization object exists for opening and closing periods, enabling you to assign the authorization to a specific circle of co-workers.

Further Functions

- You can go from the monitor to the database listing to check the totals record (by choosing [More](#) [Go To](#) .
- You can go from the data monitor to the consolidation monitor and vice versa.

1.4.1.2 Balance Carryforward

Run balance carryforward to pull the balances of relevant financial statement (FS) items from the previous fiscal year to the current fiscal year. The system enters these balances as opening balances in your balance sheet.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Closed the periods of the prior year
- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Completed the following configuration steps:
 - [Define Consolidation Master Data Fields](#)
By defining the FS Item Type in the FS item master data, the default behavior of the carryforward is defined.
 - **AST**: Asset item: carried forward to the same FS item as in the previous year
 - **LEQ**: Liability/equity item: carried forward to the same FS item as in the previous year
 - **INC**: Profit and Loss (P&L) statement item: not carried forward
 - **STAT**: Statistical item: not carried forward unless specified explicitly

You can also specify items that are carried forward/ not carried forward by default, using the the corresponding apps on the SAP Fiori Launchpad [FS items to be carried forward](#) and [FS items not to be carried forward](#).

- [Define Subitem Categories](#)
By activating the [Carry forward to subitem](#) option, the subitems of that category has the option to maintain a carryforward subitem.
- [Define Subitems](#)
Allows you to specify one carryforward subitem for each subitem (if activated in the subitem category).
- [Specify items to be carried forward](#)
Allows you to define special carryforward treatment of FS items:
 - Carryforward an asset or liability/equity item to a differing FS item in the next year (for example, annual net income gets carried forward to retained earnings for the prior year)
 - Carryforward an P&L statement or statistical item to an FS item in the next year (for example, you can maintain group shares on a statistical item. If you want to carry forward its values in the new year, you should configure an entry for this FS item)

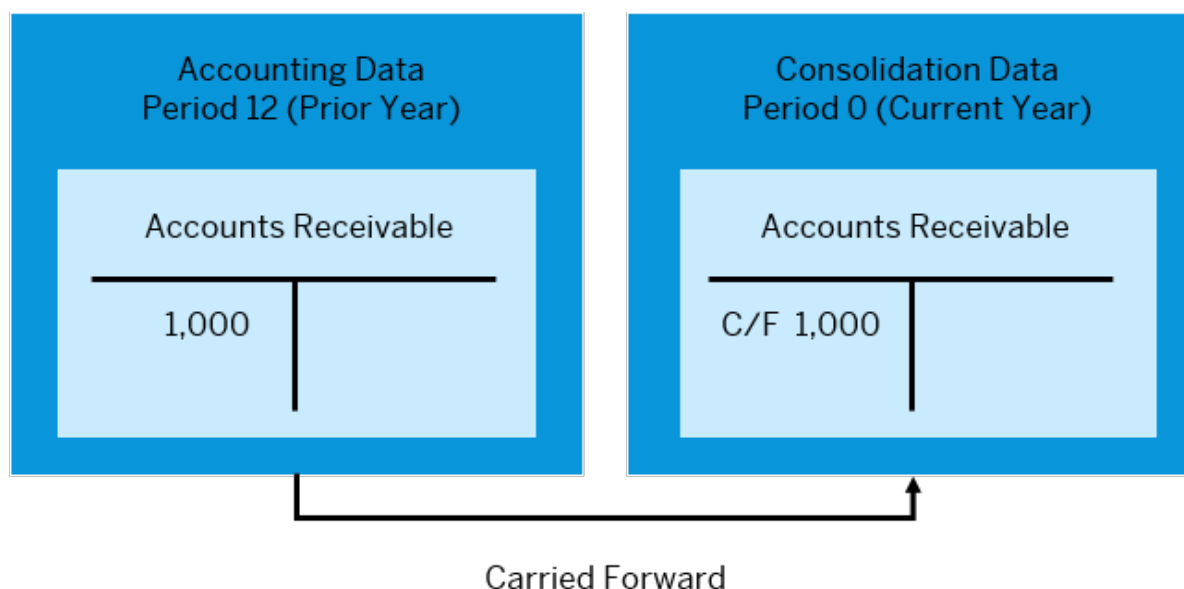
Context

You run balance carryforward in the first closing period of a new fiscal year. This copies the carryforward data into the carryforward period 0. Hence, the cumulative amounts in any subsequent period include the opening balances, and the generated data is protected against changes. You don't need to run balance carryforward again in subsequent periods. Hence, the task only appears for the first closing period in the data monitor.

In general, FS items that are carried forward are asset items and liability or equity items. You can also choose to carry forward statistical items and P&L statement items.

In addition to the FS items, consolidation transaction types are carried forward to the assigned transaction type.

The figure below illustrates how balances are carried forward (C/F) and is followed by an explanation:



The closing balance at year-end is carried forward to the opening balance of period 00 of the next year.

i Note

- FS items are carried forward in all required currencies and quantities (for example, local currency and group currency).
- Balance carryforward keeps the original document type. Only document types of posting level 01 are carried forward to a document type of posting level 00.
- Balance carryforward for integrated companies is based on Consolidation data and does not use data from balances carried forward in General Ledger Accounting.
- If the previous year's data changes, you need to run balance carryforward again.

Taking the FS items in SAP preconfigured content as an example:

During balance carryforward, the amount recorded on FS item annual net income (317000) of the year X is carried forward to FS item retained earnings (316000) into year X+1.

- FS item 317000 represents the annual net income in the B/S which mirrors the net income/loss (FS item 799999) from the P&L statement
- Both FS items typically don't have corresponding accounts in the G/L chart of accounts

For the FS item annual net income 317000 (year X), the G/L account 3300000 is used during balance carryforward as target G/L account, hence mapped to FS item 316000 in the *Accounts to Be Carried Forward* app. Thus, the retained earnings match the records in G/L account 33000000.

If you have your own retained earning accounts or FS items, you have to make similar settings in the *Items to Be Carried Forward* app, so that the net income is carried forward to the retained earnings.

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to carryforward the balance and on the relevant task and choose *Update Run*.
3. Check the data using the reports provided.

Related Information

[FS Item Type \[page 29\]](#)

1.4.1.3 Release Universal Journals

Release the reported financial data from the universal journal for consolidation purposes.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Assigned the data transfer method *Read from Universal Document* on the *Data Collection* tab, in the *Consolidation Unit – Create and Change* app, to your consolidation unit
- Specified the effective year for *Read from Universal Document* on the *Data Collection* tab
- Assigned financial statement (FS) item mappings

Context

You release reported financial data that resides in the SAP S/4HANA system for accounting.

You have the option to display:

- Period totals for the selected units
- Differences from the previous release of the financial data
- Unreleased data from prior periods
This data results from documents posted in prior periods after the last data release when the accounting period is still open.

You can release the universal journal multiple times in the current period. Documents posted to the universal journal up to when you release the journal are considered for consolidation.

If you release data while the current accounting period is still open, additional data can get posted in accounting. If the data is not released again during that period, the data is ignored for consolidation purposes.

You can only release data from the accounting period that corresponds to the consolidation period in which the release task is executed.

We recommend that you lock the accounting period before you release the data for consolidation.

i Note

Both actual and plan data can be released depending on the consolidation version you set in the global parameters: choose the actuals version to release actual data from the universal journal (table `ACDOCA`) or choose the budget version to release financial plan data (from the table `ACDOCP`).

i Note

If you want to exclude G/L accounts from being released into group reporting, see [Release Universal Journals \[page 100\]](#)

Period Derivation in Group Reporting

The system uses the fiscal year variant (FYV) that is assigned to each consolidation unit using the [Consolidation Group Hierarchy - Display and Change \[page 25\]](#) app.

When transferring accounting financial data, on group reporting side, the system derives the posting period based on the accounting posting date and the period definition of the assigned FYV. Note that the special periods defined for FYVs are not considered in group reporting, that is, only the posting date is used to derive the posting period. Nevertheless, it is possible to assign a FYV that contains special periods to consolidation units.

❖ Example

You assign the `K4` (*Calendar Year, 4 Special Periods*) FYV to a consolidation unit and make an accounting posting using December 31 as the posting date and any of the four special periods (13, 14, 15, or 16) as the posting period. In group reporting, the system converts the period to posting period 12 based on the posting date December 31.

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.
2. Run the task *Release Universal Journals*.
3. Choose between the following options:
 - Reported Financial Data (Totals)
 - Reported Financial Data (Differences)
 - Data from Prior Periods Without Release
4. Review the financial data for your consolidation unit and choose *Save* to release the data.

Next Steps

After you run release universal journals, you can block the task.

1.4.1.4 Data Collection

Run data collection to flexibly upload the reported financial data that is stored somewhere other than the universal journal, to post group journal entries to correct reported financial data, or to call the application programming interface (API) `Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update`.

Prerequisites

You have checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open.

Context

There are multiple ways to collect data:

- To upload reported financial data, you can run the task *Data Collection* in the *Data Monitor* or run the [Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data \[page 124\]](#) app. This task also provides links to the [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#) app where you can post manual corrections of the universal journal or of the reported data by using the document type 01 or 02 respectively.
- In addition, you can also call the application programming interface (API) service `Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update` to import the reported financial data of multiple consolidation units to the SAP S/4HANA system. The API call also updates the data collection task status for the relevant consolidation units. A second API service `Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Receive Confirmation` is available for receiving the status of the imported financial data, for example, whether the import is successful or any data contains errors and requires re-import after correction. For more information about both API services, go to the [SAP API Business Hub \(https://api.sap.com\)](https://api.sap.com), search for them, and check *Business Documentation* under the *Details* tab for each API service.

i Note

These two API services are published for SAP S/4HANA Cloud and can be used in the SAP S/4HANA environment, provided that you set up the connection in Customizing for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting under [Data Collection for Consolidation](#) [Map Logical Port with Business System for Reporting Data API](#).

- You can also collect financial data for a business unit using the SAP Group Reporting Data Collection https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_Group_Reporting_Data_Collection app on the *SAP Cloud Platform* (SCP). The SCP app also updates the data collection task status for the relevant consolidation units. For more information, see [SAP Group Reporting Data Collection \[page 103\]](#).

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to collect data and on the relevant task.

You can also place the cursor on the consolidation group to collect data for all consolidation units included in this group at the same time.

3. Choose *Update Run*.
4. Choose the flexible upload icon (alternatively choose a document type to post a correction in the *Post Group Journal Entries* app).
5. Choose an *Upload method*.
6. Upload the file.
7. Choose *Execute*.
8. Check the detailed log for the results.

In the detailed log, all the records that are written successfully have the posting level 00 and document type 00.

Next Steps

After you run data collection, you can block the task if no errors are displayed.

1.4.1.4.1 SAP Group Reporting Data Collection

You can collect financial data for a business unit using the SAP Group Reporting Data Collection app on the *SAP Cloud Platform* (SCP). The SCP app also updates the data collection task status in the *Data Monitor* for the relevant consolidation units. For more information, see https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_Group_Reporting_Data_Collection.

How-To Video (English only)

This video shows how the *SAP Group Reporting Data Collection* app works.

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

Captions are available for **multiple languages**. Use the [CC](#) button to see which languages are supported.

You can also use the [Search within video](#) field to search for specific text in the English or German captions.

1.4.1.5 Validation of Universal Journal

Run validation of universal journals to check if errors exist in universal journals in the form of missing or incorrect subassignments for financial statement (FS) items.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Assigned the data transfer method [Read from Universal Document](#) on the [Data Collection](#) tab, in the [Consolidation Group Hierarchy](#) app, to your consolidation unit
- Run the task [Release Universal Journal](#)

Context

If errors exist in the form of missing or incorrect subassignments for FS items where a subassignment is required, these are discovered by this task.

i Note

This is only relevant if the data collection method is set to [Read from Universal Journal](#).

To proceed with further consolidation tasks, this validation task must run without errors. It is possible to correct the submitted data manually using manual posting with the special document type posting level 00 [Adjustment Entry for Universal Document](#).

To correct errors, open the [Post Group Journal Entries](#) app and select document type 01 [Manual correction of universal journal](#). For more information, see [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#).

Procedure

1. Open the [Data Monitor](#) app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to validate universal journals and on the relevant task and choose [Update Run](#).

You can also place the cursor on the consolidation group to validate universal journals for all consolidation units included in this group at the same time.

3. Check the results using the log provided.

Next Steps

After you run validation of universal journals, you can block the task if no errors are displayed.

1.4.1.6 Calculate Net Income

Calculate and post net income to the selected financial statement (FS) items in the balance sheet and profit/loss (P&L).

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Configured the *Specify Selected FS Items for Automatic Posting*

Context

You run calculate net income in every period. The annual net income will be calculated and written to FS items *Net Income* in the balance sheet and in the P&L.

Reported financial data is usually collected with an initial imbalance in the financial statements (balance sheet, P&L). The initial imbalance of the balance sheet must correspond to the imbalance of the P&L. The system posts the annual net income when you run the task. This ensures that the balance sheet and the P&L are consistent. Once the adjustment is posted, the two statements (balance sheet and P&L) balance again.

❖ Example

The figure below illustrates an example of calculating net income:

Balance Sheet		Profit/Loss	
Assets	Liabilities and Equity	Sales	Cost of Sales (CoS)
1,000	-900	-1,000	900
Net Income (317000) = -100		Net Income (799000) = 100	

In this example, the initial imbalance of the balance sheet (-100) corresponds to the imbalance of the P&L (100).

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to calculate the net income and on the relevant task.
3. Choose *Update Run*.

If you have run the task successfully, a detailed log about the calculated net income result is displayed.

Next Steps

After you run calculation of net income, you can block the task.

1.4.1.7 Reported Data Validation

Run reported data validation to validate the reported financial data in the local currency according to the validation method you assigned to your consolidation unit.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Defined the validation rules and the validation methods using the corresponding apps, alternatively you can use the pre-delivered validation method
- Assigned the validation method to your consolidation unit using the corresponding app

Context

A validation method contains a set of validation rules that verify data correctness according to basic financial principles, such as the following:

- The net income calculated in the profit/loss (P&L) statement must equal the net income in the equity of the balance sheet

- The total assets must equal the sum of the total liabilities plus the sum of total equity
- The net accounting value of lands and buildings must be greater than or equal to 0

After the task is completed, a detailed validation log is displayed showing the validation result and any error or warning messages.

If you run this task as a test and update run, you are redirected to the [Manage Data Validation Tasks – Reported Data](#) app.

Procedure

1. Open the [Data Monitor](#) app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to validate reported data and on the relevant task and choose [Update Run](#).
3. Check the results using the log provided.

Next Steps

After you run reported data validation, you can block the task if no errors are displayed.

1.4.1.8 Manual Posting

Run manual posting if you need to post group journal entries manually to adjust data. For example, you may need to post correcting or standardizing entries to the reported data collected in the system.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters in the [Data Monitor](#) app and ensured that the period is open
- Defined document types for manual posting
- Defined tasks for manual posting

Context

Although consolidation allows you to run most tasks automatically, in some cases you may want to supplement automatic postings with manual postings. In addition to this, it is often necessary to manually adjust the reported data of consolidation units to the requirements of the group.

To post manual entries, you can run the task in the *Data Monitor* or run the [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#) app.

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to post data and on the relevant task and choose *Update run*.

For more information, see *Post Group Journal Entries*.

Next Steps

After you run manual postings, you can block the task.

1.4.1.9 Currency Translation

Run currency translation (CT) to translate the currency of financial statements from the local currency (LC) into the group currency (GC) so that the financial statements from local companies can be included in group consolidation.

For more information on different currencies, see [Fundamentals \[page 110\]](#).

Before you get started

You have made the following settings for currency translation:

- Maintained exchange rates:
 1. Open the *Currency Exchange Rates* app.
 2. Check and update the exchange rates for the relevant period.

i Note

For actuals, update exchange rate type `AVG` and `CLO`, for planning scenarios, update exchange rate type `AVG1` and `CLO1`, and for simulation of actuals, update exchange rate type `AVG2` and `CLO2`.

- Assigned a translation method to the consolidation unit (CU):
 1. Go to the *Consolidation Units - Create & Change* app.
 2. Select the relevant CU.
 3. Update the translation method in the *Methods* tab.

The translation method determines the exchange rate used for translating financial statement (FS) items, and how translation differences are posted. For each CU, you specify a single translation method. The assignment of a translation method to a consolidation unit is time dependent.

- You can choose among the following methods:
 - Method S0902 (First Translation at First Period - Periodic)
 - Method S0903 (Standard Translation - Periodic)
 - Method S0904 (First Translation - Incoming Unit)
 - Method S0905 (Standard Translation Activity-Based C/I)
 - Method Y0901 (Standard Translation - YTD)
 - Method Y0902 (S4 Accounting - GC)

For more information, see [Translation Methods \[page 112\]](#).

- Assigned the currency translation attribute to the FS items:

1. Open *Define Financial Statement Items* app.
2. Assign the currency translation attribute to the FS items.

Or import the file that contains FS items by using the *Import Master Data for Consolidation Fields* app.

Context

Corporate groups must prepare their consolidated financial statement using the group currency.

If the local currency of the consolidation unit is different from the group currency, the currency translation needs to translate the local currency into the group currency. The translation rules are defined in each CT method, which is assigned to individual consolidation units. If the local currency of the consolidation unit is the same as the group currency, the system always copies the value in currency to group currency.

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.

i Note

The system changes the status to irrelevant for CUs where the LC equals the GC.

2. Place the cursor on the CU for which you want to translate the currency and on the relevant task and choose *Update run*.
The system creates additional lines with the translation indicators 1 and 4 depending on the amount in the LC and the rules in the currency translation method.

Next Steps

After you run currency translation, you can block the task.

1.4.1.9.1 Fundamentals

In group reporting, the following currencies are used:

- **Local currency:** The local currency is the currency in which the consolidation unit reports its financial data to the consolidation group. This is equal to the local currency of the corresponding company code in accounting. However, it is possible to source the local currency value of a consolidation unit from a different currency, which is not the local currency of the company code. You can, for example, source the functional currency of a company code stored in a different currency field in accounting. This is defined in the consolidation unit master data.
- **Transaction currency:** The transaction currency is the currency in which the original accounting document is posted. The transaction currency is used for the intercompany reconciliation process.
- **Group currency:** The group currency is the currency in which the consolidation group publishes its financial statement. It is defined in the consolidation version. If the old reporting logic is active, it is defined by assigning the corresponding consolidation ledger to the consolidation group. For more information, see [Consolidation Ledger \[page 54\]](#).

In the first currency translation (CT) step, reported financial data is translated from the local currency amount into the group currency using the reference exchange rate for all FS items. This first translation helps detect translation differences in a later step and ensures that the overall translation is balanced.

i Note

The reference exchange rate always uses the **Closing Rate** exchange rate type. For more information, see [Maintain Exchange Rates \[page 91\]](#).

In the second step, the local currency amounts of the specified combinations of FS items and subitems are translated into the group currency by applying their respective exchange rate types, for example, the **Average Rate**. The CT method determines the exchange rate types used and the FS items to which the incurred translation and rounding differences are posted.

In the third step, the difference between reference translation (first step) and special translation (second step) is calculated and stored on a difference accounting object, for example, on the same FS Item for a currency translation difference subitem or on a difference FS Item, such as the currency translation reserve.

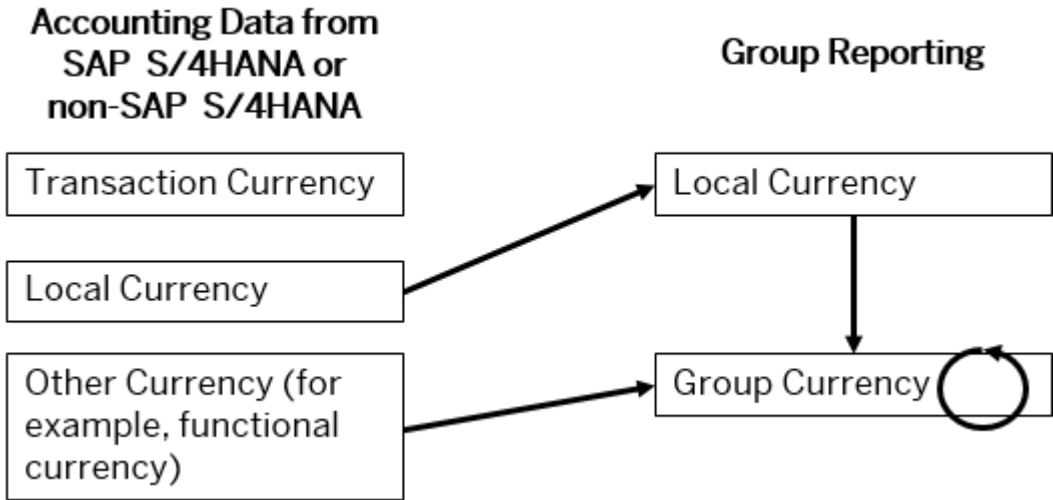
The results for all three steps are displayed in the task log in respective columns.

1.4.1.9.2 Scenarios

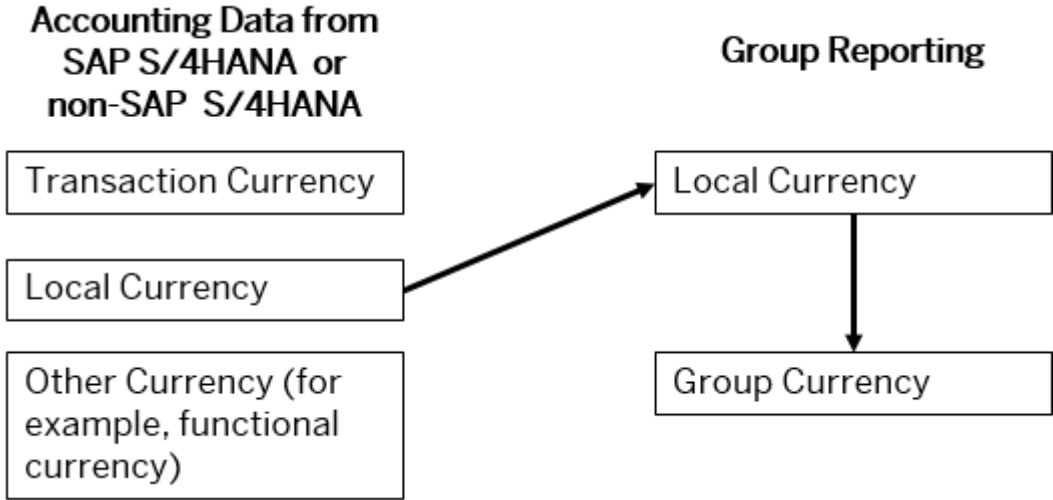
The following describes currency translation in accounting and in group reporting:

- In accounting, local currency values are obtained by translating the transaction currency values (if they are different) using the current exchange rate valid at the posting date. During the local close, values in transaction currencies can be valued again using the exchange rate valid at period end.
- In group reporting, group currency values are obtained by translating the local currency values using specific exchange rates and methods. However, it is also possible to use other currency values in accounting to source the group currency in group reporting. This is defined in the consolidation unit master data (source for group currency key figure).

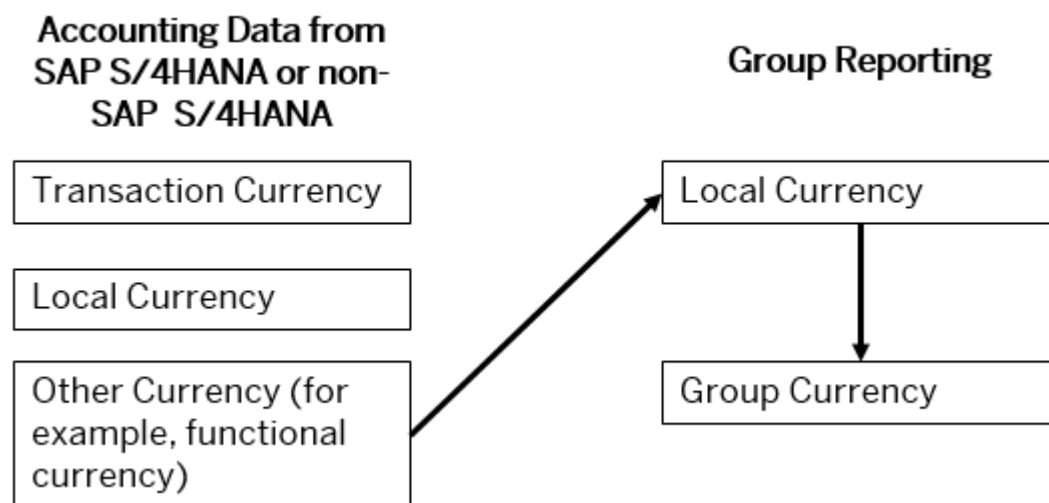
The following scenarios are available:



The local currency values in accounting are reported in group reporting. Local and group currency values in accounting are used as the basis for the calculation of group currency values in group reporting, meaning the currency difference between the current rate from accounting and the closing rate from group reporting is calculated.



The local currency values in accounting are reported in group reporting, where they are translated into the group currency.



Another currency (for example, functional currency) in accounting is used as the source for the local currency in group reporting. It is then translated into the group currency.

For scenario 1, you can only use CT method Y0902 (S4 Accounting GC), for scenario 2 and 3, you can also use other CT methods. For more information, see [Translation Methods \[page 112\]](#)

Example 1: Currency translation at the daily spot rate in accounting:

If you calculate the GC value for the translation in accounting at the daily rate, you get the highest possible accuracy. You can then re-translate the GC value, using the CT method for an additional translation using the closing rate for the balance sheet.

Example 2: Currency translation at a constant rate in accounting:

You can also calculate the GC value at a constant currency rate in accounting and keep it as a reference in group reporting to show the foreign exchange rate impact in your financial group statements. For this scenario, you might need to reprocess the data in a separate consolidation version, if you need translations both, at an actuals rate and at a constant currency rate

1.4.1.9.3 Translation Methods

The currency translation (CT) methods define how the currency translation takes place depending on the financial statement (FS) items and subitems.

As a general principle, the following rules apply:

- **Profit and Loss (P&L) FS items:** Local currency values are translated using the average (A) rate.
- **Balance Sheet (B/S) FS items (investments and equity excluded):** The closing balances are translated using the closing (C) rate. More precisely, closing balances are not translated directly because they are obtained by aggregating the different subitems. These subitems are translated as follow:
 - **Opening balance:** Values are not translated, but are kept as they were translated in the prior period.
 - **Movements:** Values are translated using the average rate.

- **Incoming units:** Depending on the selected currency translation method, the values are translated as follows:
 - Using the closing rate of the prior year (if the consolidation unit is acquired during the first period)
 - Using the average rate (if the consolidation unit is not acquired during the current period)
 - Using the specific incoming (J) rate (if the consolidation unit is acquired during the current period)

The currency difference resulting from the translation using different rates is recorded on the original FS items as the subitem currency difference. As a consequence, the sum of the subitems (opening, movements, incoming, and currency difference) is equivalent to the translation of the closing balance using the closing rate.

- **Investments and equity FS items:** The method is similar to the method described above for B/S FS items, but the currency difference is recorded on a distinct FS item, included in the equity section. Since the currency difference is not recorded on the original FS item, the closing balance of the investments and equity FS items does not correspond to a translation at closing rate. Instead, it is based on an historical translation.

The translation of the P&L FS items, and the balance sheet movements using the average rate can be done using the periodic or the cumulative approach. Each approach is translated in the following way::

- Periodic: Each periodic value is translated using the rate applicable for this period.
- Cumulative: The cumulative value is translated using the rate applicable for the current period.

You can choose from the following pre-delivered currency translation methods:

- S0902 (*Translation-FC@First Period - Periodic*): You can assign this method to CUs that are newly integrated into the group starting from the first period of the fiscal year. For the FS items in the P&L statement and the movements-related FS items in the balance sheet, S0902 translates periodic values at the exchange rates for their respective periods.
- S0903 (*Standard Translation - Periodic*): It translates values for all FS items at the monthly average exchange rate for each period.
- S0904 (*Translation-FC@Incoming Unit*): It translates incoming units at a specific rate (exchange rate indicator J) maintained for incoming unit. This offers more flexibility to incoming units.
- S0905 (*Standard Translation Activity-Based C/I*): You assign this method if you are using the task for automatic consolidation of investments in the consolidation monitor. The translation method uses the *No Retranslation of Existing Group Currency Value* translation key for investment and equity, to fix their group currency values to the historical rate. This means that in data collection of reported financial data for investment and equity, you must maintain the amounts in both local and group currency.
- Y0901 (*Standard Translation - YTD*): Same as S0903, except that for the FS items in the P&L statement and the movements-related FS items in the balance sheet, S0903 translates periodic values at the exchange rates for their respective periods while Y0901 translates cumulative values at the monthly average exchange rate of the current period.
- Y0902 (*S4 Accounting GC*): It can be assigned to CUs that set *Read from Universal Document* as the data transfer method and therefore read financial data from universal documents.

The main differences between these CT methods are the *Exchange Rate Indicator* (ERI) and the *Translation Key* (CT Key) that are assigned to the FS item selections. ERI determines the exchange rate to be used in the currency translation, either monthly average rate (AVG) or monthly closing rate (CLO). CT key controls whether cumulative values are translated at the rate for current period (YTD) or periodic values are translated at the rates for their respective periods (PER). The table below displays the detailed settings for each method.

Method	Description	P&L, B/S Movements		Opening Balances in B/S*		B/S FS Items - Incoming Units		Investments and Equity in B/S*	
		ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key	ERI	CT Key
S0902	Translation-FC@First Period - Periodic	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	CLO	PER	AVG	PER
S0903	Standard Translation - Periodic	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER
S0904	Translation-FC@Incoming Unit	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	INC2	PER	AVG	PER
S0905	Standard Translation Activity-Based COI	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	Existing group currency values are not retranslated.	
Y0901	Standard Translation - YTD	AVG	YTD	AVG	PER	AVG	PER	AVG	PER
Y0902	S4 Accounting GC	Existing group currency values are not retranslated.							

*Since the opening balance is stored on period 000, the amount in the group currency is kept at its original value.

When an FS item is not included in any rule, the reference exchange rate defined in the methods will apply.

When the translation results in rounding differences, these differences are posted in the group currency on the following FS item:

- 900: B/S rounding difference is posted on FS item 314800
- 901: Annual net income - B/S, P&L rounding difference is posted on FS item 799000
- 902: P&L rounding difference is posted on FS item 604000

For more information on ERI and CT Key, see [Details \[page 114\]](#).

1.4.1.9.4 Details

Integration

Financial data can already exist in the group currency (GC) before the task *Currency Translation* (CT) is run. This is the case in the following instances:

- You have entered data directly in the GC using flexible upload.
- You have entered data using release universal journal and you have released the values in GC from the universal document.

For consolidation units that use SAP S/4HANA, both the local currency (LC) and optionally the GC amounts are read from the universal journal without translating again. You can also assign a specific CT method (Y0902) to the consolidation unit to keep the GC value from the universal journal and to check it against the reference value. In this case, the CT will take the existing GC value as the GC amount, and the reference amount is calculated based on the reference exchange rate (closing rate). The difference between them will be calculated and posted to the respective difference item/subitem.

Parameters in CT Methods

A CT method is comprised of multiple method entries. The following parameters are needed to determine the specific exchange rates in a CT method:

- Exchange Rate Type
An exchange rate type is a key used to enter exchange rates in the system. The exchange rate indicator specifies if the closing rate or the average rate is used.

Exchange Rate Type	Usage	Assigned Exchange Rate Indicator
AVG	Consolidation Monthly Average Rate	A in Version Y10
AVG1	Budget Consolidation Monthly Average Rate	A in Version Y11
AVG2	Consolidation Simulation Average Rate	A in Version Y12
CLO	Consolidation Monthly Closing Rate	C in Version Y10
CLO1	Budget Consolidation Monthly Closing Rate	C in Version Y11
CLO2	Consolidation Simulation Closing Rate	C in Version Y12
INC1	Incoming at Beginning of Year Rate	J in Version Y10
INC2	Incoming During the Year Rate	

The combination of exchange rate type and exchange rate indicator allow you to find the correct exchange rate for the specific versions (for example, actuals or plan versions).

- Translation Key
In addition to the exchange rate type, you assign a translation key for each method entry.

Translation Key	Description	Procedure for the Translation
1	Translation of cumulative local values at the rate for the current period.	The exchange rate is taken from the exchange rate table. The system translates the local currency values accumulated between the carryforward period 000 and the current period, using the exchange rate for the current period. The result is a cumulative group currency value.
5	Translation of each period at the applicable rate for the period.	The exchange rate is taken from the exchange rate table. The system translates the local currency values of each period using the exchange rate for each respective period. The result is a cumulative group currency value.
6	Existing group currency values are not re-translated.	The group currency values that exist in the database are considered valid. Therefore, the system does not re-translate the local currency value. Consolidation units with the real-time update data transfer method have data in the local and group currency.

Other translation keys are not supported.

- **CT Indicator**
In currency translation, data are recorded with CT indicators. The main CT indicators are explained as follows:

CT Indicator	Description
0, #, or empty	GC value as available from the source data records, for example by real-time update from the universal journal or by flexible upload. In case no GC value is transferred from the source records, the value is empty, #, or 0.
1	Difference between the specific translation GC value and reference GC value
4	Difference between the reference GC value and source GC value (on CT indicator 0). In case no GC value from the source records, the value equals to the GC value calculated at reference rate.

Indicators 2 and 3 are only relevant if you select the *Temporal Translation Difference* checkbox when defining a CT method so that translation differences caused by exchange rate fluctuations between periods are stored separately.

- **Integration With Document Types**

Currency translation uses the original document type to write group currency values, which means the document type does not change.

The only exception is for rounding, which is written on a specific document type. The settings of document type 06 are:

Properties		
Posting Level	00	Reported Data: Entry
Balance Check	2	No Balance Check
Business Application	D	Rounding

Currency Translation Log

After you have run the task successfully, a detailed translation log is displayed, where you can check, for example, the exchange rate used, FS items, local currency amounts, group currency amounts, and translation differences.

During the CT, the translation is done by the *Selection ID*. A selection includes FS items and subitems.

In the CT log, for each combination of FS item and subitem, the following is displayed:

- A row that reflects the translation in the group currency (item type: *Currency Translation*).
- A row that reflects the currency difference (item type: *Difference*). This row also displays on which FS item or subitem the difference is posted.

The rows include the following information:

- The translation method, the method entry/sequence, the selection ID, the corresponding FS item, and the subitem
- The CT key, which can be used in combination with the exchange rate indicator, to define, for example, if the translation is periodic or year to date, the exchange rate indicator, and the exchange rate used for the translation of the FS item or subitem
- The local currency, the group currency, the reference amount (using the closing rate), and the translation difference amount (= reference amount - group currency)

For more information on the task log, see [Task Logs \[page 145\]](#).

1.4.1.9.5 Examples

- **Example 1: Translation of Cumulative Value**

This example is based on the translation key 1 (cumulative value) in the relevant method entry and uses the following reported financial data in EUR. The GC is USD.

Reported Financial Data on Item 111100	Period 10/ Year XX	Period 11/ Year XX	Period 12/ Year XX
Periodic value in LC	80.00 €	30.00 €	20.00 €
Cumulative value in LC	80.00 €	110.00 €	130.00 €

The reference translation is made as follows:

Calculation of the GC value (Based on the Reference Rate)

Exchange rate (based on indicator c)	1.55	1.45	1.65
Calculation of the reference value (based on the cumulative value)	80*1.55	110*1.45	130*1.65
Reference value	124.00 USD	159.50 USD	214.50 USD

Calculation of the GC value (Based on the Specific Rate)

Exchange rate (Based on indicator A)	1.50	1.40	1.60
Calculation of the value in GC	80*1.50	110*1.40	130*1.60
Value in GC	120.00 USD	154.00 USD	208.00 USD

The difference between the reference and the specific rate is posted to the same item on subitem 980 (CT adjustments).

Difference	4.00 USD	5.50 USD	6.50 USD
------------	----------	----------	----------

For the data records processed in this translation, the following translation indicators are set:

Item	CT Indicator	Period 10/Year XX	Period 11/Year XX	Period 12/Year XX
Item 111100/subitem 900	1	-4.00 USD	-5.50 USD	-6.50 USD
Item 111100/subitem 980	1	4.00 USD	5.50 USD	6.50 USD
Item 111100/subitem 900	4	124.00 USD	159.50 USD	214.50 USD

- **Example 2: Translation of Periodic Value**

This example is based on the translation key 5 (periodic value) the relevant method entry and uses the following reported financial data in EUR. The GC is USD.

Reported Financial Data on Item 111100	Period 10/ Year XX	Period 11/ Year XX	Period 12/ Year XX
Periodic value in LC	80.00 €	30.00 €	20.00 €
Cumulative value in LC	80.00 €	110.00 €	130.00 €

The reference translation is made as follows:

Calculation of the GC value (Based on the Reference Rate)

Exchange rate (based on indicator c)	1.55	1.45	1.65
--------------------------------------	------	------	------

Calculation of the reference value (based on the cumulative value)	80*1.55	110*1.45	130*1.65
Reference value	124.00 USD	159.50 USD	214.50 USD
Calculation of the GC value (Based on the Specific Rate)			
Exchange rate (Based on indicator A)	1.50	1.40	1.60
Calculation of the value in GC	80*1.50	(30*1.40) + 120	(20*1.60) + 162
Value in GC	120.00 USD	162.00 USD	194.00 USD

The difference between the reference and the specific rate is posted to the same item but to subitem 980.

Difference	4.00 USD	-2.50 USD	20.50 USD
------------	----------	-----------	-----------

For the data records processed in this translation, the following translation indicators are set:

Item	CT Indicator	Period 10/Year XX	Period 11/Year XX	Period 12/Year XX
Item 111100/subitem 900	1	-4.00 USD	2.50 USD	-20.50 USD
Item 111100/subitem 980	1	4.00 USD	-2.50 USD	20.50 USD
Item 111100/subitem 900	4	124.00 USD	159.50 USD	214.50 USD

1.4.1.10 Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes

Run preparation for consolidation group changes to adjust reported and standardized data when a consolidation unit is acquired by a consolidation group or divested from a consolidation group. After this data is adjusted, the financial statements (FS) contain only the data that arose during the time the consolidation unit was part of the consolidation group.

Prerequisites

Caution

Information for Customers Using The New Group Reporting Logic

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this task is only visible for customers who have an initial SAP S/4HANA release earlier than 1909 or who have activated the new reporting logic. If the new reporting logic is activated the task is visible, but cannot be run. The task status is set to **irrelevant**. For customers who have an initial SAP S/4HANA 1909 release, the task is not delivered.

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Updated the assignments of your consolidation unit to your consolidation group (period on year of the first consolidation, period on year of the last consolidation)
- Run the task *Currency Translation* before running *Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes*.

Context

When a consolidation unit is acquired by a consolidation group or divested from a consolidation group, the financial data must be adjusted.

The task *Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes* automatically posts these adjustments. The following table shows an overview of the adjustment entries for the purchase method:

	Before Acquisition	During First Consolidation	Between First Consolidation and Divestiture	During divestiture	After divestiture
Adjustments	Financial data is reversed.	For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods prior to the first consolidation is posted to the acquisition subitem. The balance sheet FS item net income is reclassified as net income prior to first consolidation .	No adjustment.	For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods prior to the divestiture is reversed using the divestiture subitem. The balance sheet FS item net income is reclassified as net income / clearing .	Financial data is reversed.
Record type on which the adjustment is posted	Record type A	Record type 0		Record type 0	Record type D

The following table shows an overview of the adjustment entries for the equity method:

	Before Acquisition	During First Consolidation	Between First Consolidation and Divestiture	During divestiture	After divestiture
Adjustments	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.
Record type on which the adjustment is posted	Record type A	Record type E	Record type E	Record type E	Record type D

For more information on record types, see [Record Types \[page 293\]](#).

i Note

For consolidated data (interunit eliminations), the partner unit is also evaluated for these adjustments.

Posting Levels

There are special posting levels for the adjustment entries.

The following table shows the posting levels in which entries were originally made, and the posting levels for the associated adjustment entries:

Original Posting Level	Posting Level for Adjustment Entries for Consolidation Group Changes
Space - Reported Financial Data from Realtime Update	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
00 - Reported Financial Data	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
0C - Corrections to accounting data	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
0T - Rounding to Currency Translation	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
01 - Adjustments to Reported Financial Data	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
10 - Standardizing Entries	12 - Standardizing Entries: Consolidation Group Changes
20* - Two-Sided Elimination Entries	22 - Two-Sided Elimination Entries: Consolidation Group Changes

*Posting level 20 is adjusted by posting level 22. This is done in the *Preparation for Consolidation Group Change* task in the [Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#).

i Note

The data records for the preparation postings for consolidation group changes are neither translated nor carried forward.

Procedure

1. Open the *Data Monitor* app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to prepare consolidation group changes and on the relevant task and choose *Update Run*.
3. Check the results, using the log provided.

Next Steps

After you run preparation for consolidation group changes, you can block the task.

1.4.1.11 Standardized Data Validation

Run standardized data validation to validate the financial data in the group currency according to the validation method you assigned to your consolidation unit.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Defined the validation rules and the validation methods using the corresponding apps or you can use the pre-delivered validation method
- Assigned the validation method to your consolidation unit using the corresponding app

Context

This is the final validation task run on the standardized financial data in the group currency.

If you run this task as a test and update run, you are redirected to the [Manage Data Validation Tasks – Standardized Data](#) app.

Procedure

1. Open the [Data Monitor](#) app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation unit for which you want to validate standardized data and on the relevant task and choose [Update Run](#).
3. Check the results using the log provided.

Next Steps

After you run standardized data validation, you can block the task if no errors are displayed.

1.4.2 Copy Transaction Data

With this app you copy reported financial data and additional financial data from the source consolidation version to the target consolidation version. For example, you copy records from version *Actuals* to version *Plans* or *Budgets*.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Ensured that the destination period is open
- Unlocked the task *Data Collection* in the *Data Monitor* app for the destination consolidation unit

Context

You can specify which of the following data types you want to copy:

- Reported financial data
- Standardized financial data
- Elimination entries
- Consolidation entries

You can further restrict the data to a range of financial statement (FS) items, subitems, or you can restrict the data using different dimensions.

If the old reporting logic is active, the ledger is taken from the consolidation group specified in the selection screen. When you assign different consolidation ledgers (with different group currencies) to the consolidation group in the target version, the data is copied to a different target ledger (group currency) implicitly.

i Note

If you copy data with posting level blank (Realtime update from Accounting), it is replaced by posting level 00. This means that a drill-down to the original accounting data is not possible for copied data.

If you have run the copy successfully, the data collection task gets blocked in the target version (if the *Block Automatically* checkbox is set in the *Task Groups* customizing activity (transaction CXEO) for the data collection task).

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

1.4.3 Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data

You can upload reported financial data for several periods in one step. This is useful when you want to upload planning or forecasting data.

To upload reported financial data, you have:

- Opened all periods that are included in the upload file
- Unblocked the *Data Collection* task for all periods and the respective consolidation unit
- Assigned the data transfer method *Flexible upload* in the *Data Collection* tab to your consolidation unit. Note that assigning the data transfer method *Read from Universal Document* also allows you to use flexible upload.
- Prepared the file you want to upload according to the requirements of flexible upload:
 - Use the field separator specified in the upload method (for example, semicolon or tab).
 - Specify the parameters in the rows starting with a *P*.
 - Specify the column structure in the row starting with a *D* using the supported field names.
 - Add the data rows in the rows starting with a *2*.

To download the file template, see [2659672](#).

Example

If the upload method *SRD2* (File Driven Upload method (Comma Separated Values (CSV), 1,000.00)) is selected for your consolidation unit, you need to prepare a CSV file.

Note

You can also upload your data using the XLSX file format. XLS is not allowed, however.

The following table is an example of what the CSV file should look like:

*Parameters		
P	PERIOD	<Enter
	ICAL	X for periodic input type or leave blank for YTD>
P	UPDAT	<Enter
	EMODE	1 for "Delete"

***Parameters**

		all" or 2 for "Override">									
P	NSEP	<Enter 1 for number format 1,000.0 or 2 for 1,000,00>									
D		ConsolidationChartOfAccounts	ConsolidationVersion	FiscalYear	FiscalPeriod	ConsolidationUnit	FinancialStatementItem	PartnerConsolidationUnit	AmountInLocalCurrency	Subitem	Segment
2	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>
2	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>	<>

In the table above, P stands for parameters, D for the header row, and 2 for the data value in the row.
 *Parameter is not uploaded.

In the CSV file, replace the field values shown within the angle brackets with your values and remove the angle brackets. The quantity field can contain numbers with up to 21 digits and 8 decimals.

Parameters:

- PERIODICAL
 - If you enter x, the data of the file is interpreted as period data, for example, the data of the file is written to the period specified in the file with no additional calculation.
 - If you leave it blank, the data of the file is interpreted as cumulative (year-to-date) data, that is, the system subtracts the cumulative data from the previous year, calculates the periodic data, and then stores the cumulative data to the specified period.
- UPDATEMODE
 - Enter 1 to *Delete - all FS items, all subassignments*: The deletion replaces any existing data that was uploaded using the same combination of version, period, consolidation unit, and document type. The system does not delete any data physically in the system. Instead, it calculates a delta between the new data and any data uploaded previously and then creates new records for the delta data
 - Enter 2 to overwrite: Only the uploaded records are written. Any existing records that share the same item and all of the same subassignments are overwritten.
- NSEP: number format
 - Enter 1 for number format 1,000.00.
 - Enter 2 for number format 1.000,00.
The thousand separator is optional in both cases.
- SELECTDOCTY: source document type

- You can optionally enter the IDs for different document types, which you can find in the table in *Document Types and Posting Levels*. It is typically different from the value of the DOCTY parameter. </p>
- The parameter defines the document type which is included into a preselection of transaction data together with the posting document type (DOCTY). </p>
- The upload posts deltas that values of the preselection equals to the uploaded values. You can set multiple SELECTDOCTY lines.

The following field names are supported by flexible upload in columns with row indicator D:

Table of Field Names

Semantic Field Names

ConsolidationChartOfAccounts*
ConsolidationVersion*
FiscalYear*
FiscalPeriod*
ConsolidationUnit*
FinancialStatementItem*
PartnerUnit**
SubitemCategory**
Subitem**
BaseUnit**
AmountInLocalCurrency
AmountInTransactionCurrency
QuantityInBaseUnit
AmountInGroupCurrency
AssignmentReference
BillingDocumentType
BillToParty
BusinessArea
ChartOfAccounts
ControllingArea

Semantic Field Names

CostCenter

Customer

CustomerGroup

CustomerSupplierCorporateGroup

CustomerSupplierCountry

CustomerSupplierIndustry

DistributionChannel

FinancialTransactionType

FunctionalArea

GLAccount

InvesteeConsolidationUnit

InvestmentActivityType

Material

MaterialGroup

OrderID

OrganizationDivision

PartnerBusinessArea

PartnerCompany

PartnerCostCenter

PartnerFunctionalArea

PartnerProfitCenter

PartnerSegment

Plant

PostingDate

ProductGroup

ProfitCenter

Semantic Field Names

Project

SalesDistrict

SalesOrganization

Segment

ShipToParty

SoldMaterial

Supplier

TransactionCurrency

WBSElementExternalID

Field names with * are mandatory input fields, additional fields that you enable for input are optional. For more information, see Customizing for [Define Consolidation Master Data Fields](#) under [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting > Master Data](#).

Field names with ** may be fixed, required, or optional depending on the breakdown category assigned to the financial statement (FS) items. For example, for the FS item investments in consolidation unit, the partner unit field is mandatory since it is assigned to the breakdown category 1D20. For more information, see [Breakdown Categories \[page 35\]](#).

The following fields contain amounts and they are related to the following currency and units of measure:

Amount/Quantity	Key of Currency/Unit of Measure
AmountInLocalCurrency	LocalCurrency
AmountInTransactionCurrency	TransactionCurrency
AmountInGroupCurrency	GroupCurrency
QuantityInBaseUnit	BaseUnit

For example, if you use [AmountInTransactionCurrency](#) you also have to provide [TransactionCurrency](#). If you use [QuantityInBaseUnit](#) you also need to provide [BaseUnit](#).

[LocalCurrency](#) is derived from the currency assigned to the consolidation unit automatically. [GroupCurrency](#) is derived from the currency assigned.

The upload methods as delivered from SAP Best Practices content are SRD1 and SRD2. In SRD1 the field separator is a tab, in SRD2 it is a semicolon.

This app only supports posting level 00. Journals on other posting levels can be uploaded with the [Import Group Journal Entries \[page 135\]](#) app.

i Note

Subitems that are blocked for entry (set to *No Posting/Entry*) cannot be changed.

- If a subitem is blocked for entry and it isn't contained in the input file, no error message is displayed.
- If the input file contains a record for the blocked subitem, with the same value as the value in the database, no error message is displayed. That is, the uploaded file needs to result in no change on this kind of subitem.

If the input file contains a record for a blocked subitem, which has a different value than the value in the database, error *G00696* is displayed.

However, there is an exception. If there is no data for the consolidation unit in any of the preceding periods for the fiscal year, the opening balances can be changed.

❖ Example

Subitem 900 (*Opening balance*) is set to *No Posting/Entry*. For consolidation units that have opening balances carried forward from the previous fiscal year, if you upload a file that has the input type *Cumulative* and update mode *Delete all*, the exact same values as the existing values in the system need to be included in the file on subitem 900.

Procedure

1. Choose an *Upload method*.
2. Upload the file.

i Note

To upload the file from your local drive you:

1. Select the dropdown menu next to the *Physical file name* field.
 2. Choose *Import & Choose* to select the file you want to upload.
 3. Choose *Open*.
3. Choose *Execute*.
 4. Check the detailed log for the results. You can export the log items to a spreadsheet application for further analysis, for example, the *Message* column provides the possible failure root causes. The spreadsheet application file also allows filtering and sorting based on the message type (information, warning, or error), message number, and so on.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop

1.4.3.1 Enter Totals

This topic explains how you can change the value of single document types using flexible upload and how you can calculate and store the delta for selected document types.

Prerequisites

You have prepared your flexible upload template. You can download the template from the attachments of SAP Note [2659672](#).

Procedure

1. Upload the values for your source document types as follows:
 - a. Fill in the template for the flexible upload of reported financial data.
 - b. Open the *Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data* app.
 - c. Enter an upload method in the *Upload method* field.
 - d. Upload your template that contains your data and the values for the source document types by selecting the *Physical file name* field.

When you upload the template again, with different values for the same document types, the values that have been uploaded into the ACDOCU database are overwritten.

- e. Select *Execute* to upload your template.

The values for your source document types are entered into the ACDOCU database.

2. Calculate the difference between the source document types and the target document types calculated by following these steps:

- a. Fill in the template for the flexible uploads of totals.

The value of the parameter `DOCTY` is your target document type.

The values of the parameters `SELECTDOCTY` are your source document types from the previous step.

- b. Open the *Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data* app.
- c. Enter an upload method in the *Upload method* field.
- d. Upload your template that contains your data and the values for the document types by selecting the *Physical file name* field.
- e. Select *Execute* to upload your template.

Results

In the [Task Logs](#) app, you can see the values of the document types. You can see that the value of the target document type consists of the total sum of the values of the source document types and the delta between them and the value of the target document type.

Example

You have two source document types: x and y.

You have one target document type: z.

You upload the values 20 for x and 50 for y. You also upload the value 100 for z.

$$D = (X + Y) + (Z - (X+Y))$$

D is the difference that the system automatically calculated and becomes the value of the target document type z. The value of the target document type (D) equals the sum of the values of the source document types (x + y) and the difference between the value of target document type (z) and sum of the values of the source document types (x+y).

In this example, the value of z is 30.

1.4.4 Group Journal Entries

Group journal entries are the consolidation-specific journal entries you post to correct, standardize, or consolidate reported financial data to the requirements of the group. In the posting, you use different document types to fulfill these purposes.

This section describes the three apps available for posting, importing, and displaying group journal entries.

1.4.4.1 Post Group Journal Entries

With this app, you can make manual postings to adjust the reported financial data, standardizing entries, and consolidation entries to the requirements of the group.

There are some consolidation tasks, for example, interunit eliminations and consolidation of investments, leading to automatic postings in the system. In some cases, you may want to supplement automatic postings with manual postings for financial statement (FS) imbalances, deferred income tax, or consolidation unit balance adjustments, for example.

For information about the document types for manual posting, see the document types listed in [Manual Journal Entry](#) part of [Document Types and Posting Levels](#) topic.

Key Features

Integration with Monitor

When performing the following manual posting tasks in *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor* in an update run, you are brought to this app:

- Data collection
- Manual posting (posting level 10)
- Manual eliminations (posting level 20, 30)
- Enter group shares (posting level 30)

When executing the tasks from monitors or directly within this app, system checks task status in monitors, for example if the required preceding tasks are complete or if the manual posting task is blocked or not. After task execution, the task status is updated in monitors.

Create Journal Entries

Based on the version, fiscal year, posting period, and document type you selected, you can specify the relevant consolidation group, consolidation unit or consolidation unit pair, and the journal entry line items and enter the relevant amounts in local currency or group currency.

i Note

Default values for the ledger, consolidation chart of accounts, and version are based on the settings in the *Set Global Parameters* app.

After choosing a document type, press key to display the respective consolidation unit or group fields as follows:

- Display *Consolidation Unit* field when a document type of posting level 10 is selected.
- Display *Consolidation Unit 1* and *Consolidation Unit 2* fields when a document type of posting level 20 is selected.
- Display *Consolidation Group* field when a document type of posting level 30 is selected.

After entering an FS item, press key to refresh the relevant table fields with the available attribute values for this FS item, for example, for a certain FS item, a subitem category may be filled in automatically and only the allowed subitem values are available in the *Subitem* drop-down list. This is based on the breakdown category you set for the FS item in the *Define Financial Statement Items* app.

The *Check* feature helps to verify the correctness of the created journal entries before posting.

You can use the *Balance* button to automatically calculate and fill in the amount for your selected line item so that all line items balance out to zero.

i Note

After you specify line item details and choose the *Post* button, automatic lines can be generated to make sure the balance sheet and P&L statement affected are balanced or deferred taxes are correctly posted.

The automatic posting items are configured in Customizing under [▶ SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting >](#)
[Specify Selected FS Items for Automatic Posting >](#).

You can also use an existing journal entry or line item as a template to create new ones by selecting the reference one and choosing *Copy*.

The following UI screenshot shows the process described above:

The screenshot displays the SAP 'New Journal Entry 2018' interface. It is divided into several sections:

- Global Parameters:** Ledger: Y1 (Consolidation Ledger), Consolidation COA: Y1 (Consolidation Chart of Account), Version: Y10 (Actuals).
- Posting Information:** Document Type: 02 (Man cor reported data (02/MJE)), Fiscal Year: 2018, Posting Period: 11, Consolidation Unit: 5003.
- Reversal Information:** Reversed document, Reversed With, Year of reversal doc: 0, Draft Entry Source: 0 (Posted from Current App).
- Line Items:** A table with columns: Line Item, FS Item, Subitem Category, Subitem, Partner Unit, Amount in Local Crpy, and Autom. indicator. It shows five entries with amounts of 0.00 and an indicator of 0.

Post Deferred Tax

To post deferred tax for a consolidation unit, you must

- Define its tax rate in the *Methods* tab in the *Consolidation Unit - Create & Change* app.
- Use a document type that has a *Deferred Income Taxes* attribute enabled. For more information, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).
- Assign the FS item roles for net income (ANI) and deferred tax to the corresponding FS items. For more information, see [Selected FS Items \[page 50\]](#)
- Post a document that effects the net income. For more information, see [Financial Statement Items \[page 29\]](#).

If the document contains a profit impact, the automatic postings have indicator 1 (retained earnings) and the profit is split in deferred tax with indicator 2 (deferred taxation) and remaining profit with indicator 1.

Example

If you post a document without deferred tax, because you, for example, haven't entered a tax rate, the journal entry would look something like this:

Line Item	FS item	Amount	Automatic indicator
000001	FS item in Balance Sheet (B/S)	1,000	
000002	FS item in P&L	-1,000	
000003	ANI B/S	-1,000	1
000004	Profit P&L	1,000	1

If you maintain a tax rate of 40% for the consolidation unit and post a document with deferred tax, the journal entry would look something like this:

Line Item	FS item	Amount	Automatic indicator
000001	FS item in B/S	1,000	
000002	FS item in P&L	-1,000	
000003	ANI B/S (317000)	- 600	1
000004	Profit P&L (799000)	600	1
000005	Deferred tax (B/S) (282100)	-400	2
000006	Deferred tax (P&L) (722000)	400	2

Reverse Journal Entries

You can reverse individual journal entries by selecting the journal entry to be reversed and choosing *Reverse*. The system reverses the journal entry and updates the records in the database.

You can also reverse multiple journal entries (also called **documents**) in the *Mass Reversal* app. While doing so, you select and reverse manually posted documents by various criteria, for example, by organizational unit, version, time, task, or subassignment.

Save or Delete Journal Entries

You can also save created journal entries as drafts and make postings later. Before the posting takes place, these draft journal entries can be deleted.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

Related Information

[Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#)

1.4.4.2 Import Group Journal Entries

With this app, you can post multiple manual journal entries into the system all at once, to adjust the reported financial data, standardizing entries, and consolidation entries to the requirements of the group. Depending on the posting type (*Unit-Dependent Adjustments*, *Two-Sided Elimination*, or *Group-Dependent Adjustments*), you download a template file that contains the relevant fields to make the postings, enter the required information, and upload the completed file back to the app. The data will be verified and updated into the database.

Key Features

Download a Template File

Choose the right template depending on the posting document type you want to use.

- Template *01 Unit-Dependent Adjustments* is used for posting adjustment entries or standardizing entries to the reported financial data. The relevant document types are:
 - 01: Manual correction of universal journal (00)
 - 02: Manual correction of reported data (01)
 - 11: Manual standardizing in local currency, deferred tax, no automatic reversal in the subsequent period (10)
 - 12: Manual standardizing in local currency, deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
 - 13: Manual standardizing in local currency, no deferred tax or automatic reversal (10)
 - 14: Manual standardizing in local currency, no deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
 - 16: Manual standardizing in group currency, deferred tax, no automatic reversal (10)
 - 17: Manual standardizing in group currency, deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
 - 18: Manual standardizing in group currency, no deferred tax or automatic reversal (10)
 - 19: Manual standardizing in group currency, no deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
- Template *02 Two-Sided Elimination* is used for posting two-sided eliminating entries for consolidation unit pairs. The relevant document types are:
 - 21: Manual elimination correction, automatic reversal (20)
 - 22: Manual elimination correction, no automatic reversal (20)
- Template *03 Group-Dependent Adjustments* is used to post group elimination entries. The relevant document types are:
 - 31: Manual consolidation adjustments, automatic reversal (30)
 - 32: Manual consolidation adjustments, no automatic reversal (30)
 - 39: Group shares (30)

i Note

The numbers in parenthesis denote the posting level for each document type. For more information about document types, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

Enter Data in the File

The file is divided into *Header Data* and *Line Items* sections. Below is a list of the required fields, which vary depending on which template type you choose:

- Header Data
 - *Journal Entry ID*: A temporary identifier used to differentiate journal entries in the file. Input a positive integer following an increasing sequence. Note that rows with the same journal entry ID should have identical header data.
 - *Document Type*: Input a two-digit number. See the above list of supported document types.
 - *Ledger*: Enter the relevant consolidation ledger, for example, **Y1**.
 - *Consolidation Chart of Accounts*: **Y1**.
 - *Consolidation Version*: Enter the relevant actuals version, for example, **Y10**.
 - *Fiscal Year* (4 digits) and *Posting Period* (3 digits).
 - *Consolidation Unit*: Input the ID of the consolidation unit for which you are making the manual posting. This field moves to *Line Items* part in the template *02 Two-Sided Elimination*.
 - *Consolidation Group*: Only relevant for the document types 31 and 32.
- Line Items
 - *Line Item*: A 6-digit number identifies a single item of a journal entry. Each row should have a different ID.
 - *Financial Statement Item*: The identifiers of financial statement items. See [Define FS Items \[page 37\]](#) for the list of your configured financial statement items.
 - *Partner Unit*: Only required in the template *02 Two-Sided Elimination*. Rows with the same journal entry ID should have the same pair of consolidation units.
 - *Value in Local Currency*: Only available in the template *01 Unit-Dependent Adjustments*.
 - *Value in Group Currency*: A required field except for document types 02, 11, 12, 13, and 14.

When filling out the file, do not change its layout or format except for document type 39 (*Group shares*), which is based on quantity and the base unit *Percentage*. When entering data with document type 39, you need to first unhide the technical name row (row 6) and replace the column text `AmountInGroupCurrency` with `QuantityInBaseUnit`, then enter the group share percentage for the relevant consolidation unit/group in data area of this column. Changing the description row (row 7) from **Value in Group Currency* to **Quantity* is optional.

Verify Data

After uploading the completed file, choose the *Check* button to verify the uploaded data. If the system detects errors, you can choose the relevant row to navigate to the [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#) app and correct the data on header or line item level.

Post

When the data is verified, choose *Post* to post the journal entries into the database. This will check and update the status of the following tasks in [Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#) and [Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#) depending on which document type you selected during importing:

- Data collection
- Manual posting with posting level 10
- Manual eliminations with posting level 20
- Manual eliminations with posting level 30

After that, you can view the details of each posting by choosing *Show Log* to navigate to the [Task Logs \[page 145\]](#) app.

i Note

The imported journal entries are first added to the *Post Group Journal Entries* app as drafts with the *Draft Entry Source: 1 (Imported from File)*. Only after you successfully post these draft entries or you upload a new file, these drafts are removed.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.4.4.3 Display Group Journal Entries

This app displays line items of posting documents with all posting levels (00~30), including data updated ad hoc, adjustments to reported data, standardized data, eliminations, and consolidation entries.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

List of Journal Entries

By specifying the relevant filters, such as consolidation units/groups, and the fiscal year/period, you can restrict the list to the journal entries that you require.

Drilldown to Line Items

By choosing the individual document number links, you can navigate to the detail page of each group journal entry and their line items, which are persisted in the consolidation journal database (ACDOCU table). However, note the following exception:

In the case of documents that are read from the universal journal (ACDOCA table) and therefore have the following attributes, you are brought to the detail page of the original accounting (FI) documents:

- *Document Type*: OF (*Real-time accounting*)
- *Posting Level*: Empty value (*Real-time update*)
- *Currency Translation (CT) Indicator*: 0 (Group currency value derived from the source data record, for example by means of a real-time update from the universal journal or by flexible upload)
- *Posting Period*: Not equal to 0 (balance carryforward period)

The drilldown function is achieved by integrating with the accounting app *Manage Journal Entries*. Note that the business catalog SAP_SFİN_BC_GL_JE_PROC (*General Ledger - Journal Entry Processing*) is required for

the drilldown to accounting document line items. This business catalog is not included in any standard business roles delivered for **Group Reporting** as described under [Prerequisites \[page 6\]](#). You need to explicitly add the business catalog to a business role and assign the role to the relevant users.

i Note

For technical reasons, fields marked as *Technical Use Only* are selected by default when you choose the *Settings* icon (⚙️). Please keep these fields selected.

Drill-Through from Reports

From analytical reports (except for [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) and [Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules \(New\) \[page 407\]](#)), you can also drill through to this app with the filter criteria prepopulated, so that only the journal entries that interest you are displayed by default. From here, you can also look at their line item details. Note the drill-through function only works properly if you expand any hierarchies, such as FS item hierarchy, to the lowest level in the report.

❖ Example

From the local report *P&L by Nature of Expense - Year Comparison*, you choose ► *Jump To* ► *Display Group Journal Entries* ▾ from the context menu of the local currency amount of FS item *799000 (Net income/loss)* for consolidation unit *1010*. You are brought to this app, which displays the following journal entry details restricted by the same filter criteria above:

- Document number and line item
- Document type
- Subitem category and subitem
- Additional comments in *Text* field

This app replaces the *Database Listing of Journal Entries (Classic View)* and *Database Listing of Journal Entries (Classic View) - Reporting Logic* apps, which can still be found by using the *App Finder* on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.4.5 Data Validation

Data validation is a required step in both the data preparation phase and the consolidation phase. The consistency of reported, standardized, and consolidated financial data must be checked according to the validation method you assigned to each consolidation unit or consolidation group. You can run data validation and check the validation result by using the [Manage Data Validation Tasks](#) apps.

How to Use the Validation Solution for Group Reporting

This is a short demo of how to use the Validation solution, from defining validation rules and methods, assigning validation methods to consolidation units or groups, running validation for your specified period and consolidation units or groups, to viewing validation results and drilling through to their data source (English only):

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

Captions are available for **multiple languages**. Use the [CC](#) button to see which languages are supported.

You can also use the [Search within video](#) field to search for specific text in the English or German captions.

The following sections describe the two apps that are relevant to the validation task types for the data preparation phase:

- [Manage Data Validation Tasks - Reported Data](#)
- [Manage Data Validation Tasks - Standardized Data](#)

1.4.5.1 Manage Data Validation Tasks - Reported Data

With this app you can run reported data validation for your specified fiscal period and consolidation units. Also, for each consolidation unit, you can check the validation result that is broken down into the data sets verified against each validation rule, that is, if the data passed or failed the validation rule and the failure root causes.

Key Features



This app provides the following key features:

Integration with Monitor

When performing the [Reported Data Validation](#) task for one or more consolidation units in either a test run or an update run, you are brought to this app, with the validation results displayed in a list, with one row for each consolidation unit.

Run New Validation

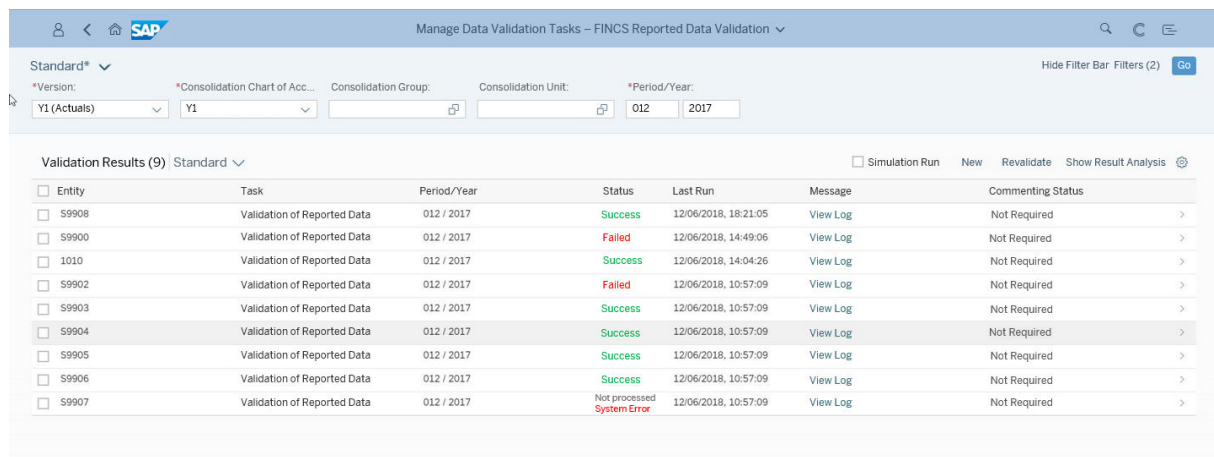
You can launch a new validation run for your specified consolidation units and fiscal year/period. The validation result list then displays the following essential information:

- *Consolidation Unit*
 - *Period/Year*
 - *Status*: The status of the last completed validation run for the respective consolidation unit. The status can be:
 - *Success*: The data passed all assigned validation rules, or failed only the validation rules that have control level *Warning* or *Information*. It updates the task status to  *Task Is Error-Free* in data monitor.
 - *Failed*: The data failed the validation rules that have control level *Error*. It updates the task status to  *Task Has Errors* in data monitor.
 - *Not Processed*: The validation run is not executed yet.
- In case a new validation run is launched, it can display one of the following statuses underneath the primary status.
- *Processing*: Your current validation is being processed and will soon return a status that overwrites the above primary status.
 - *System Error*: Your current validation run fails to complete due to some technical issues. To solve the issue, you may view the job log available on the detailed result page.
- *Last Run*: The time stamp when the system returns the status.
 - *Commenting Status*: Indicates whether comments exist for the respective validation result. It can be:
 - *Commented*: The validation result has comments for all rules that require comments.
 - *Partially Missing*: The validation result has comments for part of the rules that require comments.
 - *Missing*: The validation result has no comments for any of the rules that require comments.
 - *Not Required*: The validation result has no rules that require comments.

i Note

To run validation in simulation mode, you can select the *Simulation Run* checkbox. In this way, the validation run doesn't consider any blocking status in monitors or update task status there, and the table displays only the test run results. It is equivalent to the *Test with Original List* feature in the monitors.

The figure below is the screen for running new validations and checking overall validation results as described above:



The screenshot shows the SAP interface for 'Manage Data Validation Tasks - FINCS Reported Data Validation'. The top navigation bar includes the SAP logo and search icons. Below the navigation bar, there are filter fields for 'Standard*', '*Version:', '*Consolidation Chart of Acc...', 'Consolidation Group:', 'Consolidation Unit:', and '*Period/Year:'. The 'Period/Year' field is set to '012 / 2017'. A 'Hide Filter Bar' button and 'Filters (2)' indicator are also visible.

The main content area displays a table titled 'Validation Results (9) Standard'. The table has columns for 'Entity', 'Task', 'Period/Year', 'Status', 'Last Run', 'Message', and 'Commenting Status'. There are checkboxes for 'Simulation Run', 'New', 'Revalidate', and 'Show Result Analysis'.

Entity	Task	Period/Year	Status	Last Run	Message	Commenting Status
<input type="checkbox"/> S9908	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Success	12/06/2018, 18:21:05	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9900	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Failed	12/06/2018, 14:49:06	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> 1010	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Success	12/06/2018, 14:04:26	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9902	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Failed	12/06/2018, 10:57:09	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9903	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Success	12/06/2018, 10:57:09	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9904	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Success	12/06/2018, 10:57:09	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9905	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Success	12/06/2018, 10:57:09	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9906	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Success	12/06/2018, 10:57:09	View Log	Not Required >
<input type="checkbox"/> S9907	Validation of Reported Data	012 / 2017	Not processed System Error	12/06/2018, 10:57:09	View Log	Not Required >

Revalidate

You can select one or more validation result rows and run validation for them again. The result list refreshes after the validation completes.

Show Result Analysis

For the displayed list of validation results, you can go to the result analysis page that uses data visualization to help you identify interesting areas within your data sets. For more information, see [Validation Result Analysis - Unit View \[page 409\]](#) and [Validation Result Analysis - Group View \[page 411\]](#).

Check Result Details

You can choose a validation result row for any consolidation unit and open the detail page. The row layout of the *Result Detail* table follows the structure of the assigned validation method, that is:

- Method
 - Rule Group 1
 - Rule 1
 - Rule 2
 - Rule ...
 - Group-By Value 1
 - Group-By Value 2
 - Group-By Value ...
 - Rule Group 2
 - Rule Group ...

The table contains the following columns:

- **Result:** The result of the last completed validation run at method, rule group, and rule levels. The result can be:
 - **Success:** The data passed all assigned validation rules.
 - **Failed:** The data failed at least one validation rule that has control level *Error*.
 - **Warning:** The data failed at least one validation rule that has control level *Warning*, but passed all validation rules that have control level *Error*.
 - **Information:** The data failed at least one validation rule that has control level *Information*, but passed all validation rules that have control level *Warning* or *Error*.
 - **Not Processed:** The validation run was not completed due to some technical issues.

By default, only the rows that have a validation result other than Success are displayed. You can choose to list all result rows.

i Note

When an *Exception* link displays under a *Failed* result, it usually indicates an error calculating left value, right value, or difference (%) due to a division by zero.

When an *Exception* link displays under a *Warning* result, it indicates there is no data for any sum-type operands in either formula of the rule. This results in a *Warning* validation result regardless of the control level you set for the rule.

The method-level or rule group-level result is taken from the worst result of all rules it contains.

- **Comments:** Show the number of existing comments. The asterisk symbol (*) indicates the rule is set as *Comments required* in its definition. Note that the existence of a comment has no effect on the validation result or monitor status.

- **Left Value:** The value calculated using the left formula in the respective validation rule. It has the same currency as the source data available at runtime, that is, the local currency for reported financial data and group currency for standardized or consolidated data.
- **Comparison Operator:** The operator defined in the validation rule to compare left value or right value. It can be equal to, greater than, less than, and so on.
- **Right Value:** The value calculated using the left formula in the respective validation rule. It has the same currency as the source data available at runtime, that is, the local currency for reported financial data and the group currency for standardized or consolidated data.
- **Drill Down:** Shows the line item-level data for all operands in each formula of the respective rule, so that you can understand the root cause of any failed validation more easily. See the [Drill Down \[page 142\]](#) part for more information.
- **Difference:** The absolute difference between the left value and right value.
- **Tolerance:** The amount within which the difference between the calculated values of left and right formulas can be ignored. It is defined for each rule.

Additional columns are also available, such as *Difference (%)*, *Tolerance (%)*, *Comments*, and *References*. For information about these columns, see [Define Validation Rules \[page 77\]](#).

By choosing the *Switch to Tolerance Currency* button, you can change the displayed left values and right values to the currency of tolerance. This is useful if you explicitly specified a different tolerance currency than the source data currency when defining the relevant validation rule.

You can also export the table to a spreadsheet.

The figure below is the screen for checking detailed validation results as described above:

Formulation (0)	Success (8)	Result	Comments	Left Value	Com...	Right Value	Drill Down	Difference	Difference (%)	Tolerance	And/Or	Tolerance (%)	References
Failed (4)		Failed											
Warning (32)		Warning											
Information (0)		Warning	0										1
Success (8)		Warning	0										
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		0.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Exception	0	0.00	=	0.00		0.00		1.00			
		Warning	0	185,222.33 USD	>=	0.00 USD				0.00 USD			
		Exception	0	0.00	>=	0.00				0.00			

Drill Down

You can check the detailed source data of each validation result row by choosing *Drill Down* (≡ icon).

For each operand in the rule expression, you can drill through to the following levels of data granularity:

- **Account Detail:** The calculated data for individual items that are included by the respective operand in the rule.
- **Group Journal:** The original accounting documents or group journal entries that have relevant posted data.

🔗 Example

The consolidation unit **S2001** has a **Warning** validation result for rule **SB00060** in fiscal period **007/2018**.

You check and find the rule is defined as year-to-date amount posted to financial statement (FS) item **172100** (Gross value of the investments in consolidation units, joint ventures, and associates) should be greater than or equal to that posted to the FS item **172190** (Impairment of the investments in consolidation units, joint ventures, and associates), while partner unit value is not empty.

By choosing the **Account Detail** link under the left formula, which only includes FS item **172100**, you find the following data posted to the respective FS items:

Financial Statement Item	Partner Unit	Amount
0000172100	S3000	220,000.00 USD

By choosing the **Group Journal** link under the left formula, you are brought to the **Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic [page 303]** app, where the filter criteria are automatically populated according to the rule definition. In our case, the following group journal entry data for consolidation unit **S2001**, fiscal period **007/2018**, and FS item **0000172100** is displayed:

- Document number
- Line item
- Subitem category and subitem
- Amount in transaction currency
- Amount in local currency
- Amount in group currency

The FS item **172190** included in the right formula has no data posted for the consolidation unit **S2001** in fiscal period **007/2018**. Therefore, it shows **No Data** in the **Drill Down** window, which also explains why the validation result is **Warning**.

📄 Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the **SAP Fiori launchpad**. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the **Implementation Information** tab, select the correct release. The details are in the **Configuration** section.

1.4.5.2 Manage Data Validation Tasks - Standardized Data

With this app you can run standardized data validation for your specified fiscal period and consolidation units. Also, for each consolidation unit, you can check the validation result that is broken down into the data sets verified against each validation rule, that is, if the data passed or failed the validation rule and the failure root causes.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Integration with Monitor

When performing the *Standardized Data Validation* task for one or more consolidation units in either a test run or an update run in *Data Monitor*, you are brought to this app, with the validation results displayed in a list, one row for each consolidation unit.

The following available features are same as validation for reported data:

- Run New Validation
- Revalidate
- Show Result Analysis
- Check Result Details
- Drill Down

For detailed explanations and app screenshots, see [Manage Data Validation Tasks - Reported Data \[page 139\]](#).

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.4.6 Interunit Reconciliation

Interunit reconciliation is a process to reconcile and eliminate data from trading partner relationships between consolidation units in a consolidation group. The reconciliation reports allow users to monitor data of different reconciliation cases from the perspective of groups or consolidation units.

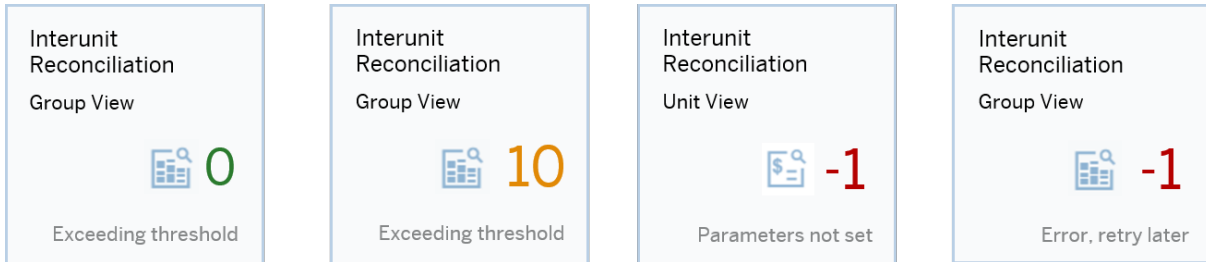
Define Interunit Reconciliation Thresholds

With this app, you can set group currency reconciliation difference thresholds for the relevant consolidation unit pairs and reconciliation cases. Later in the interunit reconciliation reports (unit view and group view), you can also filter those consolidation unit pairs and reconciliation cases whose reconciliation differences exceed the defined thresholds.

i Note

For the *Consolidation Unit 1*, *Consolidation Unit 2* or *Reconciliation Case* fields, keep the asterisk (*) wildcard to represent any value.

The number of reconciliation cases that exceed the difference thresholds are displayed in the interunit reconciliation report app tiles as an important KPI. Value **0** means no exceeded value. A negative value typically indicates a system error or missing parameter settings. See the following example app tiles for interunit reconciliation reports:



Interunit Reconciliation - Unit View

This report displays reconciliation amounts and reconciliation differences in group and local currencies for all relevant reconciliation cases of your specified consolidation unit pairs. It is based on unconsolidated data source, indicated by *Record Type 0*.

While performing tasks in data collection or currency translation, consolidation units can check the data their reported data and the reported data of their interunit trading partners.

i Note

Reconciliation Case is defined as a reporting item, each of which groups the FS items that belong to a type of interunit transactions. For example, reconciliations of dividend receivables and payables, other current or non-current receivables and payables, or other income and expenses. The pre-delivered reporting item structure for interunit reconciliation is x5 (*IC Reconciliation*). You can configure this reporting item structure to fulfill your business requirements. For details, refer to [Define Reporting Rules \[page 87\]](#) app.

i Note

With the introduction of a new reporting logic with this release, the *Interunit Reconciliation - Group View* app is deprecated. The *Define Interunit Reconciliation Thresholds* and *Interunit Reconciliation - Unit View* apps are still applicable and available in **App Finder**. The two apps will be deprecated in a future release. SAP recommends that you use the [Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation \[page 148\]](#) solution introduced since SAP S/4HANA 1909. For a quick guide, see [Group Financial Close \[page 155\]](#).

1.4.7 Task Logs

With this app, you can check the logs of each consolidation task along the consolidation process. The system records details of tasks during their test runs and update runs. You check logs by specifying the task category,

consolidation unit or group, version, date range, or the users who performed the tasks. A list of tasks is displayed, from where you can navigate to a detail screen for each task, depending on the task category you choose: *Manual Posting*, *Data Collection*, *Currency Translation*, *Reclassification*, or *Data Validation*.

This graphic illustrates the main aspects and is followed by a detailed explanation of each task category:

The screenshot shows the SAP Task Logs interface. At the top, there is a search bar and several filter fields: Task Category, Task, Consolidation Group, Consolidation Unit (USA East (5003)), Version (Actuals (Y10)), Ledger (1 Item), Log Date (MM/dd/YYYY - MM/dd/Y...), User, Log Status, Consolidation COA (1 Item), Fiscal Year Period (001/2018), and Last Log. Below the filters, there is a table of logs with the following columns: Task Category, Task, Document Type, Consolidation COA, Version, Consolidation Group, Consolidation Unit, Fiscal Year Period, Last Log, Log Date, Log Time, User, and Log Status. The table contains five rows of log entries.

Log ID	Task Category	Task	Document Type	Consolidation COA	Version	Consolidation Group	Consolidation Unit	Fiscal Year Period	Last Log	Log Date	Log Time	User	Log Status
03	Reported Data Validation			Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	09:29:30	John Miller	Success
02	Data Collection		00	Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	02/28/2019	16:11:56	John Miller	Warning
05	Currency Translation			Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	09:30:00	John Miller	Warning
06	Standardized Data Validation			Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	09:30:13	John Miller	Success
50	Investments / Equity elimn.		3A	Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	11:40:18	John Miller	Warning

Manual Posting

Manual posting tasks include manual correction of reported data, manual eliminations at posting level 20 or 30, and entering group shares. These tasks are available as tasks in *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor* and are usually executed by using the *Post Group Journal Entries* [page 131] or *Import Group Journal Entries* [page 135] app. In the log, the relevant consolidation unit/group, the overall status, document type, any possible error messages, and journal entry line item details are displayed.

Data Collection

The data collection logs record the details of the following:

- Flexible upload of the reported financial data for the consolidation units whose data transfer method is set to use *Flexible Upload*. The action is performed by using the *Data Collection* task in the *Data Monitor* app or using the separate *Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data* app with a document type 00 *Upload reported data (00/UPL)*. The details, for example, journal entry amount, consolidation unit, FS item, partner unit, and subitem are displayed. From any journal entry amount, you can navigate to the *Display Group Journal Entries* [page 137] app to view the original posting data at line item level.
- The API call that imports the reported financial data of multiple consolidation units from the client system to the SAP S/4HANA system. Its log contains similar details with flexible upload and can be differentiated by the document type 07 *External reported data (00/API)*. For more information about the API service, go to the *SAP API Business Hub* (<https://api.sap.com>) and search for the API artifact *Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update*.

i Note

For technical reasons, fields marked as *Technical Use Only* are selected by default when you choose the *Settings* icon (⚙️) on the detail page. Please keep these fields selected.

Currency Translation

The currency translation logs record actions that are performed by using the *Currency Translation* task in the *Data Monitor* app or using the separate *Currency Translation* app. Details such as consolidation unit, method,

selection, FS item, subitem, subitem category, difference item, translation key, exchange rate, local currency and group currency amounts, translation difference, and amount at reference exchange rate are displayed.

Reclassification

The reclassification logs record actions that are performed by using the relevant elimination tasks in the *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor* app. The details such as method, journal entry, consolidation unit, partner unit, triggering selection, FS item, subitem, subitem category, triggering amount, and journal entry amount in the group currency are displayed.

Data Validation

Three task categories are relevant for data validation: *Reported Data Validation*, *Standardized Data Validation*, and *Consolidated Data Validation*. By choosing each validation task log, you navigate to the validation result page, which contains information about overall validation result, calculated left-handed and right-handed values based on the formulas of each relevant validation rule, tolerance, difference, and so on. For more information, see [Check Result Details \[page 139\]](#) part in the app description for *Manage Data Validation Tasks*.

Additional Features

The following features are available in this app:

Last Log

By using the *Last Log* filter, you can display only the logs for the most recently executed tasks based on your other specified filter criteria. For example, if you select a consolidation unit, a fiscal year/period, and **Yes** for *Last Log* filter, logs with the latest *Log Time* are displayed for this consolidation unit and fiscal year/period, one log for each relevant task.

Alternatively, from *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor*, you can also navigate to this list by choosing *Last Log* from the context menu of the relevant task.

Group by a Criteria


On the log detail page, you can select a column header and use it as a grouping criteria for the whole *Log Items* table. See the following example for currency translation:

Consolidation Unit	Translation Meth...	Sel.	Selection ID	Item Type	FS Item	SI Cat.	Subitem	Difference Item	CT Key	Ex. Rate	LC Amount	GC Amount	Translation Diff...	Reference Amount
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	652000	2	YB85 (interest & similar costs)	314800	5	1.39330	3,360.00 USD	2,411.54 EUR	-79.19 EUR	2,332.36 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	653000	2	YB85 (interest & similar costs)	314800	5	1.39330	92,400.00 USD	66,317.37 EUR	-2,177.43 EUR	64,139.94 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	721000	2	YB90 (Taxes from income and rev)	314800	5	1.39330	617,200.00 USD	442,977.10 EUR	-14,544.50 EUR	428,432.60 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	799000	2	YB99 (Dummy functional area)	314800	5	1.39330	1,031,400.00 USD	740,256.94 EUR	-24,305.25 EUR	715,951.69 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	900	S-CT-B5-HIST-INC	Rounding Difference	314800	1	YB80 (Currency translation adjust.)	314800	5	1.39170	0.00 USD	-0.04 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	111200	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-9,420.12 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	121190	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	499.38 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	121800	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-462.82 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	121900	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-188.09 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	123100	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-23.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	131100	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-25.87 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	131600	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-4.42 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-B5-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	141400	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1.30230	0 JPY	-108.81 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR


As currency translation is based on selections, which include FS items and subitems, you may want to analyze the log items by selections. To do so, you select the *Selection ID* column header and choose *Group*. The table layout is changed to the following:

Consolidation Unit	Translation Meth...	Sequence	Item Type	FS Item	SI Cat.	Subitem	Difference Item	CT Key	Exchange Rate	LC Amount	GC Amount	Translation Difference	Reference Amount	
>	Selection ID: S-CT-ANI										*	-3,888,271.99 EUR	175,728.33 EUR	-3,712,543.66
>	Selection ID: S-CT-BS-CLO-INC									1,295,440.00 USD	891,666.34 EUR	-31,596.34 EUR	899,236.43	
>	Selection ID: S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV									*	4,860,926.80 EUR	-131,283.21 EUR	2,372,947.15	
>	Selection ID: S-CT-BS-CLO-OPE													
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	111100	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-14,105.69 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121100	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-36,163.56 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121190	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	1,877.14 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121500	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-5.76 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121600	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-31.48 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121800	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-1,372.48 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131100	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-132.42 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131200	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-47.22 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131300	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-38.76 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131500	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-76.72 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	141300	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00 USD	-2,208.45 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00	


Log Messages

By choosing [Log Header Messages](#) or the [Messages](#) icon () , you can view the possible failure root causes or warning messages for each log or log item.

Show Input Fields

By choosing the [Settings](#) icon () , you can find the additional master data fields that are set to [Enable Inputs](#) in the [Define Consolidation Master Data Fields](#) customizing activity. You can select any of these fields so that their inputs can also be displayed in the log.

Export

By choosing the [Export to Spreadsheet](#) icon () , you can export the log items to an MS Excel file for further analysis, for example to show columns such as [Reference Exchange Rate](#) that are hidden by default, or to allow filtering and sorting based on message type (information, warning or error), message number, and so on.

1.5 Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation

Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation (ICMR) is introduced to speed up your intercompany reconciliation process from company close to corporate close. As a built-in solution in SAP S/4HANA, it matches transactions without any ETL (extract, transform, load) processes and reconciles your financial data in real time. By defining flexible matching and reconciliation rules, you can achieve high degrees of automation and continuous accounting. In addition, its in-app communication and workflow features eliminate the latencies very often seen in dealing with intercompany discrepancies, and, at the same time, improve visibility and transparency of your reconciliation process.

1.5.1 Features

The solution comes with the following key features:

- Built into SAP S/4HANA for Finance
- Transactional-level matching and real-time reconciliation
- Automatic discrepancy resolving
- In-app communication and workflow
- Flexible modeling based on various organizational dimensions, such as company, profit center, and consolidation unit.

- High performance in matching and reconciliation
- Intercompany elimination integrated with Group Reporting

This is a video showing how to use the ICMR solution, from running document matching, checking matching results, making and approving adjustment postings, to viewing reconciliation reports and drilling through to their matching items and original documents (English only):

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

Captions are available for **multiple languages**. Use the [CC](#) button to see which languages are supported.

You can also use the [Search within video](#) field to search for specific text in the English or German captions.

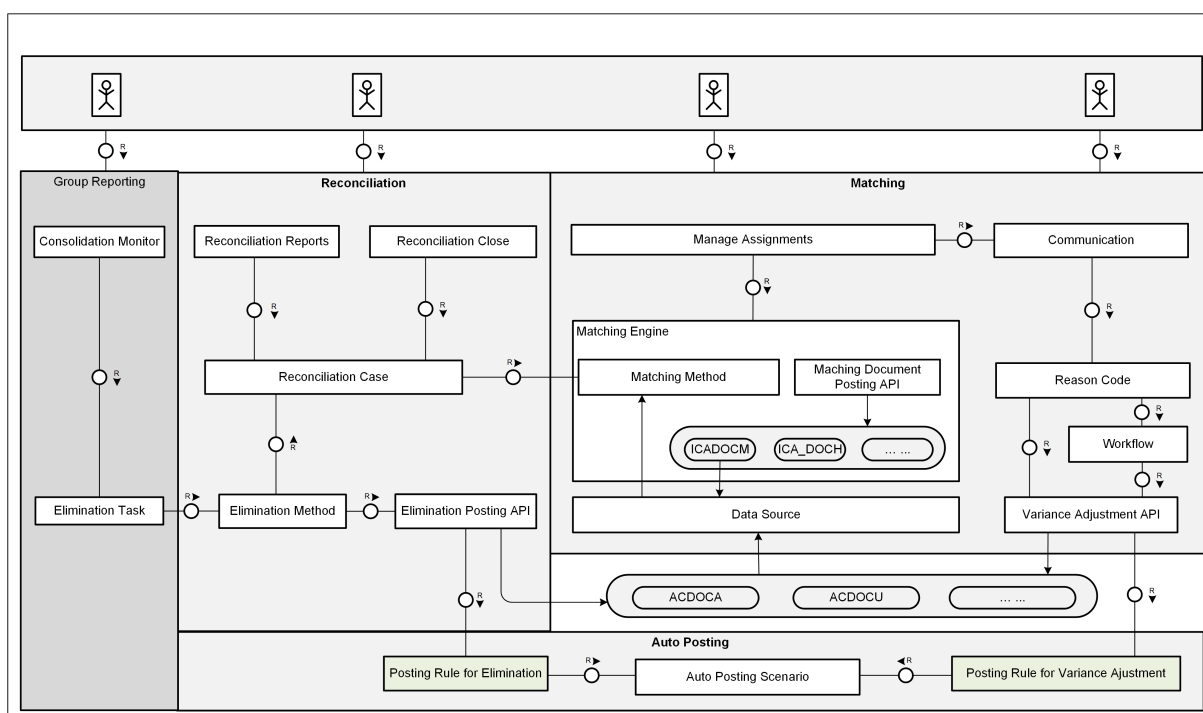
For troubleshooting information and frequently asked questions about ICMR, see SAP Note [2815304](#).

1.5.2 Architecture

The solution contains three modules: **Matching**, **Reconciliation**, and [Automatic Posting](#). **Matching** deals with transactional-level matching and **Reconciliation** presents an aggregation-level view. The two modules together can analyze, process, and present two sets of data on both aggregated and line item levels. The last module **Auto Posting** provides an additional function for variance adjustment, accrual postings, or elimination postings.

The Matching Engine was built for processing large data volumes efficiently and quickly. It can directly access any data source, such as **Universal Journal Entries**. The direct access eliminates the requirements for ETL (extract, transform, load) processing. The matching logic is executed in SAP HANA and the results are written directly to the database. This allows for fast processing of large amounts of data.

The diagram below gives an overview of the three modules.



The components of the modules can be explained as follows:

Matching

- The **Data Source** defines from where the data to be matched and reconciled is to be read. It is based on a CDS view that exposes data from the underlying physical tables. A data source holds business semantics, for example, matching dimensions, field labels, field navigation settings, and the option to restrict access to the data.
- The **Matching Method** is used to define which data sources the Matching Engine should access. You can define filters and matching rules for each matching method. You can execute a matching method to analyze the data and store the results of this analysis.
- The **Matching Document Posting API** is used to save the matching results. It is called when a matching method is executed or by the *Matching Item Upload* program.
- ICADOCM is the database table for storing matching results. It contains line-item level details of the source data as well as additional matching information, for example, assignment number, processing status, and communication status. The table is also used for storing data from the *Matching Item Upload*.
- **Manage Assignments** is a Fiori app that shows the matching results and allows you to maintain these results further. Furthermore, you can use it to communicate your findings and trigger corrections to the source data.
- A **Reason Code** is attached to an assignment to explain why the assignment was made and to propose a resolution in case of differences.
- You can assign a **Workflow** or **Auto-Adjustment API** to a reason code. You can then trigger corrections to the source data by using these components. This creates a closed loop to improve the data quality and decrease differences.

Reconciliation

- **Reconciliation Case** needs to be defined if you want to reconcile data on aggregation level. It has a 1:1 mapping relationship with matching method. Display groups can be defined in a reconciliation case, with

each having a two-sided filter definition and tolerance settings. Data is then aggregated and compared between the two sides.

- **Reconciliation Reports** are generated on both matching item level and reconciliation level.
- After checking reconciliation results, you can set **Reconciliation Close Status** to control if any new postings can be included for processing.
- **Elimination Method** connects reconciliation case and automatic posting rule and is assigned to a consolidation task in Group Reporting.

Auto Posting

- **Auto Posting Scenario** defines the metadata and posting logic, such as for variance adjustment for G/L Accounting (ACDOCA) and elimination posting for Group Reporting (ACDOCU).
- Users can define scenario-specific posting rules, which are called up at runtime to generate postings automatically.

1.5.3 Quick Start

You can follow the steps below to get familiar with the solution right away:

i Note

To find the pre-delivered objects, you need to activate the **SAP Best Practices** content for the scope item 40Y or 1SG. For more information about the content, see SAP Note [2965516](#).

Matching

1. Assign the business role `SAP_BR_RECON_ACCOUNTANT` (*General Ledger Accountant - Intercompany*) to your user in your SAP Fiori front-end server. Make sure you also have the necessary authorizations set up in the back-end systems. For more information, see [Authorization Objects \[page 268\]](#).
2. Open the *Define Matching Methods* app.
3. Find the sample matching method `SF101` and open it. The matching method is defined for intercompany accounts receivable (AR) and accounts payable (AP). Its document source is based on the table for *Universal Journal Entry Line Items* (ACDOCA) and the data is restricted to line items with open item management. The method contains 16 matching rules for your reference.

i Note

You may need to adapt the contained filters to your actual data and use cases before using the matching method.

4. Choose *Run Matching* in the top-right corner. In the dialog that appears, specify the run parameters and filter values as required.
5. Go back to the page header to view the *Last Run Status*. If the matching is in process, it shows *Active and Running*; when it is finished, it shows *Finished*.
6. Follow the *Check Result* link to navigate to the *Manage Matching Documents* app, which shows the newly generated matching documents.

i Note

If no new data is detected by the matching run, no document is generated.

- You can also check the matching results in the *Manage Assignments* app. To do so, select the matching method and enter a company, then choose *Go*. Any unassigned items posted by the specified company are displayed in the upper-left table. Any unassigned items posted by its trading partners are displayed in the upper-right table. If there are any matched items, that is, they met the requirements according to the defined matching rules, they are displayed in the *Assignments* table.
Within this app, you can also manage assignments manually, trigger communications, correction postings or follow-up activities, or run auto-matching again.

Reconciliation

- Open the *Define Reconciliation Cases* app.
- Find the sample reconciliation case *SF101* and open it.
The reconciliation case *SF101* is assigned with the sample matching method. It has two display groups: One is used for analysis of company's AR items and partner's AP items; and the other one is used for analysis of company's AP items and partner's AR items.

i Note

You may need to adapt the contained filters to your actual data and use cases before using the reconciliation case.

- Go back to the SAP Fiori launchpad. Open the *Reconciliation Status Overview* app, which provides an overview of the matching status of each company and the reconciliation balance status with their trading partners.
- Choose one data row to navigate to the *Reconciliation Balances* app, which shows the balances between AR and AP amounts of a company and trading partner pair.
- From there, choose one data row to navigate to the *Manage Assignments* app to view details of line items that account for the total values and differences.

i Note

To try out all the features above, you may need to make the required configuration or settings described in detail in the next chapters.

1.5.3.1 Business Role

A business role provides users with authorizations to access apps. You can create business roles by referencing the standard business role *SAP_BR_RECON_ACCOUNTANT* (*General Ledger Accountant - Intercompany*), which resides in your SAP Fiori front-end server and contains all the business catalogs for ICMR. Then assign the created business roles to the relevant users according to their job responsibilities. The following table lists the business catalogs:

Business Catalog Name	Description
<i>SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_ME_CONFIG</i> (<i>Intercompany Matching Settings</i>)	Define matching rules and methods, maintain variance adjustment workflows, and manage teams and responsibilities for workflow scenarios and communication.

Business Catalog Name	Description
SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_ME_RUN (<i>Intercompany Matching Operation</i>)	View or change matching rules and methods, run matching, adjust auto-matching results, display matching items, delete documents, schedule matching run jobs, and view adjustment posting logs.
SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_RECON_CFG (<i>Intercompany Reconciliation Settings</i>)	Define reconciliation cases and manage organizational unit hierarchies.
SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_RECON_RUN (<i>Intercompany Reconciliation Operation</i>)	Display overall reconciliation status and reconciliation balance details, adjust auto-matching results, and view matching items based on reconciliation case.
SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_CONFIG (<i>Intercompany Configuration</i>)	Define posting rules.

i Note

Additionally, you need to set up the necessary authorizations for users in the back-end systems, for example, by using the transaction code `PFCG`. For more information about the ICMR authorization settings in the back end, see [Authorization \[page 267\]](#).

Related Information

[User and Role Administration of Application Server ABAP](#)

1.5.3.2 Use Cases

The ICMR solution can be used in reconciliation processes of the following typical cases:

- Local financial close of companies
- Group financial close of a corporate group based on organizational dimensions such as consolidation unit, profit center, and segment.
- Combination of the two use scenarios above.

The following sections describe overall processes for using ICMR in local close and group close cases.

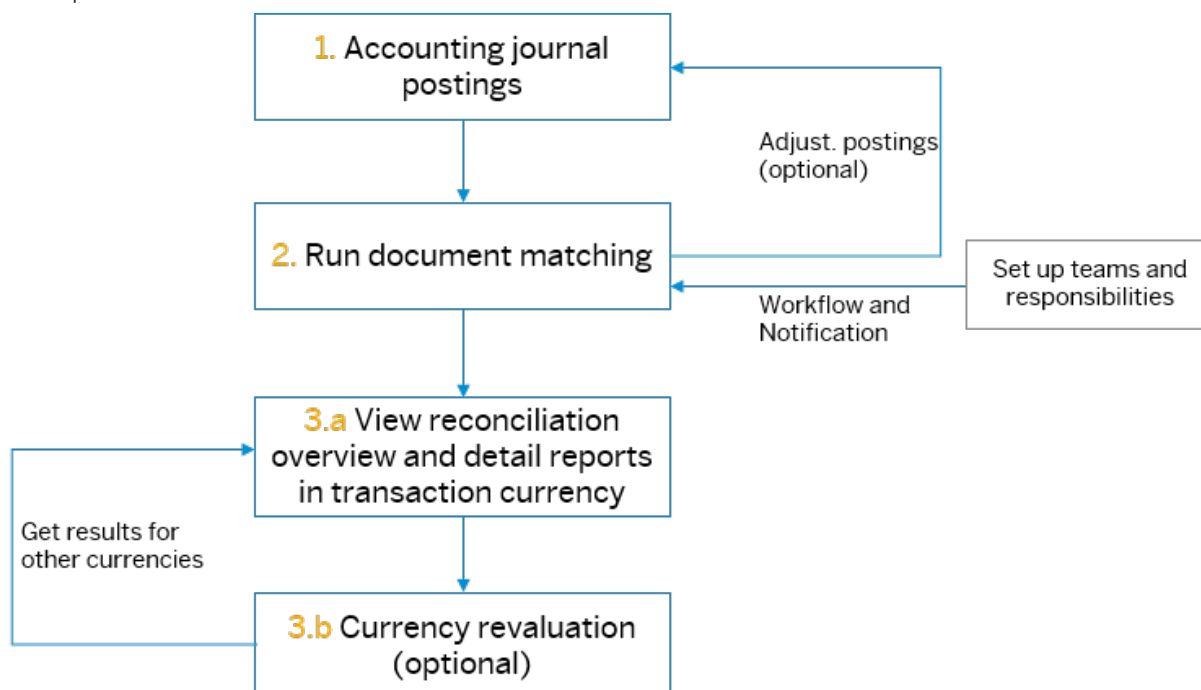
1.5.3.2.1 Local Financial Close

A local accountant can leverage ICMR to check and reconcile the intercompany transactions regularly, and in the event of any discrepancies identified, solve them in a timely manner. At month end, they can submit reconciliation results for approval and close the period reconciliation.

For reconciliation in the local close scenario, SAP delivers the following objects with SAP Best Practices content of scope item 40Y, which you need to adapt to your actual data and use cases:

- Data sources:
 - SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01: For comparing journal entry data from the *Universal Journal Entry Line Items* (table ACDOCA) for entity pairs such as company and trading partner company.
 - SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_04: For comparing journal entry data from the *Universal Journal Entry Line Items* (table ACDOCA) for entity pairs such as profit center and partner profit center.
 - SF_AR_AP_ENTRY_VIEW: Provides a data entry view of accounts receivable (AR) and payable (AP) based on BSEG (*Accounting Document Line Items*) table.
- Matching methods:
 - SF101: For intercompany document matching based on both control accounts and other G/L adjustment accounts. All documents for past years and periods are selected.
 - SF102: For intercompany document matching based on P&L accounts. All documents for past years and periods are selected.
 - SF104: For intercompany AR and AP document matching based on the data from the data entry view. All documents for past years and periods are selected.
- Reconciliation cases:
 - SF101: For intercompany reconciliation based on aggregated AR and AP amounts in B/S. This reconciliation case sums up amounts of period 000 and the periods of the current year.
 - SF102: For intercompany reconciliation based on aggregated income and expenses in P&L. This reconciliation case sums up amounts of the periods of the current year.
 - SF104: For intercompany AR and AP reconciliation by using the data from the entry view. This reconciliation case sums up all corresponding documents for the past years and periods.

The diagram below illustrates how ICMR is integrated in the local close process and is followed by step descriptions:



1. Transaction data of companies is posted into accounting journals.
2. You run document matching for the collected data. For the identified data discrepancies, adjustment postings can be initiated automatically or via workflow.

- You can view reconciliation results in transaction currency (TC) or view the reconciliation results in other currencies (GC) after the currency revaluation process.

For an overview of matching and reconciliation process for local financial close, see [Quick Start \[page 151\]](#).

More Use Cases

Apart from the pre-delivered content, you can define your own matching rules and reconciliation cases based on your business needs. The following use cases are possible:

- Create a data source that only selects the documents of the **current fiscal year** for matching and reconciliation. To do so, in *Mandatory Filter Fields*, enter `RYEAR (Fiscal Year) = $CurrentFiscalYear$` and `POPER (Posting Period) <= $CurrentFiscalPeriod$`. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).
- Based on the data source `SF_AR_AP_ENTRY_VIEW`, create a new matching method and reconciliation case for P&L accounts. In the reconciliation case definition, select the *With Balance Carryforward* checkbox to sum up documents of the current year for YTD amount calculation. For more information, see [Reconciliation Case \[page 192\]](#).

1.5.3.2.2 Group Financial Close

A group accountant can leverage ICMR to match documents continuously between consolidation units, monitor the reconciliation status, make adjustments from group's perspective before the data is ready for consolidation, submit reconciliation results for approval, close period reconciliation, and run elimination.

For reconciliation in the group close scenario, SAP delivers the following objects with SAP Best Practices content of scope item 1SG, which you need to adapt to your actual data and use cases:

- Data source `SC_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01` for journal entry data from the *Universal Journal Entry Line Items* (table `ACDOCA`) and *Consolidation Journal Entries* (table `ACDOCU`) for entity pairs of consolidation unit and partner unit.

i Note

The underlying CDS view (`ICA_CONSJOURNALENTRIES_2`) of this data source combines `ACDOCA` and `ACDOCU` in this way:

- Data in `ACDOCA` is converted to consolidation context by mapping G/L account to financial statement (FS) item, company to consolidation unit, operational fiscal year variant (FYV) to group FYV, and so on.
- Data transferred from `ACDOCA` is tagged with posting level *Empty (Realtime update)* to indicate local data.
- In `ACDOCU`, only the data with posting level `00 (Manual entry of reported data)`, `01 (Adjustments to reported data)`, `0C (Adjustment entry for universal journal)`, and `10 (Standardizing entry)` is read. That is, only the data before elimination is included.

- Matching method `SGR01`: For interunit document matching based on FS items of balance sheets (B/S). Documents for the periods of current year are selected, including that of period 000.

i Note

The method contains multiple matching rules, such as rules for grouping AR/AP documents with same transaction currency amounts and reference document numbers, documents with amount difference within tolerance, documents where trading partner is missing, and reversed documents.

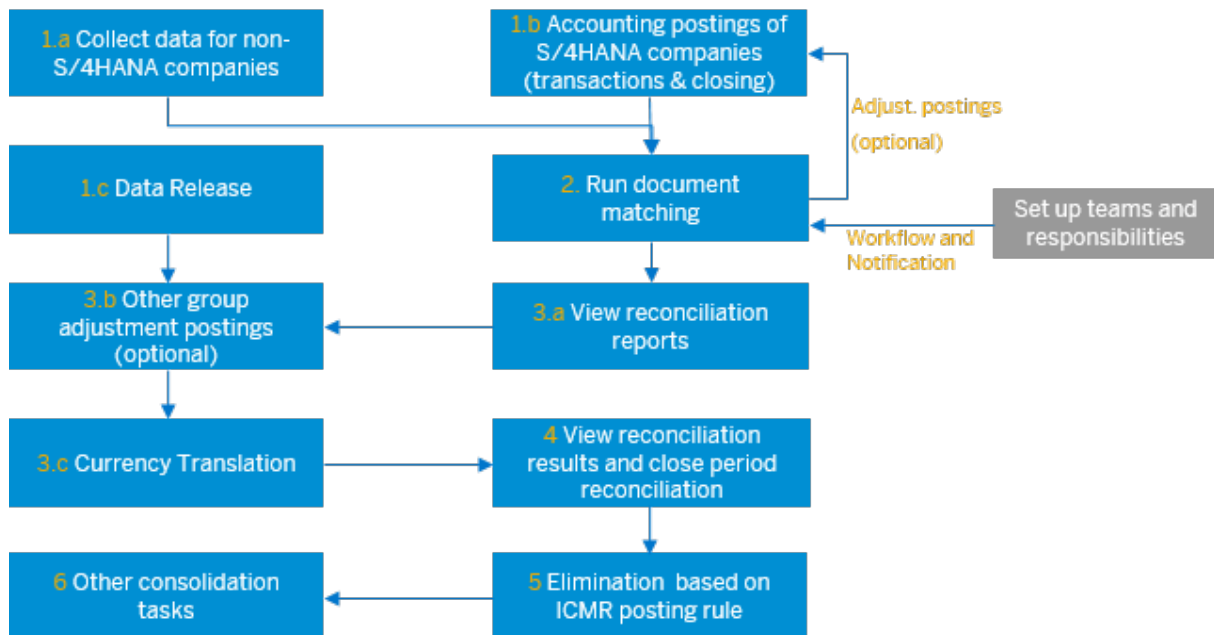
- Reconciliation case SGR01: For interunit reconciliation based on aggregated AR and AP amounts in B/S. This reconciliation case sums up amounts of period 000 and the periods of the current year.

i Note

The reconciliation case contains multiple display groups, such as display groups for aggregating current AR and AP amounts, non-current AR and AP amounts, and other assets and liabilities for consolidation unit pairs. Display group is defined on the granularity of **selection**, which selects FS items based on interunit elimination attribute, such as S-IUE-BS-AR (*IC Trade Payables*) and S-IUE-BS-AR (*IC Trade Receivables*). In this way, to include or exclude any FS item in the reconciliation, you can just change its attribute assignment in the [Define FS Items \[page 37\]](#) app without changing the reconciliation cases and display groups themselves.

- Posting rule SC001 and elimination method SC001: For interunit balance sheet elimination. The elimination differences can be categorized and posted automatically to different FS items.

The diagram below illustrates how ICMR is integrated in the group close process and is followed by step descriptions:



1. Financial data of companies inside or outside SAP S/4HANA is collected through various means, such as data release, flexible file import, or data import via API.
2. You run document matching for the collected data. For the identified data discrepancies, adjustment postings can be initiated automatically or via workflow.
3. You can view reconciliation results in transaction currency (TC) or view the reconciliation results in group currency (GC) after executing group adjustments and currency translation tasks.
4. You can view reconciliation results, submit for approval, and close the period reconciliation.

5. You run interunit balance sheet elimination from *Consolidation Monitor* based on the posting rules defined in ICMR.

For an overview of matching and reconciliation process for group financial close, see [Quick Start \[page 151\]](#).

More Use Cases

Apart from the pre-delivered content, you can define your own matching rules and reconciliation cases based on your business needs. The following use cases are possible:

- Set up matching rules to match data between consolidation units based on a finer granularity, such as G/L account. Later in the *Display Matching Items* app, you can drill down from a matching assignment or a matching document to the line item level of source documents, such as an invoice.
- The pre-delivered matching methods are based on transaction currency (TC) amounts. You can also set up matching rules to compare **group currency** (GC) amounts after performing currency translation tasks. In this way, you can evaluate the currency translation effects.
- Set up reconciliation cases by reusing your existing configuration objects for Group Reporting, such as selections, breakdown categories, and elimination attribute and currency translation attribute of FS items. For more information, see [Financial Statement Items \[page 29\]](#).
- Run matching and reconciliation for consolidation units using different fiscal year variants that are derived from the consolidation version you use. Fiscal year periods are aligned based on posting date and the group fiscal year variant.
- Compare data before and after interunit elimination tasks and postings. To do so, you can set up rules to differentiate data by posting level or document type.
- Include data from external consolidation units based on FS item or a finer granularity. For example, when importing data to SAP S/4HANA using flexible file upload or the *Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update* API. These consolidation units can fill in the values for fields to be used in matching, such as the field `AssignmentReference (ZUONR)`.
- Create a data source that supports running matching and reconciliation on a different organizational dimension than consolidation unit. For example, choose *Profit Center/Partner Profit Center* or *Segment/Partner Segment* as the leading unit/partner unit. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

1.5.3.2.2.1 Quick Steps for Running Reconciliation Reports

If you merely want to check the reconciliation status between consolidation units, you can skip the document matching step and go directly to the analytical app *Reconciliation Balances*:

1. Select a reconciliation case and a display group. It filters the relevant financial statement (FS) items so that only the interunit transaction data is displayed.

i Note

For the consolidation scenario, SAP delivers the reconciliation case `SGR01`. They are available once you activate the **SAP Best Practices** content for the scope item `1SG`. You can also define your own reconciliation cases.

2. Optionally, specify the consolidation units and partner units.
3. Select a fiscal year/period.
4. Specify the values for other mandatory filters, such as consolidation chart of accounts, ledger, and version.

- Choose [Go](#) and view the reconciliation results in the *Up to Now* columns. For each trading unit pair, the aggregated amounts recorded by individual units and their differences up to the current timestamp are displayed.

i Note

Up to Last Matching columns are only relevant if you have run matching for any consolidation unit.

- By right-clicking any amount value and choose *Show Matching Items*, you can drill down to the relevant documents that account for the amount.

The following graphic illustrates the main aspects:

The screenshot shows the SAP Reconciliation Balances interface. At the top, there are navigation icons and a search bar. Below that, the 'Standard' view is selected. The interface includes several filter fields: Reconciliation Case* (ZSC01), Display Group (1 Item), Consolidation Unit (S3008), Partner Unit (S3006), Fiscal Year* (2019), and Posting Period* (012). There are also buttons for 'Hide Filter Bar', 'Filters (9)', and 'Go'. Below the filters, there are fields for Ledger* (Y1), Consolidation Version* (Y10), and Consolidation COA* (Y1). The main table displays reconciliation data with columns for Cons. Unit, Partner Unit, Display Group, Currency, and two sets of columns for 'Up to Last Matching (YTD)' and 'Up to Now (YTD)'. Each set includes Leading Unit Amount, Partner Unit Amount, and Difference. The table shows several rows of data with values in EUR and a total row at the bottom.

Cons. Unit	Partner Unit	Display Group	Currency	Up to Last Matching (YTD)			Up to Now (YTD)		
				Leading Unit Amount	Partner Unit Amount	Difference	Leading Unit Amount	Partner Unit Amount	Difference
S3000	S3002	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	1,800.00 EUR	-1,800.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S3000	S3004	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	59,526.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	59,526.00 EUR
S3000	S3006	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	10,000.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	10,000.00 EUR
S3002	S3000	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	-600.00 EUR	600.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S3004	S3000	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	-11,347.00 EUR	-11,347.00 EUR
S3005	S3000	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	40,000.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	40,000.00 EUR
S3005	S3002	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	20,000.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	20,000.00 EUR
S3006	S3000	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S3006	S3005	All IC Accounts AR/AP...	EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	40,000.00 EUR	40,000.00 EUR
			EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	130,726.00 EUR	18,453.00 EUR	

For more information, see [Reconciliation Balances \[page 200\]](#).

1.5.4 Intercompany Document Matching

With the matching engine, intercompany document items can be auto-matched line by line.

Matching engine can read data directly from the source database tables without any ETL (Extract-Transform-Load) processes. Matching rules can be defined flexibly, for both exact-match and suggested- or exceptional-match patterns. You can trigger matching runs either directly from the SAP Fiori apps or by scheduling recurring background jobs. Upon completion of a matching run, you can check the matching results and process the discrepancies by executing workflows and auto-adjustments.

The required settings and operations for document matching are explained in the following topics.

1.5.4.1 Matching Method

A matching method is a collection of matching rules and is used to match items from two data sets.

Each matching rule narrows down the data source into two data slices using filters. Later in a matching run, the system first reads data based on the filters set for data slices and then applies the matching rule expressions to the filtered data. If the items meet the requirements defined in a matching rule, they are grouped under a matching assignment number and excluded from processing of subsequent matching rules. Any data not assigned yet is processed by the next matching rule of the matching method.

1.5.4.1.1 Define

With the *Define Matching Methods* app, you can create, display, change, or delete matching methods.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Create Matching Method

Follow the procedure below to create a matching method from scratch:

1. Choose *Create* to open the detail page.
2. Specify a 5-digit alphanumeric ID and a meaningful description, and optionally, a long description.
3. In the *Attributes* section, select the storage type *Master data* if you want to set the matching method as master data, as opposed to configuration data. Master data is usually defined directly in the production system or replicated between systems via file export and import. If you select *Configuration Data*, the matching method is part of configuration, which can be transported between systems, for example, from the quality system to the production system, via transport requests. Any necessary changes can only be made in the source system where the reconciliation case was originally defined.

Note

If a system is configured as the production system, *Master data* is selected automatically and cannot be changed.

4. In the *Data Sources* section:
 1. Select a data source that forms the matching context. Depending on the data source you choose, a **second** data source might be required:
 - If you choose a data source that has **different** fields defined as *Leading Unit Field* and *Partner Unit Field*, no second data source is needed. The matching is executed by comparing the data between the leading unit and partner unit.
 - If you choose a data source that has a **same** field defined as *Leading Unit Field* and *Partner Unit Field*, such as in **intracompany** use cases, a second data source is required. In this case, you need to specify different names in *Alias* for each data source to differentiate them later in the reconciliation case definition, assignment management, and reconciliation report apps.

i Note

The second data source must have the same leading unit field, partner unit field, mandatory filter fields, unit entity CDS views, and authorization objects as the first data source. This also means that you can use the same data source as first and second data sources.

❖ Example

For the transaction matching within one company (intracompany matching), such as the matching between invoices issued and payments received, you need to define two data sources that meet the above criteria. After that, you select here the first data source for invoice postings and the second data source for payment postings.

2. You can use the *Filter By* fields to define method-level filters to narrow down further the data to be matched. For example, if you define two filters: *Ledger equal to 01* and *Account Number between 10000000 and 19999999*, data not meeting the filter criteria is excluded from any method-specific process, such as matching run, flexible upload, and reconciliation report display.

For more information about how to maintain data sources, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

5. In the *Matching Rules* section, create a new matching rule as follows.
 1. Specify a meaningful description, and optionally, a long description. By default, the system automatically assigns a 4-digit numeric ID, which you can change to another unique numeric ID.
 2. Maintain the settings in the *Attributes* subsection. First, select one of the following available match types:
 - *Exact Match*: Select this match type if data records assigned according to this rule do not require any follow-up activities.
 - *Auto-Assign*: This match type results in a suggested assignment. Any data assigned based on such a rule will have the processing status *Assigned*, meaning you need to check the assigned data and complete any required follow-up activities, for example, trigger a workflow or an automatic adjustment posting or confirm the item matching after communicating with others.
 - *Group as Matched*: This match type groups the filtered data together and assigns the processing status *Matched* with no further actions needed. For example, you may want to apply this kind of matching rule to reversed journal entries that are not relevant for intercompany reconciliation.
 - *Group as Assigned*: This match type groups the filtered data together and assigns the processing status *Assigned*. User action is required to achieve the final status *Matched*. For example, you may want to apply this kind of matching rule to journal entries that lack the trading partner information.
 - *Auto-Assign as Exception*: Can be used for some common or known exceptional matches, for example, the documents have the same reference number and amount but different currency codes. Other than that, it has the same system behavior as *Auto-Assign* and helps filter assignments.
 3. Select a *Default Reason Code* for the data matching records assigned by the rule. If necessary, you can still change the reason code so that a different follow-up activity can be performed.

i Note

Reason code controls whether any follow-up activities are required for assigned data. For example, you may need to enter comments, go through an approval workflow, or make adjustment postings. For more information about how to maintain reason codes, see [Reason Code \[page 217\]](#).

For the matching rules with match type *Exact Match*, you need to assign a reason code that is set to *No Follow-Ups*.

4. Select the *Inactive* checkbox if you want to deactivate a rule instead of deleting it permanently. The rule won't be processed as long as the *Inactive* indicator is set.
5. In the *Data Slices* subsection, you can change the data slice descriptions and define additional filters.

i Note

Data slices represent user-defined data subsets of the data set defined on the matching method level. You can slice the data set into subsets by defining filters on the fields derived from the underlying data sources. Matching rules only process data included in the data slices. You should avoid having intersections between the two data slices. If any data records are included in both data slices, they are treated only as part of data slice 1.

6. Depending on the match type you chose earlier, one of the following options is available for each data slice:
 - *Aggregate*: Select the checkbox if you want to aggregate the amount fields and group by the characteristic fields as defined in the matching expressions for this data slice. This is mainly used in "m:n"-type matching cases. For example, two accounts receivable (AR) items are to be matched with one accounts payable (AP) item.
 - *Group items on this data slice*: Between the two data slices, only one can be selected as a basis for data grouping. For this data slice, you define its filters so that the data not relevant for reconciliation can be filtered and grouped together and later be merged into one matching assignment number.
7. In the *Matching Expression* subsection, define any necessary matching expressions as an equation using left- and right-hand matching fields, a comparison operator, and optionally, conversion functions. Matching expressions are used for comparing the values calculated for the relevant data slices.

The available functions and operators depend on the data type of your selected expression field. For a complete list, see [Functions and Comparison Operators \[page 162\]](#).

i Note

Matching expressions are not needed for matching rules with the match type *Group as Assigned* or *Group as Matched*. And it is also not mandatory for the other three match types. For example, if a matching rule with the type *Auto-Assign* doesn't have any matching expressions, it means all the items filtered by the two slices are grouped into one assignment.

8. Save your matching rule.

→ Tip

You can create more matching rules by choosing *Copy*. And when in display mode, you can switch to a different rule by using the dropdown list in top-right corner of the page. Note that if you have multiple rules, in each matching run, the system checks documents using the rules according to their sequence, therefore the rule sequence is very important. You can change the sequence by choosing the *Move Up* or *Move Down* buttons after selecting a rule.

→ Tip

You can also create a matching method by copying from an existing one and making any necessary changes.

Display/Change Matching Method

You can view all your available matching methods on the list page. By navigating to the detail screen of a matching method, you can check or change any of its attributes, settings, and contained rules described above. After making any changes, choose [Save](#) to apply the changes.

Delete Matching Method

You can also delete any matching methods that are no longer needed. However, once any matching documents are generated for the data records passed a matching rule, deletion of the corresponding matching method is not allowed unless the matching documents are deleted.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

1.5.4.1.1.1 Functions and Comparison Operators

When defining matching expressions for any matching rule, the following conversion functions and comparison operators are available depending on the data type of you selected expression field:

Functions and Operators for Numeric Fields (Amounts and Quantities)

	ID	Usage
Function	ABS	Returns the absolute value of a number.
	SIGN	Returns the sign (positive or negative) of the value, that is, returns 1 for a positive value, -1 for a negative value, and 0 for value 0.
	ROUND	Rounds an amount to the decimal places you specified in Parameter 1 . For example, <code>ROUND (1)</code> rounds the amount '100.345' to '100.3'.

	ID	Usage
	CONVERT_CURRENCY	Converts to the value in target currency. You need to specify the exchange rate type in <i>Parameter 1</i> as maintained in the table TCURV, target currency code in <i>Parameter 2</i> , and the reference date field in <i>Parameter 3</i> . For example, CONVERT_CURRENCY (AVG, USD, BLDAT) converts the amount to 'USD' using the average rate based on the reference document date.
Operator	<, "<" (not equal to), "<=", "=", ">", and ">="	Compares the left and right field values.
	OPPOSITE	Checks if two numbers have the same value but opposite sign (-/+).
	LMOD_0	If the remainder of the left amount divided by the right divisor is 0, then return the value "true", otherwise return "false".
	RMOD_0	If the remainder of the right amount divided by the left divisor is 0, return the value "true", otherwise return "false".
	TOLERANCE	Compares two amounts and considers them equal if the difference does not exceed the tolerance you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> . For example, if you enter the tolerance value 2, comparing 101 and 100 returns value "true" while comparing 105 and 100 returns value "false".
	OPPOSITE_TOLERANCE	Compares two amounts with opposite sign and considers them equal if the difference of their absolute values does not exceed the tolerance you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> .
	N_TIMES_GREATER	The absolute value of left number is exactly N times greater than the absolute value of the right. Here "N" stands for a natural number. For example, if the value for the left field is 100 and value for the right field is 25, the left value is 3 times greater than right, "true" is returned.
	N_TIMES_LESS	The absolute value of left number is exactly N times less than the absolute value of the right. Here "N" stands for a natural number.

Functions and Operators for Text String Fields

	ID	Usage
Function	SUBSTRING	Returns a substring of a text string based on the start position you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> and the length of the substring you specified in <i>Parameter 2</i> . For example, SUBSTRING (4, 2) extracts a substring '45' from the string '1234567890'.
	LCASE	Converts all characters to lowercase. For example, If the string value is 'Test', then the value 'test' is returned.
	LPAD	Pads a string by adding the number/character you specified in <i>Parameter 2</i> to the beginning of the string to a length you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> . For example, LPAD (10, 0) pads the beginning of string '10000' with '0'. The returned value is '0000010000'.
Operator	"=" and "<>" (not equal to)	Compares the left and right field values.
	IS_SUBSTRING_OF	Checks whether the left value is a substring of the right value. For example, '2345' IS_SUBSTRING_OF '123456789' returns value "true" while '0123' IS_SUBSTRING_OF '123456789' returns value "false".
	CONTAINS	Checks whether the left value contains the right value. For example, '123456789' CONTAINS '2345' returns value "true" while '123456789' CONTAINS '0123' returns value "false".

Functions and Operators for Date Fields

	ID	Usage
Function	ADD_DAYS	Calculates a date by adding the days you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> to the value of date field. For example, ADD_DAYS (5) increases the date value by 5 days.

	ID	Usage
	ADD_WORKDAYS	Calculates a date by adding the workdays you specified in <i>Parameter 2</i> to the value of date field based on the factory calendar you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> . For example, ADD_WORKDAYS (01, 4) adds 4 workdays to the value of the date field based on the factory calendar '01'.
	<, <> (not equal to), <=, =, >, and >=	Compares the left and right field values.
Operator	DAYS_BETWEEN	Checks whether difference in days between two dates is between the values you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> and <i>Parameter 2</i> . For example, DAYS_BETWEEN (0, 5) checks whether the day difference between the left and right dates is within the range [0, 5]. If the left date is '2009-12-15' and the right date is '2009-12-18', the difference is 3 days and "true" is returned.
	WORKDAYS_BETWEEN	Checks whether difference in workdays between two dates is between the values you specified in <i>Parameter 1</i> and <i>Parameter 2</i> based on the factory calendar you specified in <i>Parameter 3</i> . For example, WORKDAYS_BETWEEN (0, 5, 01) checks if the workday difference between the left date and the right date is within the range [0, 5] based to the factory calendar '01'.

1.5.4.1.2 Download/Upload

You can download or upload master-data-type matching methods so that they can be duplicated between systems. These matching methods have the *Master Data* option selected as the storage type in the *Define Matching Methods* app

This feature is particularly useful when you want to transfer the matching methods defined and tested in your quality system to your production system. To do so, you choose *Export* within the app in your quality system to download the existing matching methods to a ZIP file and save it to a local folder, then access the app again in your production system and choose *Import* to select the downloaded ZIP file and upload it.

i Note

The ZIP file contains multiple `.xml` files, each of which collects the settings of various matching method attributes. For a successful upload, don't edit or delete the XML files.

The matching methods that are set as *Configuration Data* are not included in the download or upload. They can only be transported between systems via a transport request by using transaction code `ICATRM` (*Transport Matching Methods*).

Related Information

[Transport Matching Methods \[page 166\]](#)

1.5.4.1.3 Transport Matching Methods

For configuration-type matching methods, that is, they have the *Configuration Data* option selected as the storage type, you can transport them between systems via a transport request for customizations.

You can do so in Customizing for *Transport Matching Methods* under ► *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation* ► *Matching Methods* ►. Alternatively, use transaction code `ICATRM`.

i Note

You can include multiple matching methods into one transport request by re-executing the transaction above.

Configuration-type matching methods can also be deleted from your production (`PRD`) system by using the transaction. To do so, first delete the relevant matching method in the source system, such as in your development (`DEV`) system, then run the transaction for the non-existent method ID. In this way, once the customizing request is released, the deletion also takes place in the `PRD` system.

1.5.4.2 Matching Run

For the continuous incoming documents from the underlying data sources, you can launch the matching run individually or via background jobs.

1.5.4.2.1 Individual Run

You can launch individual matching runs ad hoc by accessing one of the following apps:

Define Matching Methods

1. Select the matching method you want to use to open its detail screen.
2. Stay in the display mode and choose [Run Matching](#).
3. You are prompted to specify the values for the mandatory filter fields, for example fiscal year/period and a range of organizational units. Optionally, select a timestamp in [Data Cutoff](#) field to restrict the data range to that point of time, otherwise, all data up to now are included.

i Note

The filter fields are part of the data source definition. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

4. The matching run status, such as [Active and Running](#), [Finished](#), or [Canceled](#), displays instantly on the app header area.
5. Once the matching run is finished successfully, you can follow the [Check Result](#) link to check the matching result, for example, the generated matching documents and matching assignments if any.

Manage Assignments - By Matching Method

1. Select the matching method you want to use.
2. In the mandatory filter fields derived based on the data source of your selected method, enter the filter values. For example, enter the fiscal year/period and the leading unit.
3. Choose [Go](#) to show all unassigned items for your selected leading unit and all its partner units who have trading records with the leading unit during the relevant period.
4. Choose [Auto Match](#) to run matching for unmatched items, so that the items are compared by all matching rules sequentially.
5. Once the matching run is finished successfully, you can check any matched items and their generated assignment numbers in the lower table [Assignments](#). From there, you can proceed with manual assignments, adjustments, or approval as necessary.

Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case

1. Select the reconciliation case you want to use.

i Note

Reconciliation case has a 1:1 mapping relationship with matching method.

2. In the mandatory filter fields [Display Group](#), [Amount Field](#), and [Currency](#) as well as those derived based on the underlying data source, enter the filter values.
3. Choose [Go](#) to show all unassigned items for your selected leading unit and all its partner units who have trading records with the leading unit during the relevant period.
4. Choose [Auto Match](#) to run matching for unmatched items, so that the items are compared by all matching rules sequentially.
5. Once the matching run is finished successfully, you can check any matched items and their generated assignment numbers in the lower table [Assignments](#). From there, you can proceed with manual assignments, adjustments, or approval as necessary.

For more information, see [Working with Matching Results \[page 169\]](#).

1.5.4.2.2 Schedule Jobs

With the *Schedule Matching Run Jobs* app, you can schedule jobs using the provided template. In this way, you replace the manual activities as described before with the scheduled jobs in the background and therefore reduce your workload or waiting time.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

- **Create Job:** You can choose *New* (+ icon) to create a job based on the *Matching Run* or the *Matching Run - For Consolidation* job template.

i Note

The two delivered job templates are same except that *Matching Run - For Consolidation* provides a sample filter string `RITCLG = 'Y1'` and `RVERS = 'Y10'` and `RLDNR = 'Y1'` that is only relevant for consolidation scenario, where *Consolidation Chart of Accounts* is `Y1`, *Consolidation Version* is `Y10`, and *Ledger* is `Y1`. You can change these default filter values. For more information, see the *Specify Parameters* part of this topic.

- **Choose Scheduling Options:** You can trigger an immediate job run, define a future start date and time for a single run, or define the recurrence pattern for the jobs you want to run regularly.
- **Specify Parameters:** Select the matching method you want to use, and optionally, compose a filter string with the relevant filter fields and values using standard SQL syntax, for example, `fiscyearper <= '2019010'` and `RCOMP between 'C1001' and 'C1999'`.

i Note

Only the leading unit field and the mandatory filter fields you defined in the relevant data source are allowed for use as the filter fields here. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

If you leave the filter string empty, system uses the default values you specified for the *Mandatory Filter Fields* in the data source definition as the filter conditions.

If you don't enter a filter string for leading unit, all units in your system are included in the matching run. If you do want to filter on leading unit and the IDs of your leading units are numeric, you need to add all necessary leading zeros.

To run matching for each period at your specified day of the period, you can schedule monthly jobs. In doing so, you need to exclude date-related filters, such as *FISCYEARPER* (*Fiscal Year Period*), *RYEAR* (*Fiscal Year*), and *POPER* (*Posting Period*), from the filter string. Then the values of these fields will be automatically determined based on current date and fiscal year variant.

- You can also make the following optional settings:
 - **Trigger Follow-Ups:** If selected, when the scheduled matching job is complete, the follow-up activities that are configured in the reason codes of the relevant matching rules are automatically triggered.

- *Data Cutoff*: Specify up to when the data is captured and included in the scheduled matching run.
- *Display Scheduling Details*: From the job list, you can choose the arrow icon (➤) of any scheduled job to navigate to the detail page, which includes the scheduling information described above.
- *Checking Job Status and Result*: For any scheduled job, you can monitor its status (*Finished* or *Failed*) by checking the *Status* column. Additionally, by choosing the icon (📄) in the *Results* column, you can view the matching run result details, for example, the generated matching document numbers, leading units, and their roll-in and assigned items.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.5.4.3 Working with Matching Results

After any successful matching run, you may want to view the matching results and take any necessary actions accordingly. This section describes the process and the available apps.

1.5.4.3.1 Manage Assignments

With the *Manage Assignments* app, for the data read from underlying database table or data sources, you can launch a matching run, view matching results, make manual assignments, and trigger and monitor any follow-up activities.

The app has two mode variants: *By Matching Method* and *By Reconciliation Case*. The following key features are described mainly based on *Manage Assignments - By Matching Method*.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Specify Filter Values

In addition to selecting a matching method, you may need to specify values for some other mandatory filter fields derived based on the underlying data source, such as fiscal year/period and the leading unit. By choosing *Go*, only the data that interests you will be displayed.

i Note

Which filter fields are available and have default values depend on the *Main CDS View* you specified in the data source for the matching method. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

You can choose to save your frequently used filter values into a new view variant by choosing [Select View](#) (↵ icon) and then [Save As](#). You can also set the view variant as the default view. This setting is matching method-dependent.

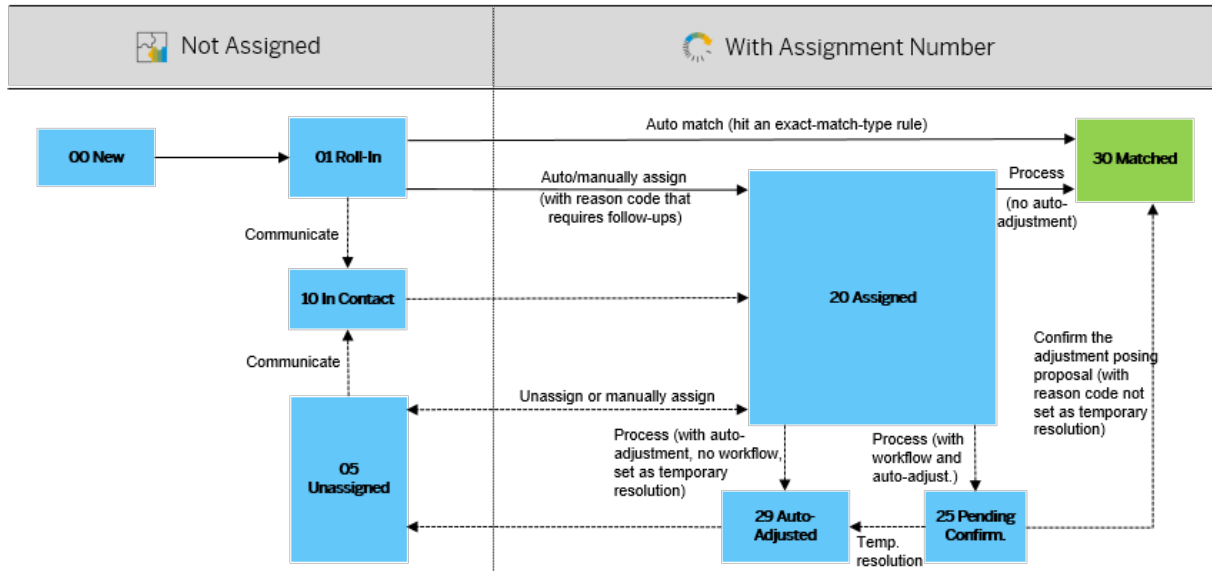
View Matching Results

You can view the matching results up to last matching run. Along the data matching process, a matching item may go through the following phases/processing statuses until it achieves the ultimate [Matched](#) status:

- **00 New:** The item is newly inserted into the underlying data sources, but hasn't yet rolled in to the matching engine, that is, was not copied to database table ICADOCM ([Matching Entries](#)). These items are therefore not allowed for actions such as [Assign](#) and [Communicate](#). You must execute the auto-match function to roll them in first.
- **01 Roll-In:** The item has been processed by the matching engine, that is, data has been copied to the matching database table but was not hit by any matching rule. Items with this status are listed in the [Unassigned Items](#) table and require manual assignment.
- **05 Unassigned:** You can revert any assignment with status **20 Assigned**, **25 Pending Confirmation**, or **30 Matched** by choosing [Unassign](#). The assignment number is therefore invalidated, and the matching items involved will need to be processed again.
- **10 In Contact:** The item had status **01 Roll-In** or **05 Unassigned**, and is now under communication, or more specifically, you have added a public note or sent a notification to someone else for clarifications.
- **20 Assigned:** The item has either passed a matching rule of [Auto-Assign](#), [Group as Assigned](#), or [Auto-Assign as Exception](#) type or has been assigned manually. Depending on the reason code you specified, this kind of item needs further processing, for example, completing an approval workflow, to achieve the final [Matched](#) status.
- **25 Pending Confirmation:** An adjustment posting proposal has been approved in the workflow. You can confirm the proposal to post the adjustment document by choosing [Process](#). Following a successful posting, the assignment can achieve the final [Matched](#) status.
- **29 Auto-Adjusted:** When the item has this status, it can no longer be processed manually to prevent redundant adjustment postings. This status is mainly applicable to the assignments with reason codes that have automatic adjustment logic implemented and are set as [Temporary Resolution](#). When processing this type of assignment, the status changes from **20 Assigned** to **29 Auto-Adjusted** or from **25 Pending Confirmation** to **29 Auto-Adjusted** after the adjustment was posted. In this way, the adjusted data is grouped together with the original items to achieve a perfect match in the next matching run. Bear in mind the original assignment is unassigned, and a new assignment number is given for the changed item group.
- **30 Matched:** The item has achieved the final status. Generally, no follow-ups are needed, but you can still unassign the item if necessary.

The status changes can be illustrated by the following graphic:

Processing Status Changes of Matching Items



Based on the processing status, the matching result display is divided into the following sections:

- Tables in upper area:
 - *Leading Unit - Unassigned Items*: The unassigned items of your selected leading unit. More specifically, the items have a status lower than *20 Assigned*. That is, no matching run was executed for the item, the item didn't hit any matching rules during the auto-matching, or it was manually unassigned.
 - *Partner Units - Unassigned Items*: The unassigned items of the partner units that have trading records with your selected leading unit.

i Note

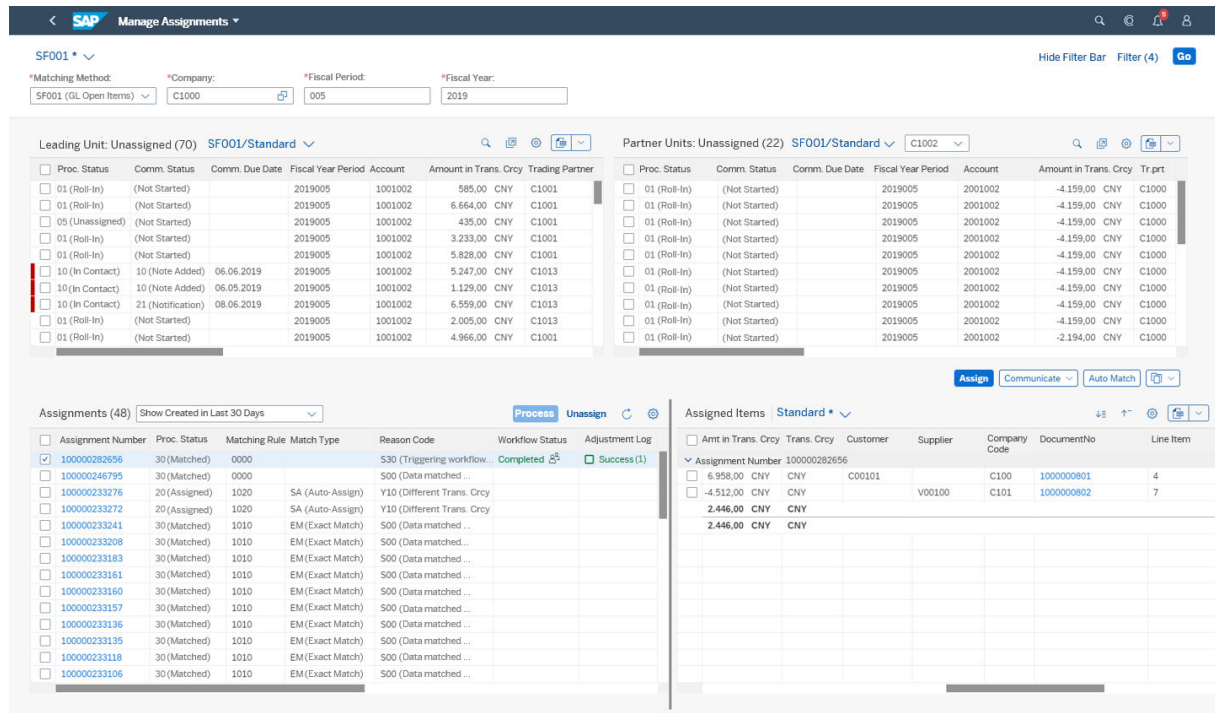
Items with *00 New* status are also shown in the two tables after being read directly from the underlying source table.

You can choose to change the visible columns and their sort order and save as your own view variant by choosing *Select View* (↵ icon) and then *Save As*. You can also set the view variant as the default view. In this way, you can have the most relevant columns displayed by default. This setting is matching method-dependent.

- Tables in lower area:
 - *Assignments*: Once certain items hit a matching rule or were manually assigned and therefore have a status *20 Assigned* or higher, an assignment number is generated to group the items together as they are regarded as belonging to the same business transaction. The assignment has the same processing status with all its contained items. Depending on the reason code assigned during the automatic or manual assignment, an assignment may have achieved *30 Matched* status or is still undergoing an adjustment posting or approval process.
 - *Assigned Items*: By selecting the checkbox before an assignment, you can check what items the assignment groups.

By default, the screen includes all sections. By choosing *Change Layout* (☰ icon) and then *Upper Area Only* or *Lower Area Only*, you can change the screen layout.

The following graphic illustrates the screen sections described above:



View Assignment Details

By choosing arrow icon (➤) of an assignment, you can navigate to its *Matching Detail* page, where the contained items are separated into *Leading Unit* and *Partner Unit* tables according to data slice settings in the respective matching rule. To be more specific, the items from data slice 1 are tagged with SLICE value "1" and displayed in the *Leading Unit* table, while the items from data slice 2 are tagged with "2" and displayed in the *Partner Unit* table.

i Note

The expression fields you defined in the matching rule as a basis for data matching are marked with colors: **Green** stands for the expression fields with operators "Equal to" or "Opposite", while **yellow** stands for the expression fields with other operators.

The following screenshot shows how the detail screen looks:

SAP Manage Assignments

Matching Detail
100000279715

Method: ZF001 (Intercompany AR and AP matching)
Rule: 1050 (PO number and currency code matched, amount within tolerance)
Type: SA (Auto-Assign)

Processing Status: 20 (Assigned)
Workflow Status: Completed 85
Adjustment Log: ❌ Error(1)

Variance
100,00 EUR

Reason and Solution Matching Results Administrative Data

*Reason Code: S30 Triggering workflow for variances
*Comment: Variance will be auto adjusted.

Matching Results

Leading Unit (1) Total Amnt in Trans. Crncy 100.000,00 EUR

Assignment	Amnt in Trans. Crncy	Comm. Status	Comm. Du...	Clearing St...	Clearing	Clearing doc.	Clrg Fiscal Yr	Ledger	Company ...	Company	Document ...	Document ...	Line Item	Ledger
POA0006	100000,00 EUR	(Not Started)		❌ Open			0000	0L	C100	C1000	SA	100000006	000001	

Partner Unit (1) Total Amnt in Trans. Crncy 99.900,00 EUR

Assignment	Amnt in Trans. Crncy	Comm. Status	Comm. Du...	Clearing St...	Clearing	Clearing doc.	Clrg Fiscal Yr	Ledger	Company ...	Company	Document ...	Document ...	Line Item	Ledger
POA0006	99900,00 EUR	(Not Started)		❌ Open			0000	0L	C200	C2000	SA	100000003	000001	

Administrative Data

Matching Timestamp: 25.06.2019, 13:28:04
Created By: John Doe
Created On: 24.06.2019, 11:18:44

Changed By: John Doe
Changed On: 25.06.2019, 13:28:04

Run Matching

Choose *Auto Match* to run matching for newly rolled-in or unassigned items, so that the items are compared by all matching rules sequentially. Once the matching run is finished successfully, you can check the updated matching results as described above.

Note

For any existing assignment that has the reason code with *Temporary Resolution* checkbox selected, the matching run unassigns and invalidates the assignment number, reads, and rematches based on the latest data from the relevant data sources, refreshes the processing status, and triggers any follow-ups required by the reason code. However, if the assignment is still in the process of automatic adjustment or approval workflow, the auto-match run skips it. For more information, see [Reasons and Solutions \[page 180\]](#).

Work with Items

For any items, matched or unmatched, you can take the following actions:

- **Communicate:** Add a communication message as follows:
 - **Add Note:** Add a public comment and optionally, a due date. It results in the communication status *Note Added*. Based on your set due date, any overdue matching items are highlighted with a red indicator.
 - **Send Notification:** Send a notification to selected recipients, and optionally, a due date. As a result, the communication status changes to *Notification Sent* and the recipients receive the notification in the header bar of the SAP Fiori launchpad (🔔 icon).
 - **Send Email:** Send an email to designated email addresses. You can use the standard email template or the one you have defined and assigned to the relevant matching methods. For more information, see [Define and Assign Email Templates \[page 225\]](#).

i Note

The notification and email recipients can be determined automatically if the [Responsibility Management](#) is set up properly according to your organizational structure. Emails can be sent to these derived recipients or other email addresses you enter.

- [Set to Done](#): When a certain comment or notification is addressed, you can set the item to done so that the due date and overdue alarm are cleared.

You can view the communication history by choosing the communication status.

- [Assign](#): If you think certain unmatched items should be exempted from matching rule validation and matched manually, for example, when amounts agree but with different currencies due to the negligence in posting, you can select the items and choose [Assign](#) to match them manually and give them an assignment number. The assigned items are moved to the list in the lower-area table [Assignments](#). During the manual assignment for unassigned items, you are prompted to specify a reason code. Depending on your assigned reason code, the assignment can be changed to the ultimate processing status 30 [Matched](#) or an interim status 20 [Assigned](#). The latter status still requires some follow-ups such as variance adjustment or an approval workflow.

i Note

For the manual assignment, you need to select multiple unassigned items that have the same leading unit and partner unit pair.

Work with Assignments

For any existing assignments, matched or unmatched, you can take the following actions:

- [Assign](#): You can also merge any unassigned items to an existing assignment number if they all have the same leading unit and partner unit pair.

i Note

Within an assignment, items belong to the leading unit have the "SLICE" value 1, while items belong to the partner unit have the "SLICE" value 2. If company A is regarded as the leading unit in the two upper tables, you cannot add its matching items to an assignment that has company B as the leading unit. Instead, you need to go to the filter bar area, change the leading unit to company B, select the corresponding matching items and the matching assignment, then choose [Assign](#) to add the items to the assignment.

- [Unassign](#): You can revert any assignment with status 20 [Assigned](#) or higher to 05 [Unassigned](#). The assignment number is therefore invalidated, and the involved matching items need to be processed again.
- [Process](#): For any assignment with processing status 20 [Assigned](#), you can trigger the follow-up activity by choosing [Process](#). You can also change its reason code and choose [Process](#) to trigger a different follow-up activity. Based on the assigned reason code, the assignments are moved to the next possible status as follows:

Reason Code Settings	User Action/Follow-Ups	Status changes to
For Exact Match	None	30 Matched
Comment Required	Entered a comment	30 Matched

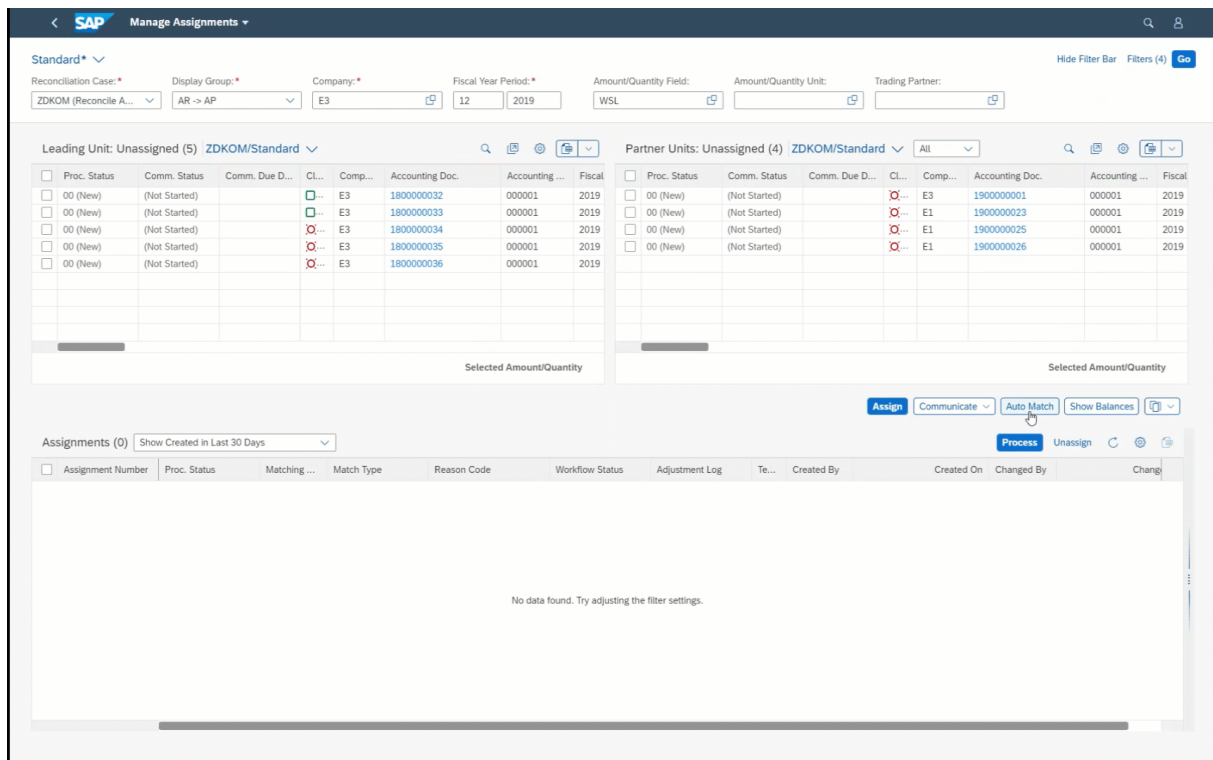
Reason Code Settings	User Action/Follow-Ups	Status changes to
With <i>Adjustment Class</i> specified and <i>Temporary Resolution</i> not selected	None	30 <i>Matched</i>
With <i>Adjustment Class</i> specified and <i>Temporary Resolution</i> selected	None Triggered a rematch	29 <i>Auto-Adjusted</i> First 05 <i>Unassigned</i> and then 30 <i>Matched</i>
With <i>Workflow Scenario</i> specified	Variance adjustment posting approved Variance adjustment posting confirmed	25 <i>Pending Confirmation</i> 30 <i>Matched</i>

For more information about reason code and workflow configuration, see [Reasons and Solutions \[page 180\]](#).

- **Filter:** For the *Assignments* table, you can use the quick filters to show a filtered list of assignments. SAP pre-defines the following standard filters:
 - *Show All*
 - *Show Assigned but Not Matched*
 - *Show Created in Last 30 Days*
 - *Show Obsolete Assignments*

In addition, you can also define your own filters. For more information, see [Define Custom Filters \[page 223\]](#).

The following animated GIF shows the main aspects described above:



Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case

This app mode allows you choose a reconciliation case instead of a matching method. In addition to what is described above, the following features are available:

- Three additional filter fields:
 - *Display Group* is required to determine the leading unit and partner unit side and their respective data sets.
 - *Amount Field* and *Currency* are provided for the drill-through feature from *Reconciliation Balances* report.

i Note

Which amount types are available for your selected reconciliation case depends on the data source of its assigned matching method.

- You can choose *Show Balances* to display the aggregated amounts of your specified leading unit and partner unit pair based on the display group of the reconciliation case. The quick view is equivalent to the *Reconciliation Balances* [page 200] app but limited to only one pair of leading unit and partner unit.

When choosing the app mode to be used, *By Reconciliation Case* or *By Matching Method*, data permission is to be taken into account. In the reconciliation case mode, a user can be limited to accessing the data set defined by a display group. For example, if a user is only permitted to manage accounts receivable (AR) of a company and accounts payable (AP) of its trading partners (the "AR-driven" approach), then he or she should not have the access to the AP of the company. In contrast, when using the matching method mode, a user can access both AR and AP of the company, as well as that of its trading partners. The matching method mode has no permission control applied and gives a more comprehensive view.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.5.4.3.2 Display Matching Results

Apart from checking matching results immediately after running matching in the *Manage Assignments* app, you can also view a plain list of matching records based on certain filter criteria using the following two apps:

- *Manage Matching Documents*
- *Display Matching Items*

1.5.4.3.2.1 Manage Matching Documents

With this app, you can display a list of matching documents based on your matching method selection or delete any matching document to correct and rematch data.

Key Features

You can use this app to do the following:

Display Matching Documents

You can display all matching documents filtered by your specified matching method. Matching documents are generated automatically in each matching run or each data upload, one matching document per leading unit, provided that new posting data is detected since the last matching run.

This feature is particularly useful for data tracking or auditing purpose.

The following important information of matching documents is also shown:

- **Business Transaction Type:** Indicates the source of the new posting data, such as:
 - **ROLL-IN (From Data Source Tables):** Data was transferred from the data sources once a matching run is triggered.
 - **UPLOAD (From Uploaded Files):** Uploaded via a file by using the transaction code `ICAFU` (*Flexible Upload of Matching Items*). For more information, see [Flexible Upload of Matching Items \[page 191\]](#).
 - **API (From API):** Data was imported from an external system by using the *Matching Items - Bulk Import* API service call. For more information, see [Matching Items - Bulk Import](#).
- **Data Cutoff Time:** The time point when the matching run was launched.
- **Created By and Created On:** The user who launched the matching run and the time point when the matching document was generated.
- **Deletion Flag:** Indicates if the matching document has been deleted or not.

i Note

Company is displayed in the table by default. If your matching run was based on another organizational dimension, such as consolidation unit, you can choose *Settings* (⚙ icon) to enable its display. Other additional information, such as the used matching method and fiscal year/period, can also be displayed in this way.

Delete Matching Documents

You can select and delete a matching document. As a result, its related assignments are unassigned and the following happens to the matching data depending on its business transaction type:

- If uploaded via a file, the data is deleted and blocked for any further matching steps. You can therefore re-upload and correct the data.
- If transferred from data sources, the data is reverted to the processing status `00 New`. The matching process is started over in the next matching run.

For tracking or auditing purposes, the deleted documents can still be displayed, but with the *Deletion Flag* set to *Yes*.

i Note

Please make sure the deletion is always made from the latest document backwards. For example, if you have documents 1, 2, and 3 for the same unit that are generated chronologically, you should delete from document 3. If you only delete document 2, the items created between documents 1 and 3 are not rolled in to the matching engine again.

Drill Down to Matching Items

By choosing any matching document number, you can navigate to the *Display Matching Items* app with the matching method, organizational unit, and other context field values inherited from the previous screen. The app therefore shows the original posting documents, matching results, and all line item-level details. For more information, see the next topic.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.5.4.3.2 Display Matching Items

With this app, you can display all matching items and their details based on your specified filter criteria.

The app has two mode variants: *By Matching Method* and *By Reconciliation Case*. The following key features are described mainly based on *Display Matching Items - By Matching Method*.

Key Features

You can use this app to do the following:

Specify Filter Values

You need to specify values for the following filter fields:

- *Matching Method*
- *Data Source*: Only required when the matching method was assigned with two different data sources.
- *Data Source Alias*: Only required when the matching method was assigned with two identical data sources with different aliases.

Other optional filter fields include leading unit and partner unit, matching document, assignment number, and those derived from the underlying data sources, such as *Fiscal Year* and *Fiscal Period*.

i Note

The derived filter fields have comparison operators attached. For example, if you have defined the mandatory filter "FISCYEARPER <= \$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$" in the underlying data source, here in the filter bar area of the *Display Matching Items* app, the current fiscal year/period, for example 2019/006, is filled in by default and all matching items from the beginning of year 2019 to period 006 are

displayed. You can change the default fiscal year/period value, but the operator "<=" is always taken into account.

Display Matching Item Details

The system reads the items from both the underlying data sources and the matching database table, that is, items with all processing statuses are displayed, from 00 *New* to 30 *Matched*.

All details of matching items can be displayed so that similar questions to the following can be answered:

- What are the leading unit, partner unit, year/period, original document number, account number, and amounts in different currency types for the matching item?
- What's its processing status?
- Has it been assigned an assignment number?
- What was the matching rule the matching item hit if the assignment was made by auto-matching?
- What was the specified reason code if the assignment was made manually?

Note

By default, it lists all the fields derived from the underlying data source. You can choose [Settings](#) (⚙ icon) to hide, sort, and group them.

The graphic below illustrates the main aspects described above:

Fiscal Year	Posting Period	Company	Trading Partner	Account Number	Amnt in Trans. Crcy	Trans. Crcy	Comp. Code	Proc. Status	Matching Rule ID	Reason Code	
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	30 (Matched)	1010 (Group Reference Code Ag...)	S00
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
2019	002	C1001	C1002	1001002	1,000.00	CNY	CNY	C101	01 (Roll-In)		
					43,000.00	CNY	CNY				

Download List

You can download the full list of matching items to an MS Excel file by choosing [Export to Spreadsheet](#).

Drill Down

By choosing the available link, you navigate to the detail screen of matching rule and matching assignment of the [Define Matching Methods](#) and [Manage Assignments](#) apps respectively. If you have configured navigation settings when defining data sources, you are also able to navigate to other screens or apps, for example, to the [Manage Journal Entries](#) app to view the original accounting document and line item details.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Related Information

[Manage Assignments \[page 169\]](#)

[Data Source \[page 211\]](#)

1.5.4.4 Reasons and Solutions

For the items, either perfectly matched or nearly matched and still with variances, reasons should be provided to facilitate future analysis and explanations. In addition, the recommended solutions can be attached to increase efficiency and achieve automatic resolution.

This section describes the setup of reason codes and solutions such as workflow and auto-adjustment.

1.5.4.4.1 Reason Code

The reason code controls whether and what follow-up activities are required for a matching assignment. It has the following main settings:

- *No Follow-Ups*: Used for assigning items without requiring any further actions.
- *Comment Required*: Indicates if a comment is mandatory when users submit an assignment with the reason code.
- *Adjustment Class*: An ABAP Class that encapsulates the logic for variance adjustment posting.
- *Workflow Scenario*: A workflow scenario ID defined to establish the workflow for approving certain adjustments.

Use

In the *Manage Assignments* app, if you think certain unassigned items should be exempted from matching rule validation and be assigned manually, you can select them and choose *Assign*. Then you are prompted to specify a reason code.

When defining a matching rule in the *Define Matching Methods* app, you need to assign a *Default Reason Code*. Later, for any data matching record (assignment number), you can change the reason code if necessary, so that a different follow-up activity can be performed other than the one defined by the default reason code.

Define

Reason codes are defined in Customizing for *Maintain Reason Codes* under **► Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation ► Reasons and Solutions ▾**. Alternatively, use transaction code `ICARC`.

For more detailed instructions about defining reason codes, see [Reason Code \[page 217\]](#) topic in the *Advanced Settings* section.

1.5.4.4.2 Automatic Variance Adjustment

As outlined in the [Reason Code \[page 180\]](#) section, automatic adjustment posting can be triggered when you process a matching assignment with a reason code that has an adjustment class. A standard ABAP class `CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST` is delivered for automatically adjusting the variances for items under a matching assignment. To do that, in addition to assigning the ABAP class to the reason code, you also need to define automatic posting rules and assign them to the matching method. For more information, see [Define and Assign Posting Rules \[page 181\]](#).

i Note

Starting from SAP S/4HANA 2020, posting rules are introduced to replace the document templates configured using Customizing activities [Define G/L Posting Document Templates](#) and [Assign Document Templates to Companies](#) in the prior release. SAP recommends that you switch to posting rule definition and assignment for more flexibility. The document template-related Customizing activities will be deprecated in a future release. For information about their usage, see Customizing documentation for these activities in your system.

1.5.4.4.2.1 Define and Assign Posting Rules

For the system to adjust the differences between items of trading companies automatically, you need to define postings rules and assign them to matching methods. To do that, you must have the business catalog `SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_CONFIG` (*ICA - Intercompany Configuration*) assigned to your role.

Follow the procedures below.

Define Posting Rules

Access the [Define Posting Rules](#) app to define your own rules by copying from the predelivered rule `SA001` (*Adjustment Postings for Accounting*) or creating from scratch. Take the following steps to create a new rule:

1. Choose [Create](#) and select the predelivered automatic posting scenario `SA001` (*Adjustment Postings for Accounting*) or a scenario you configured in [Define Your Own Posting Scenarios \[page 227\]](#).
2. You are brought to the detail page. In the [General Information](#) section, specify a rule name and a meaningful description.
3. In the [Document Header](#) section, specify an accounting document type, and optionally, the document header text. The information entered here applies to the entire document.

i Note

Reversal Reason is only required if you select *Reverse in Next Period* in the next step.

4. In the *Control Options* section, make the additional document settings as follows:
- *Posting Date*: Choose `FIRST_DAY` or `LAST_DAY` to specify the first day or the last day of the posting period as the document posting date.

❖ Example

If the posting period is 2020/002, then the "`FIRST_DAY`" setting determines the posting date (BUDAT) as 2020-02-01 and "`LAST_DAY`" 2020-02-29.

- *Posting Side*: Determines in case of variance between seller and buyer sides, which company code the adjustment document should be posted to. The following 4 options are available:
 - `L_UNIT` (*Leading Unit*): Adjustment document to be posted on the leading unit side (seller company).
 - `P_UNIT` (*Partner Unit*): Adjustment document to be posted on the partner unit side (trading partner).
 - `LOW_TAMNT` (*Lower Transaction Amount Side*): Adjustment document to be posted to the side whose transaction amount (WSL) is lower than the other.
 - `HIGH_TAMNT` (*Higher Transaction Amount Side*): Adjustment document to be posted to the side whose transaction amount (WSL) is higher than the other.
 - *Reverse in Next Period*: Select the checkbox if you want to have the adjustment document posted together with its reversal document of next period.
 - *Calculate Variance and Posting Adjustment*: Choose the amount type, *Amount in Global Currency* (`KSL`) or *Amount in Transaction Currency* (`WSL`), for variance calculation and adjustment.
5. In the *Document Items* section, specify how the system generates document line items in the following two item groups:

Item Group	Setting	Usage	Example
Variance Adjustment	Group By	Data is aggregated based on your selected group-by fields. The default group-by fields are <code>BUKRS</code> (<i>Company Code</i>) and <code>RASSC</code> (<i>Trading Company</i>), which means the data of same company code and trading company is aggregated into one entry.	You can add more group-by fields, for example, <code>XBLNR</code> (<i>Reference Document</i>) and <code>ZUONR</code> (<i>Assignment Number</i>).

Item Group	Setting	Usage	Example
	Set Field Value	Specify a G/L account for the target adjustment line item that is used to record the variance.	You can set values for more fields, such as <code>SGTXT</code> (<i>Item text</i>) and <code>ZUONR</code> (<i>Assignment Number</i>), by using various field functions, such as <code>FIX_VALUE</code> (<i>Sets a fixed value</i>) and <code>COPY_FROM</code> (<i>Copies value of a source field</i>).
Offsetting	Group By	Same as above	Same as above
	Set Field Value	Specify a G/L account for the offsetting line item.	Same as above

i Note

The chart of accounts (COA) is derived from the original posting line item. Therefore, you should make sure the G/L accounts you specified above are valid in the relevant COA.

6. Save the rule.

For more information, see [Define Posting Rules - Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation \[page 227\]](#).

Assign Posting Rules to Matching Methods

For the configured posting rules, you assign them to the relevant matching methods, and optionally, to reason codes, companies, and trading partners. To do that, access Customizing for [Assign Posting Rules](#) under [Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation > Variance Adjustment](#). Alternatively, run transaction `ICAAPT`. Then take the following steps:

1. Choose [New Entries](#).
2. Select a matching method and optionally, a reason code, and assign a posting rule to this combination.

i Note

Select only the reason codes that have the adjustment class maintained as `CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST`. The posting rules are only applicable to these reason codes.

3. If, for the same matching method, you want to assign different posting rules from the one assigned on method level above to a company and/or its trading partner, you can additionally make the assignments in the [Assignments to Companies](#) subpage. For other dimensions, such as profit center, the posting rule assigned on method level applies.

Posting rule assignment adopts the maximum-hits logic. Take the assignments below as an example:

Company	Trading Partner	Reason Code	Posting Rule ID
			RULE01
C1001			RULE02
C1001	C1002		RULE03
C1001	C1002	S01	RULE04

"RULE04" is returned for the tuple "C1001, C1002, S01", "RULE03" is returned for the tuple "C1001, C1002, non-S01", and so on.

4. Save your entries.

1.5.4.4.2.1.1 Adjustment Posting Example

This example shows with the configured posting rule, how the system makes automatic adjustment postings to solve the variance between accounts receivable (AR) and accounts payable (AP) postings of two trading companies.

Example Posting Rule

The posting rule is configured as following:

The screenshot displays the SAP 'Posting Rule Details' for rule SA001. It is divided into three main sections:

- Document Header:**
 - Doc. Type: SA
 - Document Header Text: AUTO-ADJ
 - Reversal Reason: 05
- Control Options:**
 - Posting Side: Leading Unit (L_UNIT)
 - Reverse in Next Period:
 - Posting Date: Last Day of the Period (LAST_DAY)
 - Calculate Variance and Post Adjustment: Amount in Transaction Currency (WSL)
- Document Items:**
 - Item Group 1010* (Variance Adjustment):**
 - Loop Option: Group By (BUKRS, RASSC, XBLNR, ZUONR)
 - Set Field Value:
 - G/L Account (RACCT): DEBIT_CREDIT('12302000','12302000')
 - Item Text (SGTXT): FIX_VALUE('AUTO-ADJ')
 - Item Group 1020* (Offsetting):**
 - Loop Option: Group By (BUKRS, RASSC)
 - Set Field Value:
 - G/L Account (RACCT): FIX_VALUE('11002030')
 - Item Text (SGTXT): FIX_VALUE('AUTO-ADJ')

- The adjustment document is posted on leading unit side, and reversal document for next period shall be generated simultaneously.
- The adjustment document line items are grouped by BUKRS (*Company Code*), RASSC (*Trading Company*), XBLNR (*Reference Document*), and ZUONR (*Assignment Number*).
- The adjustment item is posted to G/L account 123020000, regardless of the sign, debit or credit.
- The offsetting item is posted to G/L account 11002030.

Original Accounting Documents

In the document matching process, the following two documents are matched with a reason code that can trigger the automatic variance adjustment with the example posting rule:

Document No.	Posting Date	Company Code	Trading Partner	G/L Account	Amount in Transaction Currency	Reference Document	Assignment Number
10001	2020-01-20	C100	C2000	121100	100 USD	90001	PO1001
10012	2020-01-20	C200	C1000	211000	-80 USD	90002	PO1001

Variance Adjustment Document

By choosing [Process](#) button for the matching assignment, the variance adjustment is triggered. The following adjustment documents are generated.

Document No.	Posting Date	Company Code	Trading Partner	G/L Account	Amount in Transaction Currency	Reference Document	Assignment Number	Item Text
10005	2020-01-31	C100	C2000	12302000	-20 USD	90001	PO1001	AUTO-ADJ
10005	2020-01-31	C100	C2000	11002030	20 USD			AUTO-ADJ

Note

The variance adjustment process may be subject to an approval workflow, depending on your workflow configuration.

Reversal Documents

Meanwhile, the following reversal documents are generated for the next fiscal period, so that the adjustment documents can be reversed in next period. This is usually required when there is a big chance that the variance will be resolved in the next period with new documents received.

Document No.	Posting Date	Company Code	Trading Partner	G/L Account	Amount in Transaction Currency	Reference Document	Assignment Number	Item Text
10006	2020-02-01	C100	C2000	12302000	20 USD	90001	PO1001	AUTO-ADJ
10006	2020-02-01	C100	C2000	11002030	-20 USD			AUTO-ADJ

1.5.4.4.2.2 Application Log - Automatic Adjustments

With the app, you can choose log category `FIN_ICA` (*Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation*) and subcategory `AA` (*Automatic Adjustment Posting*) to view the automatic adjustment postings executed in your specified period.

The following execution results are possible:

- If the adjustment posting was successful, you can see a [Success](#) status for the activity and the posting document.

i Note


If *Reverse in Next Period* was selected when defining the posting document template, you can also see a reversal document generated for the next period.

- If the posting failed, you can see an *Error* status and the root cause, for example:
 - You assigned the matching items that have different transaction currencies, which makes the automatic posting not applicable.
 - Your manual assignment contains matching items from only one side, either only leading unit or only partner unit.
 - You haven't assigned a valid posting template to the leading unit.
 - Any errors returned by the accounting posting API.
- If the posting was not executed, for example, because no variance exists between the matching items, which makes an adjustment unnecessary, you can see an *Information* status.

1.5.4.4.3 Workflow for Intercompany Variance Adjustments

Variance adjustment is triggered from the *Manage Assignments* app when a user processes a matching assignment with a reason code that has an adjustment class. If you want the auto-adjustment to be approved before taking place, you need to attach a workflow scenario to your reason code. The standard workflow scenario WS78500087 is delivered for the variance adjustment approval. Based on this scenario, you can define your workflows for the auto-adjustment process with the *Manage Workflows - Intercompany Variance Adjustment* app.

Create Workflow

The workflow *Intercompany Variance Adjustment Posting* (indicated by the  icon) is pre-delivered and activated for use. You can use the workflow as is or create your own workflows. Please put the workflows in your desired order, because the system executes workflows sequentially. Once a preceding workflow is triggered, the follow-up workflows can be skipped. To create your own workflow, follow the steps below:

1. Enter a workflow name, for example, "Confirm Adjustment for Variance Greater Than 100 USD", and optionally, a long description.
2. Enter the dates for *Valid From* and *Valid To* to specify the workflow validity period. Leave the fields empty if you want your workflow to be valid permanently.
3. For *Start Condition*, select *Variance greater than or equal to tolerance* from the dropdown list and input 100 if you want to trigger the workflow when variance of the relevant assignment is greater than or equal to 100. Selecting *None* to set no precondition.
4. In the *Step Sequence* section, choose *Add* to add a step and select from the following two step types:
 - *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*: Allows approvers to approve or reject the posting for variance adjustment. When this step is triggered, the relevant approvers receive a task in *Verify Intercompany Variance Adjustment - Inbox*, where they can approve or reject the posting, or navigate to the matching assignment detail screen by choosing *Open Task*.
 - *Post Variance Adjustments*: System executes automatic posting. No user decision is involved.

i Note

Please always make *Check Variance Adjustment Posting* as the first step.

5. For *Step Recipients*, you can choose a whole team or a certain role in the team by selecting *Team* or *Role* respectively:
 - *Team*: All team members of a defined team. It's not recommended to choose *Team* in our scenario, choose *Role* instead.
 - *Role*: A group of team members who have a specific role/function assigned. Two roles are relevant for the step type *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*:
 - *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*: For the members who have the right to check and approve the automatic variance adjustments.
 - *Confirm Approval of Variance Adjustment*: For the members who have the right to supervise the adjustment posting approval. This role is only relevant for multi-level approval workflows and, if required, is usually assigned to a second step that has the step type *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*.

i Note

The teams and role assignment are maintained using the *Manage Teams and Responsibilities - Intercompany* app. For more information, see [Intercompany Teams and Responsibilities \[page 266\]](#).

6. *Step Condition* (optional): In our scenario, don't set any step preconditions, but only use the workflow-level precondition. If you set step-level conditions, when executing the workflow, the steps with stricter preconditions might be bypassed because the conditions are not met. The approvers of this step therefore won't receive the approval request, but the workflow may still be completed.
7. *Step Deadline* (optional): Mark the step as overdue if it's not completed within a period.
8. *Exception Handling*: Keep the default settings.
If a multi-level approval workflow is required, you can add a second step of the step type *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*, same as the first step, but assign to it the role *Confirm Approval of Variance Adjustment*.

i Note

Always add a step of step type *Post Variance Adjustments* as the last step of the workflow. This step instructs the system to execute the adjustment posting if the preceding steps are passed.

9. Save and activate your workflow.

i Note

Unless you activate your own workflow, the pre-delivered workflow is used in your business process by default. Otherwise, the workflow you created takes precedence.

Related Information

[Business Workflow](#)

1.5.4.4.3.1 Example Use Cases

The following two use cases show how typical workflows for variance adjustment posting can work:

1. Variance to be adjusted by counterpart

During document matching, you, as an accountant on the seller side, find that a payment document is underpaid by the buyer. Then, you trigger a workflow to request the buyer side to execute the step *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*. If the buyer is willing to make up the underpayment and therefore chooses *Approve* for this step, the system automatically executes the step *Post Variance Adjustment* to post the missing payment document for the buyer.

2. Variance to be adjusted on own side

During document matching, you, as an accountant on the buyer side, find a payment amount mismatches; the payment was made for 200 US dollars less than invoiced. You trigger a workflow to first request your manager execute the step *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*. If it gets approved, an additional payment can be made and an adjustment document can be posted. The matching assignment status is set to 25 *Pending Confirmation*, so that you can process the assignment to make the automatic adjustment take place in the system.

In both cases, if a workflow is completed with an automatic variance adjustment posted, in the next matching run, the amounts posted by the buyer and seller sides should match well and the matching assignment achieves 30 *Matched* status. However, if the *Check Variance Adjustment Posting* step ends up with a *Rejected* decision, you, as the workflow initiator, can see the rejection reason and decide what to do next. For example, you can edit and trigger the workflow again, make some adjustments on your own, or just leave a memo.

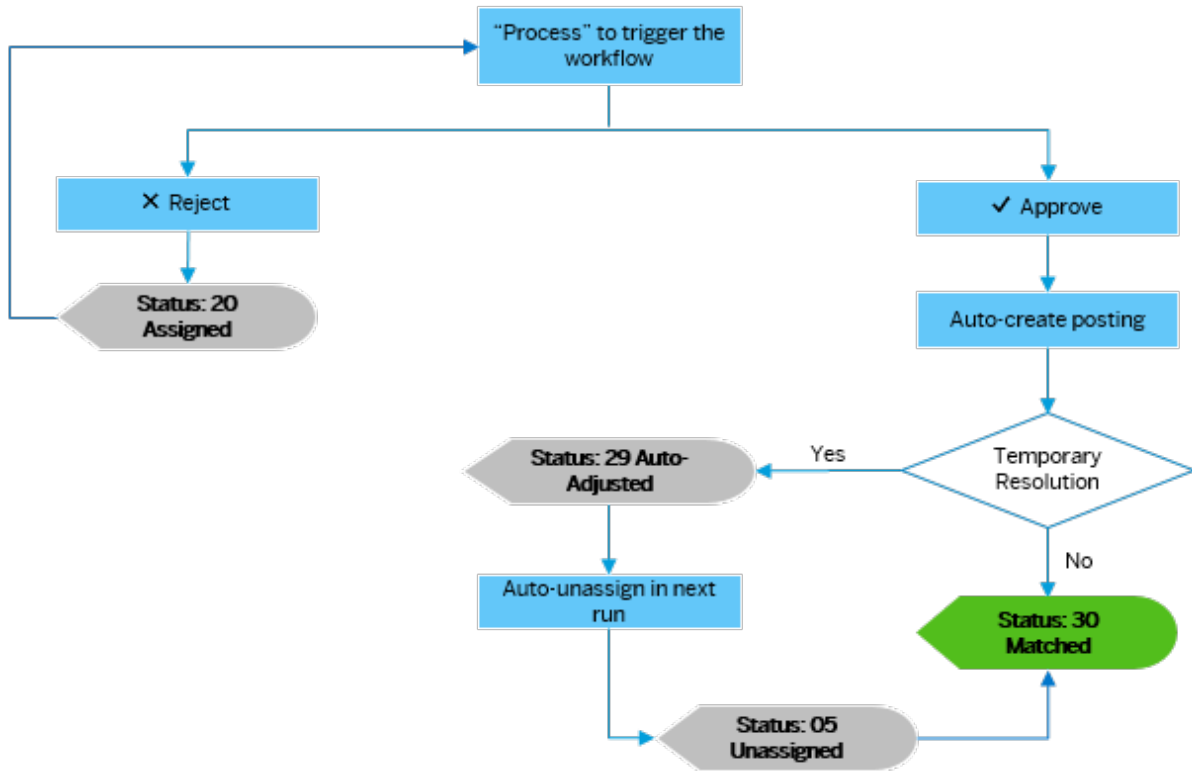
Sample Workflow

SAP delivers a sample workflow that includes the *Check Variance Adjustment Posting* and *Post Variance Adjustments* steps. It works in this way:

1. As an accountant, you manually match two items by selecting them and choose *Assign* in the *Manage Assignments* app.
2. When prompted, you assign a reason code that has the workflow scenario WS78500087 and adjustment class CL_ICA_FIN_JOURNAL_POST or CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST configured. The items are now grouped into an assignment that has the processing status 20 *Assigned*.
3. You choose *Process* for a matching assignment, which triggers the workflow, starting with the first step *Check Variance Adjustment Posting*.
4. If the step is rejected, the assignment stays in the processing status 20 *Assigned*. You can choose to make some changes and trigger the workflow again.
5. If the step is approved, the next status depends on the *Temporary Resolution* checkbox setting of your assigned reason code:
 - If the checkbox is not selected, the assignment changes to the final status 30 *Matched*.
 - If it's selected, the assignment remains in status 29 *Auto-Adjusted*. In the next matching run, the assignment is unassigned and verified based on the relevant matching rules.

This workflow corresponds to the use case 1 and can be illustrated by the following graphic:

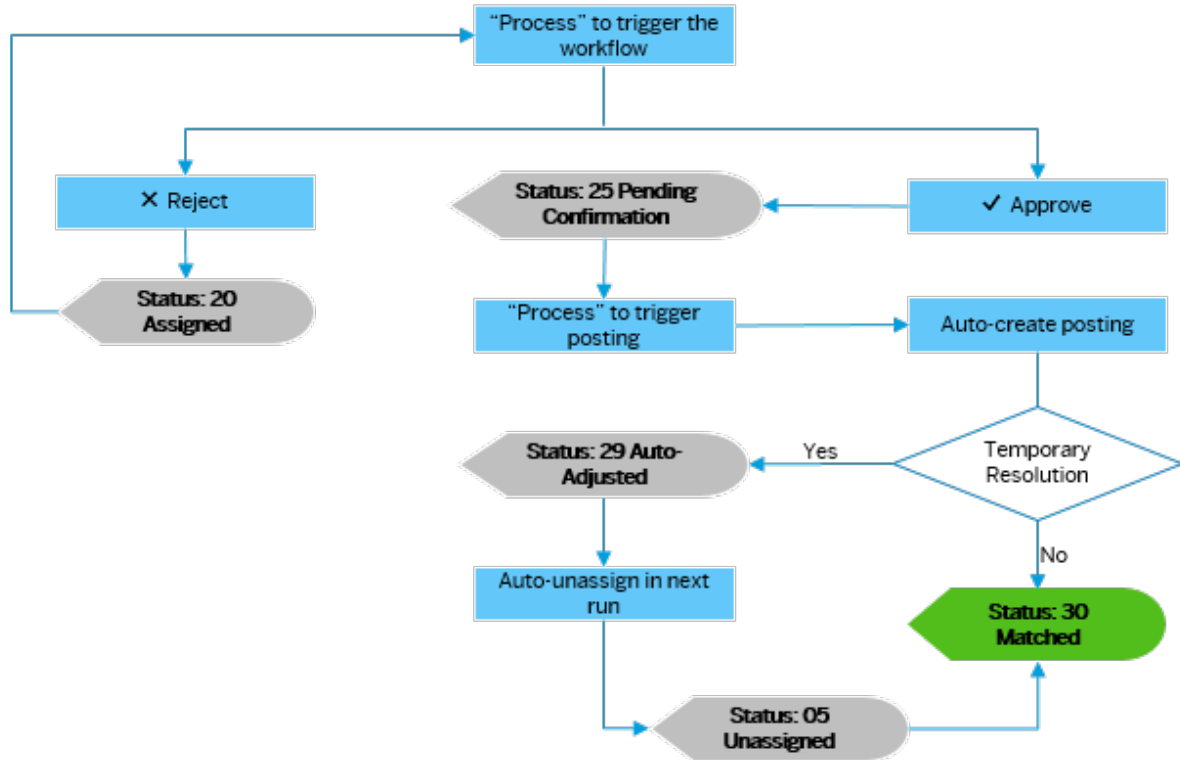
Workflow-Managed Statuses and Activities



If your created workflow has these two steps *Check Variance Adjustment Posting* and *Confirm Variance Adjustments* instead, it works basically in the same way as the process above, except in step 5. After the adjustment is approved, the assignment first moves to the processing status 25 *Pending Confirmation*, and you need to confirm the automatic posting by choosing *Process* again. After that, the next status depends on the *Temporary Resolution* checkbox setting of your assigned reason code, that is, changes either to the final status 30 *Matched* or to the status 29 *Auto-Adjusted*.

This workflow corresponds to the use case 2 and can be illustrated by the following graphic:

Workflow-Managed Statuses and Activities



1.5.4.4.4 Other Useful Apps

1.5.4.4.4.1 Unlock Asynchronous Matching Status

To maximize the system utilization when processing massive data, each matching run is executed as a background job, either an immediate job or recurring jobs. Therefore, a concurrency control mechanism is introduced to guarantee data consistency. That is, when a matching process is running on a certain data scope, other processes are blocked from accessing the data in that scope. Usually, the system can handle the concurrency accesses well without any user actions needed. However, in exceptional cases, for example when the system is shut down abnormally during a matching run, you may find some leading units in the data scope are still locked even the background job is canceled. Therefore, the *Unlock Asynchronous Matching Status* app is introduced to allow you manually unlock them.

i Note

You can also run transaction code `ICAAM` in the back-end system.

With the app, you can view a list of all the ongoing and finished matching run jobs based on your specified matching method. A leading unit can be locked when users take actions such as run matching, communicating, and assigning items manually. If you want to unlock the leading unit, you can select the corresponding job from

the list and choose [Unlock Entities](#) so that the leading unit is released for a later processing using the same matching method.

1.5.4.5 Flexible Upload of Matching Items

If you want to match and reconcile external data, for example for the organizational units that are outside of SAP S/4HANA, you can upload the data to the matching engine by using the transaction code `ICAFU` ([Upload Matching Items](#)) in the back-end system as follows:

1. Select a matching method. The data sources assigned to the method are automatically populated in the [Data Source](#) field.

i Note

If there are multiple data sources, you need to perform the next steps for each data source. This is because the template to be downloaded is derived from the underlying CDS view of each data source assigned to the matching method.

2. Select a delimiter, [Semicolon](#), [Comma](#), or [Tab](#), for the CSV file template to be downloaded. It's recommended to use the same delimiter as the [List Separator](#) in your system regional settings.
3. Choose [Download Template](#) and specify a file path to store the template file. Steps 2 and 3 can be skipped if you have downloaded the file before and you want to reuse the file.
4. Open the downloaded CSV file and enter the financial data you want to upload row by row.

i Note

Enter the data from row 5 and keep the other rows intact. However, you can re-order columns and even delete any irrelevant columns.

Inputs for the columns marked with "x" are mandatory. These columns are for [Leading Unit Field](#) and its superordinate field, [Partner Unit Field](#) and its superordinate field, as well as the [Mandatory Filter Fields](#) as you defined in the data source.

Ensure your entered data are within the value range based on the filters you defined for the matching method. For example, you have defined a method-specific filter using the [Define Matching Methods](#) app, restricting to the data with the G/L account between 100000 and 199999. When you try to upload the data that contains a line item with the G/L account number 200000 or an empty value, the system blocks the data upload.

5. In the [Source File](#) field, choose the file you just filled out.
6. Choose [Execute](#). If the upload is successful, a log message is displayed instantly to notify you the generated matching document numbers. A document is generated for each unique value combination of leading unit and mandatory filter fields of the data source.

i Note

You can also upload the data by using the [Flexible Upload of Matching Items](#) app in the SAP Fiori launchpad. The procedure is slightly different, where you need to manually enter the file path instead of browsing through your file system when downloading the template. Therefore, SAP recommends you use the transaction code `ICAFU`.

Once uploaded, the data is stored in the database table `ICADOCM` of the matching engine, and the generated matching documents have a business transaction type `UPLOAD` ([From Uploaded Files](#)). The uploaded data can then enter the matching and reconciliation process.

1.5.5 Intercompany Reconciliation

Based on your defined reconciliation case, which aggregates amounts of your selected data sets, you can view the reconciliation status and balance details between companies or other organizational units.

1.5.5.1 Reconciliation Case

Each reconciliation case is based on one matching method. It consists of one or more display groups, which are used to filter and display the data in the reconciliation overview and balance detail reports. The reconciliation case provides an aggregated view of the data set defined by the matching method.

A display group is comprised of two sides, typically the leading unit side and partner unit side as well as tolerance settings. Each side sums up the amounts of a data subset. For example, you can define a display group that has two sides: **Accounts payable** (AP) of the leading unit (company) and **accounts receivable** (AR) of the partner unit (trading partner company). You can also define the opposite display group with AR of the leading unit and AP of the partner unit. You can also define subgroups, for example, to subdivide AR items by product or service account. One display group should be defined as the leading display group, which is used as a basis for calculating balances in [Reconciliation Status Overview](#) and [Manage Reconciliation Close](#).

1.5.5.1.1 Define

With the [Define Reconciliation Cases](#) app, you can create, display, change, or delete reconciliation cases.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Create Reconciliation Case

Follow the procedure below to create a reconciliation case from scratch:

1. Choose [Create](#) to open the detail page.
2. Specify a 5-digit alphanumeric ID and a meaningful description, and optionally, a long description.
3. Make the following settings in the [Attributes](#) section:
 1. Select the storage type [Master Data](#) if you want to set the reconciliation case as master data, as opposed to configuration data. Master data is usually defined directly in the production system or replicated between systems via file export and import. If you select [Configuration Data](#), the

reconciliation case is part of configuration, which can be transported between systems, for example, from the quality system to the production system, via transport requests. Any necessary changes can only be made in the source system where the reconciliation case was originally defined.

i Note

If a system is configured as a production system, *Master Data* is selected automatically and cannot be changed.

2. Assign a matching method. The method-level filters are then applied to data scope of the reconciliation case.

i Note

Each matching method can only be assigned to one reconciliation case, that is, you cannot assign a matching method that has already been assigned to any other reconciliation case. Once assigned, a matching method cannot be deleted unless its assignment to the reconciliation case is revoked.

The assigned matching method must have the same storage type with the reconciliation case.

3. Select the *With Balance Carryforward* checkbox if all the involved organizational units carry forward balances to the next fiscal year (period 000). The balances from the period 000 are therefore taken for YTD amount calculation.

In this case, it's recommended that in the assigned matching method, you set the first matching rule to group together all items of period 000.

If you keep the checkbox unselected, no balance carryforward results should be taken. You need to filter out the period 000 data in your underlying CDS view. The system simply aggregates all the amounts in your database from the very beginning to get the to-date amounts, which might cause system performance issues.

i Note

The setting is only applicable when the underlying data source allows reconciliation across years or across periods within one year, that is, the year/period-related filters are set as *Fiscal Year Period* \leq $\$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$$ in the data source. For more information, see [Define Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

4. In the *Other Settings* section, specify the follows:
 1. *Hierarchies for leading unit and superordinate leading unit*: This is an optional step to enable hierarchy view for the reconciliation reports based on this reconciliation case. You can specify both hierarchies to support matrix reconciliation based on two organizational dimensions. For more information, see [Matrix Reconciliation \[page 264\]](#).

i Note

The hierarchies must match the organizational unit fields of the matching method data source. Hierarchies are maintained using the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app. For more information, see [Define Organizational Unit Hierarchies \[page 197\]](#).

2. Select one or more of the following display options:
 - *Up to Now (YTD)*
 - *Up to Last Matching (YTD)*
 - *Up to Now (Period)*

- *Up to Last Matching (Period)*

Later, in the *Reconciliation Balances* report, only the data of your selected options will display.

i Note

Whether all the 4 display options above are available depends on the mandatory filter fields (MFF) of the underlying data source:

- If set as “<= FISCYEARPER” or “= RYEAR” and “<= POPER”, all 4 display options are available.
- If set as “= FISCYEARPER” or “= RYEAR” and “= POPER”, only 2 display options *Up to Now* and *Up to Last Matching* are available without the suffix **YTD** or **Period**. Whether the data displayed in *Reconciliation Balances* refer to YTD or period values depends on your business data.

5. In the *Display Groups* section, create a new display group as follows:
 1. Specify a meaningful description, and optionally, a long description. By default, the system automatically assigns a 4-digit numeric ID, which you can change.
 2. The *Tolerances* subsection lists all available amount types. Make the following settings for each listed amount type:
 - Specify a tolerance amount or percentage. Later in the reconciliation report, the differences between company and trading partner postings are compared with the tolerance and result in different criticality statuses.
 - Under *Calculate Difference By*, specify how value differences for each field will be calculated later in the reconciliation reports:
 - If you keep the setting as *Addition*, the differences between leading unit and partner unit are calculated by adding their values. It's usually applicable if you use positive and negative signs to record debits or credits, where the amounts are counterbalanced when adding up.
 - If you set it as *Subtraction*, the value differences are calculated by subtracting the values of partner unit from those of the leading unit. It applies to cases where quantity differences are to be calculated or if you record debit and credit amounts with same sign, for example both as positive values.
 - Among all listed amount types, select one as the **Leading Amount**, which will be used for calculating balances in *Reconciliation Status Overview*.
 - Optionally, you can add **converted measures**, which are virtual amount or quantity measures converted from a source measure field using your defined conversion rules. Later, these additional measures can be selected in *Activate Reconciliation Close Process* and reconciliation reports to support on-the-fly conversion. To do that, take the following steps:
 1. Choose *Add* (+ icon) and specify the ID and description of the converted measure.
 2. Select a source field from which you want to convert.
 3. Select a defined conversion profile.

i Note

The available source fields and conversion profiles depend on the data source of the assigned matching method.

The settings of *Is Leading Amount*, *Calculate Difference By*, and *Converted Measures* can only be made or changed for the leading display group. Any non-leading groups inherit these settings from the leading group.

3. In the *Sides* subsection, you can define opposing views of the data to be reconciled. Depending on the definition of the assigned matching method, both sides can have the same data source or different

data sources. For each side, you can define additional filters so that it sums up the amounts of a subset. For example, you can define a display group that has two sides: **Accounts payable** (AP) of the leading unit and **accounts receivable** (AR) of the partner unit.

4. If you have created multiple display groups, you must do the following:
 - One display group must be set as the **leading group**, which will be used as a basis for calculating balances in the relevant reconciliation reports.
 - Optionally, you can pair up two display groups so that an intercompany netting view can be established later in the reconciliation balance report. The paired display groups must contain exactly opposing views of the data. For example, if display group 1 has filter A for leading unit defined and filter B for partner unit, the paired display group 2 must have filter B for the leading unit and filter A for the partner unit.

→ Tip

A quick way to create display group 2 is to choose the *Copy and Swap* button on the detail screen of display group 1.

6. Save your changes. A new reconciliation case is created.

→ Tip

You can also create a reconciliation case by copying an existing one and adjusting it to your requirements.

Display/Change Reconciliation Case

You can view all your available reconciliation cases on the list page. By navigating to the detail screen of a reconciliation case, you can check or change any of its attributes and settings described above. After making any changes, choose *Save* to apply the changes.

You can also delete any reconciliation cases that are no longer needed.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.5.5.1.2 Download/Upload

You can download or upload master-data-type reconciliation cases so that they can be duplicated between systems. These reconciliation cases have the *Master Data* option selected as the storage type in the *Define Reconciliation Cases* app.

This feature is particularly useful when you want to transfer the reconciliation cases defined and tested in your quality system to your production system. To do so, you choose *Export* within the app in your quality system to download the existing reconciliation cases to a ZIP file and save it to a local folder, then access the app again in your production system and choose *Import* to select the downloaded ZIP file and upload it.

i Note

The ZIP file contains multiple `.xml` files, each of which collects the settings of the various reconciliation case attributes. For a successful upload, don't edit or delete the XML files.

The reconciliation cases that are set as *Configuration Data* are not included in the download or upload. They can only be transported between systems via transport requests by using transaction code `ICATRC` (*Transport Reconciliation Cases*).

Related Information

[Transport Matching Methods \[page 166\]](#)

1.5.5.1.3 Transport Reconciliation Cases

For configuration-type reconciliation cases, that is, they have the *Configuration Data* option selected as the storage type, you can transport them between systems via a transport request for customizations.

You can do so in Customizing for *Transport Reconciliation Cases* under **► Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation** **► Matching Methods** **►**. Alternatively, use transaction code `ICATRC`.

i Note

You can include multiple reconciliation cases in one transport request by re-executing the transaction above.

Configuration-type reconciliation cases can also be deleted from your production (PRD) system by using the transaction. To do so, first delete the relevant reconciliation case in the source system, such as in your development (DEV) system, then run the transaction for the non-existent reconciliation case ID. In this way, once the customizing request is released, the deletion also takes place in the PRD system.

1.5.5.1.4 Define Organizational Unit Hierarchies

If you have defined organizational unit hierarchies in the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app, you can use these hierarchies in the *Reconciliation Status Overview* and *Reconciliation Balances* apps. For example, you can filter the relevant units by specifying a hierarchy node or display the data of these units in a hierarchy view.

Related Information

[Manage Global Hierarchies](#)

1.5.5.2 Reconciliation Status Overview

With this app, you can monitor the line item-level matching status and aggregation-level reconciliation status for leading display group and leading amount of your specified reconciliation case, fiscal year/period, and organizational units.

Key Features

You can use this app to do the following:

Specify Filter Values

You can specify values for various filter criteria, such as reconciliation case, fiscal year/period, and an organizational unit range or hierarchy. Leading display group and leading amount are set as default filters and are unchangeable.

i Note

Whether the *Fiscal Year*, *Fiscal Period*, or any other context fields are available and whether they are populated with default values depend on the data source definition of the reconciliation case. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

The *Hierarchy Node* field can only be displayed in the filter area if you have specified an organizational unit hierarchy when defining the relevant reconciliation case.

Display Data in List View

A list view is shown by default. For the filtered data of each organizational unit, the following information is displayed:

- **Matching Status:** A status based on line item-level document matching. The following statuses are available:
 - *Initial:* No matching run has been executed.
 - *Not Assigned* (n): Not all documents have been assigned. The number in parentheses denotes how many items have status value lower than 20 *Assigned*.

- *All Assigned*: All documents have been assigned but not all of them have been matched.
- *All Matched*: All documents have been matched.

i Note

The matching status is calculated based on the leading display group. For example, for the leading display group $AR \rightarrow AP$, the number of *Not Assigned* items of a company is the number unassigned AR items of the company plus all unassigned AP items of its trading partners. That corresponds to the number of items displayed in both the *Leading Unit: Unassigned* and *Partner Units: Unassigned* tables of the *Manage Assignments* app. It is not to be confused with the number of all items (AR and AP) of the company.

Items with status *OO New* haven't been processed by the matching engine and are therefore not counted.

To take a closer look at unassigned, assigned, and matched items for any units, access the *Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case* app or see [Manage Assignments \[page 169\]](#).

- *Reconciliation Balance Status*: An overall status based on aggregation-level amount comparison for the leading unit and all its partner units. By comparing their amount differences and the tolerance defined for the reconciliation case's leading display group, three colors can be shown on the statistics status bar:
 - **Green** indicates the number of partner units that have an identical aggregated amount with the leading unit.
 - **Yellow** indicates the number of partner units whose amount differences with the leading unit are equal to or lower than the tolerance.
 - **Red** indicates the number of partner units whose amount differences with the leading unit are higher than the tolerance.

i Note

If the partner unit info is missing, the amount is aggregated under an empty-value partner unit, and the difference is also calculated in the same way.

Bear in mind that *Matching Status* and *Reconciliation Balance Status* are different, calculated on item level and aggregation level respectively. Therefore, the numbers usually don't coincide.

- *Reconciliation Close Status*: Indicates for each leading unit, how many trading pairs have the period reconciliation open or closed, as set in the *Manage Reconciliation Close* app. The possible statuses are the following:
 - *Initial*: The leading unit has no transaction data with any trading partners.
 - *All Open*: All trading pairs of the leading unit have the *Open* reconciliation status.
 - *Partially Open*: Some trading pairs of the leading unit have the *Open* or *Pending Approval* reconciliation status, while the other trading pairs have the *Closed* status.
 - *All Closed*: All trading pairs of the leading unit have the *Closed* reconciliation status.

For more information, see [Manage Reconciliation Close \[page 206\]](#).

- The statuses above reflect the data up to the latest matching run, that is, up to the *Latest Cutoff Time*. In the *New Posting* column, you can monitor if any new postings have been detected in the corresponding data source since last matching run.

Note

If you have specified both leading unit and superordinate leading unit in the underlying data source, both organizational units are listed as a compound entity in the form of **<Superordinate Leading Unit>/<Leading Unit>**.

The graphic below illustrates the main aspects described above:

The screenshot shows the SAP Reconciliation Status Overview interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the SAP logo and the title 'Reconciliation Status Overview'. Below this, there are filter fields for 'Reconciliation Case*', 'Profit Center (Hierarchy Node)', 'Company (Hierarchy Node)', 'Company', 'Profit Center', and 'Fiscal Year Period*'. The 'Fiscal Year Period*' is set to '012' and '2019'. Below the filters, there is a 'List View (65)' section with a 'Switch View' button. The main table displays reconciliation cases with the following columns: Profit Center / Company, Description, Matching Status, Reconciliation Balance Status, Reconciliation Close Status, Latest Cutoff Time, and New Posting. The table contains 15 rows of data, including entries like 'PC02/C1000' with 'All Matched' status and 'PC01/C1000' with 'Not Assigned (16)' status.

Profit Center / Company	Description	Matching Status	Reconciliation Balance Status	Reconciliation Close Status	Latest Cutoff Time	New Posting
PC02/C1000	test / Tool Company C1...	All Matched	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: green;"></div>	Partially Open	25.06.2020, 11:40:56	Not Detected
PC02/C2000	test / Tool Company C2...	Not Assigned (3)	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: red;"></div>	Initial	26.12.2019, 15:58:20	Not Detected
PC01/C1000	Profit Center1 / Tool Co...	Not Assigned (16)	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: red;"></div>	Partially Open	26.12.2019, 15:58:20	Not Detected
PC01/C2000	Profit Center1 / Tool Co...	Not Assigned (1)	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: red;"></div>	All Closed	26.12.2019, 15:58:20	Not Detected
PC01/F00010	PC01 / Wind Turbines In...	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC01/CN01	PC01 / Consolidation C...	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/V001	PC02 / V001 Inc. Europe	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/VK	PC02 / VKL Inc. Europe	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/F00001	PC02 / Tools Inc. Europe	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Detected
PC02/F00101	PC02 / Tools Germany	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/X-2200	PC02 / Andreas Reccius	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/SRT1	PC02 / Tools Inc. Europe	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/F00002	PC02 / Tools Inc. US	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected
PC02/F00010	PC02 / Wind Turbines In...	Initial	<div style="width: 100%; height: 10px; background-color: gray;"></div>	Initial		Not Detected

Switch to Hierarchy View

For the reconciliation cases that you have specified organizational unit hierarchies, you can choose *Switch View* so that the same data can be displayed in a hierarchy view. If either or both leading unit and superordinate leading unit have hierarchies, you have the option to switch to the hierarchy view based on the unit dimension.

Example

The data source of the reconciliation case has **Profit Center** as the leading unit and **Company** as the superordinate leading unit. You have specified profit center hierarchy **Sales10** and company hierarchy **NA100** when defining the reconciliation case. In *Reconciliation Status Overview*, you can then choose the company or profit center hierarchy view. Any organizational units not belonging to **Sales10** or **NA100** are listed under "*Unassigned Node*".

Note

The hierarchy view is only meaningful if you have defined the hierarchies for the relevant organizational units using the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app.

Navigate to Reconciliation Balances

For each organizational unit data row, you can choose *Details* (🔍 icon) to navigate to the *Reconciliation Balances* report, where YTD and period amounts are displayed for this organizational unit and all its partner units. For more information, see [Reconciliation Balances \[page 200\]](#).

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.5.5.3 Reconciliation Balances

With this app, you can display the YTD and period amounts of your specified organizational units and their partner units and their amount differences in a specific fiscal year/period based on the reconciliation case you choose.

Key Features

You can use this app to do the following:

Specify Filter Values

You can specify values for various filter criteria, such as reconciliation case and one or more of its display groups, fiscal year/period, and a leading unit/partner unit range or leading unit hierarchy.

i Note

Whether the *Fiscal Year*, *Fiscal Period*, or any other context fields are available and whether they are populated with default values depend on the data source definition of the reconciliation case. For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

The *Hierarchy Node* field can only be displayed in the filter area if you have specified an organizational unit hierarchy when defining the relevant reconciliation case.

Display Data in Standard View

A standard list view is shown by default. For the filtered data of each pair of leading unit and partner unit, the following information is displayed:

SAP Reconciliation Balances

Standard

*Reconciliation Case: SF001 (GL Open Items) | Display Group: AR->AP (1 More) | Company (Hier. Node): | Company: C1000 | Trading Partner: | *Fiscal Year: 2019 | *Fiscal Period: 006

Company	Trading Partner	Display Group	Currency	Up to Last Matching (YTD)			Up to Now (YTD)			Up to Last Matching (Period)			Up to Now (Period)									
				Company Amount	Trading Partner Amount	Difference	Company Amount	Trading Partner Amount	Difference	Company Amount	Trading Partner A...	Difference	Company Amo...	Trading Partner...	Difference							
C1000	C1001	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	287.307.00	CNY	-287.309.00	2.00	CNY	287.307.00	CNY	-287.309.00	2.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1001	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-190.461.00	CNY	190.452.00	9.00	CNY	-190.461.00	CNY	190.452.00	9.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1002	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	332.377.00	CNY	-332.378.00	1.00	CNY	332.377.00	CNY	-332.378.00	1.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1002	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-206.984.00	CNY	206.984.00	0.00	CNY	-206.984.00	CNY	206.984.00	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1003	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	230.436.00	CNY	-230.435.00	1.00	CNY	230.436.00	CNY	-230.435.00	1.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1003	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-249.929.00	CNY	249.928.00	1.00	CNY	-249.929.00	CNY	249.928.00	1.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1004	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	141.833.00	CNY	-141.838.00	5.00	CNY	141.833.00	CNY	-141.838.00	5.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1004	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-257.029.00	CNY	257.040.00	11.00	CNY	-257.029.00	CNY	257.040.00	11.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1005	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	209.388.00	CNY	-209.394.00	6.00	CNY	209.388.00	CNY	-209.394.00	6.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1005	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-256.733.00	CNY	256.731.00	2.00	CNY	-256.733.00	CNY	256.731.00	2.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1006	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	237.586.00	CNY	-237.586.00	10.00	CNY	237.586.00	CNY	-237.586.00	10.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1006	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-323.028.00	CNY	323.024.00	4.00	CNY	-323.028.00	CNY	323.024.00	4.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1007	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	294.821.00	CNY	-294.826.00	5.00	CNY	294.821.00	CNY	-294.826.00	5.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1007	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-167.840.00	CNY	167.836.00	4.00	CNY	-167.840.00	CNY	167.836.00	4.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1008	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	176.442.00	CNY	-176.447.00	5.00	CNY	176.442.00	CNY	-176.447.00	5.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1008	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-260.418.00	CNY	260.422.00	4.00	CNY	-260.418.00	CNY	260.422.00	4.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1009	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	340.596.00	CNY	-340.596.00	0.00	CNY	340.596.00	CNY	-340.596.00	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1009	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-271.741.00	CNY	271.736.00	5.00	CNY	-271.741.00	CNY	271.736.00	5.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1010	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	300.698.00	CNY	-300.701.00	3.00	CNY	300.698.00	CNY	-300.701.00	3.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1010	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-269.019.00	CNY	269.024.00	5.00	CNY	-269.019.00	CNY	269.024.00	5.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1011	AR->AR (1000)	CNY	301.608.00	CNY	-301.603.00	5.00	CNY	301.608.00	CNY	-301.603.00	5.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
C1000	C1011	AR->AR (1010)	CNY	-253.444.00	CNY	253.438.00	6.00	CNY	-253.444.00	CNY	253.438.00	6.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00
			CNY	169.382.00	CNY	-169.472.00			169.382.00	CNY	-169.472.00			0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00	CNY	0.00

- **Up to Last Matching (YTD):** Shows the year-to-date aggregated amounts of the trading unit pairs up to the latest matching run.
- **Up to Now (YTD):** Shows the aggregated amounts of the trading unit pairs up to the time of the execution of the report. This incorporates any new postings detected since last matching run.
- **Up to Last Matching (Period):** Shows the aggregated amounts of the trading unit pairs in the specified period up to the latest matching run.
- **Up to Now (Period):** Shows the aggregated amounts of the trading unit pairs in the specified period up to now.

i Note

Whether all the 4 column groups above are displayed depends on your *Display Options* settings when defining the reconciliation case. For more information, see [Define \[page 192\]](#).

- **Difference:** Difference between the amount values of the leading unit and partner unit. Based on the comparison with the tolerance specified for the display group, the difference values are shown in different colors:
 - **Green:** Zero difference
 - **Yellow:** Difference within the tolerance
 - **Red:** Difference exceeds the tolerance.

→ Tip

When you hover over any difference amount value, you can view the tolerance amount or percentage you set for the current display group. Note if multiple display groups are selected, the leading display group takes precedence.

Switch Between Amount Types

By default, the report displays the leading amount you set for the relevant display group when defining the respective reconciliation case. However, you can switch to a different measure type from the dropdown list in

the top-right corner of the table, for example, *Amount in Transaction Currency*, *Amount in Company Code Currency*, *Amount in Global Currency*, or even *Quantity in Base Unit*, which are from the underlying data source.

In addition, you can switch to any converted measure if you have defined them for the reconciliation case. In this way, based on your configured conversion profile, amounts in different currencies can be converted instantly to a single currency and quantities in different units converted to a single target unit. Any reconciliation balance differences can therefore be identified more easily.

Switch to Netting View

You can switch to the netting view, which additionally shows the netting amounts that offset the accounts receivable (AR) and accounts payable (AP) between two organizational units or trading partners.

i Note

To establish the netting view, when defining the reconciliation case, you need to pair up two display groups that contain exactly opposite sides of each other.

The graphic below shows a netting view example:

Company	Trading Partner	Display Group	Currency	Up to Last Matching (YTD)			Up to Now (YTD)			Up to Last Matching (Period)			Up to Now (Period)			
				Company Amount	Trading Partner Amount	Difference	Company Amount	Trading Partner Amount	Difference	Company Amount	Trading Partner Amount	Difference	Company Amount	Trading Partner Amount	Difference	
▼ Partner Unit: C1001																
▼ Netting Pair: 1000 <-> 1010																
1000	C1001	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	287.307,00	CNY	-287.309,00	CNY	287.307,00	CNY	-287.309,00	CNY	2,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1001	AP->AR (1010)	CNY	-190.461,00	CNY	190.452,00	CNY	9,00	CNY	-190.461,00	CNY	190.452,00	CNY	9,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1001		CNY	96.846,00	CNY	-96.857,00	CNY	96.846,00	CNY	-96.857,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
▼ Partner Unit: C1002																
▼ Netting Pair: 1000 <-> 1010																
1000	C1002	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	332.377,00	CNY	-332.378,00	CNY	1,00	CNY	332.377,00	CNY	-332.378,00	CNY	1,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1002	AP->AR (1010)	CNY	-206.984,00	CNY	206.984,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	-206.984,00	CNY	206.984,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1002		CNY	125.393,00	CNY	-125.394,00	CNY	125.393,00	CNY	-125.394,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
▼ Partner Unit: C1003																
▼ Netting Pair: 1000 <-> 1010																
1000	C1003	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	230.436,00	CNY	-230.435,00	CNY	1,00	CNY	230.436,00	CNY	-230.435,00	CNY	1,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1003	AP->AR (1010)	CNY	-249.929,00	CNY	249.928,00	CNY	1,00	CNY	-249.929,00	CNY	249.928,00	CNY	1,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1003		CNY	-19.493,00	CNY	19.493,00	CNY	-19.493,00	CNY	19.493,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
▼ Partner Unit: C1004																
▼ Netting Pair: 1000 <-> 1010																
1000	C1004	AR->AP (1000)	CNY	141.833,00	CNY	-141.838,00	CNY	5,00	CNY	141.833,00	CNY	-141.838,00	CNY	5,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1004	AP->AR (1010)	CNY	-257.029,00	CNY	257.040,00	CNY	11,00	CNY	-257.029,00	CNY	257.040,00	CNY	11,00	CNY	0,00
1000	C1004		CNY	-115.196,00	CNY	115.202,00	CNY	-115.196,00	CNY	115.202,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
1000			CNY	87.550,00	CNY	-87.556,00	CNY	87.550,00	CNY	-87.556,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00
			CNY	87.550,00	CNY	-87.556,00	CNY	87.550,00	CNY	-87.556,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00	CNY	0,00

Drill Down to Matching Items

You can select any amount value of the leading unit or partner unit with the secondary mouse button and choose *Show Matching Items*. This will take you to the *Display Matching Items* app while applying any relevant filters and restrictions. For more information, see [Display Matching Items - By Reconciliation Case \[page 203\]](#).

i Note

The drilldown for converted measures is not supported.

Drill Down to Manual Assignments

For each data row, you can choose *Details* (🔍 icon) to navigate to the *Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case* app. For more information, see [Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case \[page 203\]](#).

i Note

The drilldown for converted measures is not supported.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.5.5.4 Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case

From each data row within the *Reconciliation Balances* app, you can navigate to the *Manage Assignments - By Reconciliation Case* app, where you can assign items manually or delete previously maintained assignments as following:

1. The reconciliation case, display group, trading units, amount type, currency, and other context field values are automatically populated based on the data row from which you navigated.
2. You can select any items from the *Unassigned Items* tables for the leading unit and partner unit and choose *Assign*.
3. You are prompted to select a reason code, which determines which follow-up activities (if any) are required for this manual assignment.
4. The assigned items are moved to the *Assignments* table in the lower area of the screen. Depending on the reason code you assigned, the assignment status can be 30 *Matched* or 20 *Assigned*. The latter status still requires some follow-up activities such as a variance adjustment or an approval workflow. You can trigger the follow-up activity by choosing *Process*.

For detailed explanations and app screenshots, see [Manage Assignments \[page 169\]](#).

1.5.5.5 Display Matching Items - By Reconciliation Case

With this app, you can display all matching items and their details based on your specified filter criteria.

Key Features

You can use this app to do the following:

Specify Filter Values

You need to specify values for the following filter fields:

- *Reconciliation Case*
- *Display Group*
- *Side of Display Group*: Restricts the data based on which side of the display group you want to display. As a display group is comprised of two sides, typically the leading unit side and partner unit side, and each side sums up the amounts of a subset, you can combine this filter with the *Display Group*, leading unit, and partner unit fields to narrow down the displayed data as follows:

<i>Display Group</i>	Entered Filter Values			Displayed Data
	<i>Side of Display Group</i>	<i>Leading Unit</i>	<i>Partner Unit</i>	
AP <-> AR	<i>From Leading Unit Side</i>	C1000	/	AP items of company C1000
(1st side: Ac- counts payable of the leading unit;	<i>From Partner Unit Side</i>	C1000	/	AR Items of company C1000
	<i>From Both Sides</i>	C1000	/	Both AP and AR items of company C1000
2nd side: Ac- counts receivable of the partner unit)	<i>From Leading Unit Side</i>	C1000	C2000	AP items of company C1000 to the trading partner C2000

Other optional filter fields include leading unit and partner unit, matching document, assignment number, and those derived from the underlying data sources, such as *Fiscal Year* and *Fiscal Period*.

i Note

The derived filter fields have comparison operators attached. For example, if you have defined the mandatory filter "FISCYEARPER <= \$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$" in the underlying data source, here in the filter bar area of the *Display Matching Items* app, the current fiscal year/period, for example 2019/006, is filled in by default and all matching items from the beginning of year 2019 to period 006 are displayed. You can change the default fiscal year/period value, but the operator "<=" is always taken into account.

Display Matching Item Details

The system reads the items from both the underlying data sources and the matching database table, that is, items with all processing statuses are displayed, from 00 *New* to 30 *Matched*.

All details of matching items can be displayed so that similar questions to the following can be answered:

- What are the leading unit, partner unit, year/period, original document number, account number, and amounts in different currency types for the matching item?
- What's its processing status?

- Has it been assigned an assignment number?
- What was the matching rule the matching item hit if the assignment was made by auto-matching?
- What was the specified reason code if the assignment was made manually?

Note

By default, it lists all the fields derived from the underlying data source. You can choose [Settings](#) (⚙️ icon) to hide, sort, and group them.

The graphic below illustrates the main aspects described above:

The screenshot shows the SAP 'Display Matching Items' interface. At the top, there are several filter fields: 'Reconciliation Case ID' (SF001 (GL Open Items)), 'Display Group' (AP -> AR), 'Side of Display Group' (1 (From Leading Unit Side)), 'Fiscal Year' (2019), 'Fiscal Period' (006), 'Company' (C1000), and 'Trading Partner' (C1001). Below these are fields for 'Matching Document' and 'Assignment Number'. A table titled 'Items (59) Standard' displays the following data:

Matching Doc.	Matching Doc. Line	Company	Trading Partner	Account Number	Amnt in Bal Tr Cr cy	Document Number	Line Item	Assignment Number	Proc. Status	Matching Rule ID	Reason Code
1000005114	95	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.742,00 CNY	1000000840	1	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	134	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	4	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	144	C1000	C1001	2001002	-4.179,00 CNY	1000006440	1	100000232574	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
1000005114	190	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	3	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	191	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	2	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	192	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	1	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	193	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	5	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	197	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	6	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	198	C1000	C1001	2001002	-6.167,00 CNY	1000004840	7	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	237	C1000	C1001	2001002	-4.179,00 CNY	1000006440	3	100000232574	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
1000005114	238	C1000	C1001	2001002	-4.179,00 CNY	1000006440	4	100000232574	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
1000005114	266	C1000	C1001	2001002	-4.179,00 CNY	1000006440	2	100000232574	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
1000005114	387	C1000	C1001	2001002	-1.654,00 CNY	1000007240	1	100000232655	20 (Assigned)	1020	Y30
1000005114	553	C1000	C1001	2001002	-7.489,00 CNY	1000005640	1	100000232572	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
1000005114	554	C1000	C1001	2001002	-7.489,00 CNY	1000005640	2	100000232572	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
1000005114	555	C1000	C1001	2001002	-7.489,00 CNY	1000005640	3	100000232572	30 (Matched)	1010	S00
					-190.461,00 CNY						

Download List

You can download the full list of matching items to an MS Excel file by choosing [Export to Spreadsheet](#).

Drill Down

By choosing the available link, you navigate to the detail screen of matching rule and matching assignment of the [Define Matching Methods](#) and [Manage Assignments](#) apps respectively. If you have configured navigation settings when defining data sources, you are also able to navigate to other screens or apps, for example, to the [Manage Journal Entries](#) app to view the original accounting document and line item details.

Related Information

[Reconciliation Case \[page 192\]](#)

[Data Source \[page 211\]](#)

1.5.5.6 Manage Reconciliation Close

With this app, you can set reconciliation close status, view reconciliation differences by reason code, trigger approval workflow for reconciliation close, and generate reconciliation statements for your specified unit pairs and period.

Key Features

You can use this app to:

- View overall reconciliation status between trading units
- Show reconciliation differences breakdown by reason code
- Add comments for any reconciliation differences
- Close or reopen the period reconciliation
- Download reconciliation close report as a PDF form

Prerequisites

You have set up and activate reconciliation close process for the relevant reconciliation cases. For more information, see [Activate Reconciliation Close Process \[page 265\]](#).

View Overall Reconciliation Status

After specifying the reconciliation case and fiscal year/period, you can view the following reconciliation information of all involved trading unit pairs:

- **Difference:** Amount difference between trading units. It is calculated based on the *Reference GC Amount* you specified for the reconciliation case in configuration step *Activate Reconciliation Close Process*. The amount can be either KSL (*Amount in Group Currency*) or a converted amount measure, the latter translates local amounts or transaction amounts with a unified exchange rate and therefore rules out any currency translation differences.
Based on the comparison with the tolerance specified for the leading display group of the reconciliation case, the differences are shown in different colors:
 - **Green:** Zero difference
 - **Yellow:** Difference within the tolerance
 - **Red:** Difference exceeds the tolerance.

i Note

The difference can be calculated on a year-to-date (YTD) or period basis, depending on the mandatory filter fields of the underlying data source, that is, if the filters are set as *Fiscal Year Period* <= $\text{\$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$}$ or *Fiscal Year* = $\text{\$CurrentFiscalYear\$}$ and *Posting Period* <= $\text{\$CurrentFiscalPeriod\$}$, YTD amounts are calculated, otherwise, period amounts are calculated.

- **Reconciliation Close Status:** Indicates whether period reconciliation is closed for a certain unit pair. The possible statuses are:
 - **Open:** The period is still open to receive data for matching and reconciliation.
 - **Closed:** The period is closed for data matching and reconciliation. As a result, no more matching run is allowed, and any new postings are no longer included in the matching process for this period.
 - **Pending Approval:** The request for reconciliation close has been submitted for approval and the approval workflow is not completed yet.
- **Workflow Status:** This status is relevant for the reconciliation cases that require an approval workflow to close reconciliation. The possible workflow statuses are *Waiting*, *Ready*, *In Process*, *Error*, and *Completed*. Only when the workflow is completed, that is, the reconciliation close request is approved, can the reconciliation close status be set to *Closed*.

i Note

Whether an approval workflow is required for closing reconciliation is set in *Activate Reconciliation Close Process*.

- **Elimination Status:** The execution status of consolidation monitor task "*IC Balance Sheet Elimination*". It's only relevant for the reconciliation case that is consolidation related and is assigned with the elimination method SC001 in configuration step *Define Elimination Methods*. The following statuses are possible:
 - **Initial:** The elimination task hasn't been executed yet.
 - **In Process:** The elimination task is initiated and running.
 - **Completed:** The elimination task has finished successfully.
 - **Failed:** The elimination task ran into an error, for example, due to system error or misconfiguration. The error details can be viewed in the *Task Logs* app.
 - **Outdated:** The elimination task was once executed and finished successfully, but after that, a new matching run was triggered and brought new posting data, which makes the prior *Completed* status outdated. Therefore, the elimination task needs to be executed again.

Show Difference Details

For any trading unit pair, by choosing *Details* (🔍 icon) from the list view, you can open its detail page, which shows difference breakdown by reason code.

The reason code is assigned to each difference breakdown during document matching, either by auto matching or by manual assignment. It helps explain how the differences arise and why the items are considered matched. You can also add comments for further clarifications.

Close Reconciliation

You can close the period reconciliation of a trading unit pair by choosing *Close*. As a result:

- No more matching run is allowed for the unit pair. Therefore, user actions in the *Manage Assignments* app are not possible.

- Any new postings are no longer included in the matching process for this period. That is, the "*Up to Last Matching*" data in reconciliation balance report remain unchanged, while the "*Up to Now*" data can still retrieve new postings if any.
- Updating comments for each difference breakdown is no longer possible.

To close reconciliation, any close prerequisites you set in *Activate Reconciliation Close Process* must be met. The possible prerequisites are:

- *All Items Are Matched*: The transaction data between the pair of trading units, as restricted by the reconciliation case, have reached the 30 (*Matched*) status after the matching run or any manual assignments.
- *All Items Are Assigned*: The transaction data between the pair of trading units have reached the 20 (*Assigned*) status after the matching run or any manual assignments.

Depending on your settings in *Activate Reconciliation Close Process*, closing reconciliation may be subject to an approval workflow. You can set if and when an approval workflow is required, for example, only when difference between two trading units exists or when the difference exceeds the defined tolerance. For more information, see [Activate Reconciliation Close Process \[page 265\]](#).

Note

The elimination task of *Consolidation Monitor* is not affected by the reconciliation close status set here.

Reopen Reconciliation

You can also reverse the reconciliation status *Closed* to *Open*, so that any new data can enter the matching and reconciliation process for this period again.

Download Reconciliation Statement

For any trading unit pair, regardless of its reconciliation close status, you can download the interunit reconciliation statement as a PDF file. The file contains the same information as shown on the reconciliation details screen.

The graphic below illustrates the main aspects described above:

The screenshot shows the SAP Reconciliation Details interface. At the top, it displays 'RC001 (Reconcile AR and AP): Display Group 1000 (AR ->AP)' with buttons for 'Close', 'Reopen', and 'Download as PDF'. The 'Reconciliation Close Status' is 'Open'. Below this, there are tabs for 'Reconciliation Overview' and 'Difference Breakdown by Reason Code'. The main area shows a comparison between a 'Leading Unit' (Company: E3 (Subsidiary - United States 1), Data Cutoff At: 23.06.2020, 08:55, Group Amount: 3.700,00 USD) and a 'Partner Unit' (Trading Partner: E1 (Subsidiary - United Kingdom 1), Data Cutoff At: 23.06.2020, 08:55, Group Amount: -3.400,00 USD). The resulting 'Difference' is 300,00 USD. A table below provides a detailed breakdown of the difference by reason code.

Difference Reason Code	Leading Unit Amount	Partner Unit Amount	Difference	Comments
500 (Perfectly Matched with No Follow-Ups)	2.000,00 USD	-2.000,00 USD	0,00 USD	
599 (Reversal or Reversed Items)	0,00 USD	0,00 USD	0,00 USD	
204 (Variance Can be Written-off at Seller's Side)	800,00 USD	-600,00 USD	200,00 USD	
294 (Machine Learning: Variance Can be Written-off after Approval)	900,00 USD	-800,00 USD	100,00 USD	
Total:	3.700,00 USD	-3.400,00 USD	300,00 USD	

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.


Information for Key Users

The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). To see this app's Fiori content, go to the [SAP Fiori apps reference library](#) and search for the app. Then select the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

1.5.5.6.1 Workflows for Reconciliation Close Approval

Reconciliation close is initiated from the [Manage Reconciliation Close](#) app when a user chooses to close period reconciliation of a trading unit pair. If you want to have the reconciliation close approved before taking place, you need to set the relevant reconciliation case as requiring an approval workflow in [Activate Reconciliation Close Process](#). The standard workflow scenarios `WS78500026` and `WS78500027` are delivered for the reconciliation close approval process for accounting and consolidation data models respectively. With the [Manage Workflows - Reconciliation Close Requests](#) app, you can also define your own workflows.

Create Workflow

The workflows [Approve Reconciliation Close Request for Accounting](#) and [Approve Reconciliation Close Request for Consolidation](#) (indicated by the  icon) are pre-delivered and activated for use. You can use either workflow as is depending on which data model, accounting or consolidation, you adopt, or create your own workflows. Please put the workflows in your desired order, because the system executes workflows sequentially. Once a preceding workflow is triggered, the follow-up workflows can be skipped. To create your own workflow, follow the steps below:

1. Enter a workflow name, and optionally, a long description.
2. Enter the dates for [Valid From](#) and [Valid To](#) to specify the workflow validity period. Leave the fields empty if you want your workflow to be valid permanently.
3. In the [Step Sequence](#) section, choose [Add](#) to add a step and select from the following two step types:
 - [Approve Reconciliation Close Request](#): Allows approvers to approve or reject the request for closing period reconciliation. When this step is triggered, the relevant approvers receive a task in the [Approve Reconciliation Close Requests - Inbox](#), where they can check the reconciliation details and approve or reject reconciliation close.
 - [Confirm Reconciliation Close Request](#): System executes reconciliation close, that is, changes the reconciliation close status for the relevant trading unit pair and period from [Open](#) to [Closed](#) in [Manage Reconciliation Close](#). No user decision is involved.

i Note

Please always make [Approve Reconciliation Close Request](#) as the first step.

4. For *Step Recipients*, you can choose a whole team or a certain role in the team by selecting *Team* or *Role* respectively:
 - *Team*: All team members of a defined team. It's not recommended to choose *Team* in our scenario, choose *Role* instead.
 - *Role*: A group of team members who have a specific role/function assigned. Two roles are relevant for the step type *Approve Reconciliation Close Request*:
 - *Approve Reconciliation Close Request*: For the members who have the right to check reconciliation details and approve reconciliation close.
 - *Confirm Approval of Reconciliation Close Request*: For the members who have the right to supervise the reconciliation close approval. This role is only relevant for multi-level approval workflows and, if required, is usually assigned to a second step that has the step type *Approve Reconciliation Close Request*.

i Note

The teams and role assignment are maintained using the *Manage Teams and Responsibilities - Intercompany* app. For more information, see [Intercompany Teams and Responsibilities \[page 266\]](#).

5. *Step Deadline* (optional): Mark the step as overdue if it's not completed within a period.
6. *Exception Handling*: Keep the default settings.
If a multi-level approval workflow is required, you can add a second step of the step type *Approve Reconciliation Close Request*, same as the first step, but assign to it the role *Confirm Approval of Reconciliation Close Request*.

i Note

Always add a step of step type *Confirm Reconciliation Close Request* as the last step of the workflow. This step instructs the system to execute the reconciliation close if the preceding steps are passed.

7. Save and activate your workflow.

i Note

Unless you activate your own workflow, the pre-delivered workflow is used in your business process by default. Otherwise, the workflow you created takes precedence.

Related Information

[Business Workflow](#)

1.5.5.6.2 Inbox for Reconciliation Close Approval

With the *Approve Reconciliation Close Requests - Inbox* app, you can receive reconciliation close requests, view reconciliation details, and approve or reject the requests.

Key Features

You can use this app to:

- Receive reconciliation close requests you are set as the approver for.
- View reconciliation details of the relevant trading unit pairs and period.
- Search and filter reconciliation close requests.
- Claim an approval task to reserve it for processing or forward it to other users.
- Approve or reject reconciliation close requests.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet

1.5.6 Advanced Settings

This section explains in detail the advanced configuration or settings that are usually made by configuration experts or administrators.

i Note

Customizing activities for *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation* can be accessed by the transaction code ICAIMG.

1.5.6.1 Data Source

Data sources are used to restrict the data range to be analyzed by the matching program. Each data source has one or more CDS views assigned to it, along with some business semantics such as which fields are used as leading unit and partner unit respectively.

1.5.6.1.1 Define

SAP pre-delivers multiple data sources, which have names starting with "S".

You can define your own data sources in Customizing for *Maintain Data Sources* under *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation*. Alternatively, use transaction code ICADS. You can choose to copy an existing data source or create one from scratch. Follow the procedure below to create a new data source:

1. Enter the data source name and, optionally, a short and a long description.

- Assign a *Main CDS View* to the data source. The CDS view must contain the following fields:

Field Name	Label	Usage
RCLNT	<i>SAP Client</i>	Mandatory
METHOD_ID	<i>Matching Method</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to empty
DOCNR	<i>Matching Document Number</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to '0000000000'
DOCLN	<i>Line Item Number</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to 0
RCOMP	<i>Company</i>	Mandatory if leading unit is set to RCOMP
RASSC	<i>Trading Partner</i>	Mandatory if partner unit is set to RASSC
GRREF	<i>Assignment Number</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to '000000000000'
PSTAT	<i>Processing Status</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to '00'
CSTAT	<i>Communication Status</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to '00'
DUE_DATE	<i>Due Date</i>	Mandatory and initial value set to '00000000'
TIMESTAMP	<i>Timestamp</i>	Mandatory for data cutoff

i Note

If possible, avoid aggregations in the CDS view so that the data can be matched at line item level.

- Optionally, select organizational units in *Leading Unit Field* and *Partner Unit Field*. These fields must exist in the DDIC structures `ICA_S_DIM` and `ICA_S_DIM_P` as well as in the assigned CDS view. If a superordinate field exists, such as controlling area as the superordinate field for profit center, or you want to achieve matrix reconciliation based on two organizational dimensions, you should also specify the **superordinate fields**. For a configuration example, see [Matrix Reconciliation \[page 264\]](#).

i Note

You can choose the same field as both the *Leading Unit Field* and *Partner Unit Field*. This is used in intra-unit matching scenarios, for example, a company wants to match its own G/L postings with bank statements. Later, when defining a matching method, you also need to specify two data sources (one for G/L postings and one for bank statements) with the same leading and partner unit definitions. This is different for inter-unit matching scenarios, where two different fields are selected as leading and partner unit fields and only one data source is specified in the matching method.

If necessary, you can extend the structures `ICA_S_DIM` and `ICA_S_DIM_P` in the back-end system to include your custom fields. Accordingly, the CDS view also needs to be extended by using the [SAP ABAP Development Tools](#) (ADT).

- If the leading unit field is specified, you need to assign a *Unit Entity CDS View* to check the validity of the unit values or for data filtering purposes. The partner unit field, if specified, shares the same CDS view.

i Note

The *Unit Entity CDS View* must have the same technical field name as the leading unit field. Please refer to the CDS view `ICA_COMPANY` (*Company Master Data*) in the ADT tool. It contains the unit field `Company` (RCOMP), therefore, it can only be assigned to data sources that have RCOMP defined as the leading unit field. For all available unit entity CDS views, press `F1` key for this field to get the field help.

- By default, any user with authorization to execute the Fiori apps for **Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation** (ICMR) has access to any data that is available via the assigned data sources. If you want to restrict access to the data, you need to specify an **Authorization Object**. By doing so, the related Fiori apps can grant users the different permissions for accessing leading units accordingly. For more information, see [Authorization Objects \[page 268\]](#).
- On the *Field Semantics* page, do the following:
 - For each field, the data element text is retrieved to display on UIs of the related apps, such as *Manage Assignments* and *Reconciliation Balances*. If you want to overwrite the data element text, assign a *Field Label* to each relevant field.
 - If necessary, assign a search help name for the relevant fields.
 - Select the *Key Field* checkbox for the technical primary keys that are used to determine the source items relevant for the subsequent matching.
 - Select the *Update from Original Doc.* checkbox for the fields that need to be updated in ICMR when the original documents are changed. This is typically required for fields like clearing status, reversal status, any fields containing reference numbers to be used in matching, and texts for the original documents.
 - Optionally, enter the *Global Field Name* for each field. It can help maintain text consistency between miscellaneous apps and API service interfaces. Refer to the predefined data source `SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01` when filling in the global field names for your own data sources.
- Optionally, on the *Mandatory Filter Fields* page, you can define fields as mandatory filter fields (also known as context fields). The following fields are available as mandatory filter fields, provided that they also exist in the *Main CDS View* assigned to the data source:

Field Name	Field Description	Supported Default Values
PERIV	<i>Fiscal Year Variant</i>	Specific values
RYEAR	<i>Fiscal Year</i>	Placeholder <code>\$CurrentFiscalYear\$</code> or specific values
POPER	<i>Posting Period</i>	Placeholder <code>\$CurrentFiscalPeriod\$</code> or specific values
FISCYEARPER	<i>Period/Year</i>	Placeholder <code>\$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$</code> or specific values
RLDNR	<i>Ledger</i>	Specific values
RVERS	<i>Consolidation Version</i>	Specific values
RITCLG	<i>Consolidation Chart of Accounts</i>	Specific values

You can extend the DDIC structure `ICA_S_MFF` to include more fields than listed above.

These fields will be available for user input when launching a matching run or viewing a reconciliation report. Note the following:

- Year/period-related filter settings determine the available amounts to be displayed in the relevant reconciliation reports. The possible settings are as follows:

	Filter Setting	Displayed Amounts in Reconciliation Report	Usage
1	<code>FISCYEARPER (Fiscal Year Period) <= \$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Year to date (YTD) amounts Period amounts 	To match AR and AP across periods and years
2	<code>RYEAR (Fiscal Year) = \$CurrentFiscalYear\$ and POPER (Posting Period) <= \$CurrentFiscalPeriod\$</code>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> YTD amounts Period amounts 	To match items across periods within one year in a financial consolidation scenario, where new postings for prior periods of the current fiscal year are included in the matching process.
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <code>FISCYEARPER (Fiscal Year Period) = \$CurrentFiscalYearPeriod\$, or</code> <code>RYEAR (Fiscal Year) = \$CurrentFiscalYear\$ and POPER (Posting Period) = \$CurrentFiscalPeriod\$</code> 	Period amounts	Only postings for the current period are included in the matching process.

- If the main CDS view contains one or more of the three fields: `RYEAR (Fiscal Year)`, `POPER (Posting Period)`, and `FISCYEARPER (Fiscal Year Period)`, you may need to add the `PERIV (Fiscal Year Variant)` field as a filter field, choose the operator "=" and enter a default value to derive the posting period for the matching and reconciliation process.
 - If you select the *Hide Field* checkbox, the respective filter field is hidden from the UI and the user cannot change the filter value there, that is, the specified value will always be used.
8. Optionally, on the *Conversion Profiles* page, you can define conversion profiles to enable on-the-fly conversion of amount- or quantity-type measures. Take the steps below:
- Specify the conversion profile name and description.
 - Select a conversion type, currency conversion or quantity unit conversion.
 - Depending on your selected type, specify the necessary parameters for the conversion. That is:
 - For currency conversion, select an *Exchange Rate Type*, such as monthly average rate or closing rate, a *Reference Date Field*, and a *Target Currency*. Together with a source currency, which will be available at runtime, the specific exchange rate can be determined for the conversion.

i Note

The *Use Derived Target Currency* checkbox is only for the Group Reporting use scenario, where the underlying CDS view of the data source is consolidation specific. If you select the

checkbox, group currency is derived as the conversion target currency and takes precedence over the value you specified in *Target Currency*.

- For quantity unit conversion, select a *Target Unit of Measure*. Note that only the measurement units with a dimension are supported and the conversion is only possible for measurement units of the same dimension. For more information, see [Measurement Unit Concept](#).

Later, when defining reconciliation cases, you can create additional measures based on these conversion profiles, so that the measures can be selected in *Activate Reconciliation Close Process* and reconciliation reports.

9. Optionally, on the *Navigation Settings* page, you can define navigation targets for the relevant fields to allow drill-through to the target web pages or apps.
 1. Select a field from the drop-down list. If you want to set up more than one navigation option for the same field, enter a *Navigation ID* to differentiate between the different entries.
 2. In the *Navigation Target URL* field, enter the identifier of your target app. The identifier is usually a string that can be copied from the app URL, from "#" to the last character before "?".

❖ Example

The *Manage Journal Entries* app has an identifier #AccountingDocument-manage. For field "REF_BELNR" (*Accounting Document Number*), you specify #AccountingDocument-manage as the navigation target URL. Later, from the *Manage Assignments* or *Manage Matching Documents* app, you can navigate to G/L journal entries to allow the drill-through to original accounting journal entries.

3. Select *Open in a New Tab* to open a new web page for the target app while keep the current page open.
4. Enter a text in the *Link Label* field to help the user understand what will happen when selecting the link.
5. In addition, you can specify the URL parameters for any field defined above so that only the navigation target objects filtered by the parameters are displayed. For example, for the field "REF_BELNR", if you define the following three parameters, then only the journal entries according to the specified accounting document number, company code, and fiscal year will be shown in the navigation target app:

URL Parameter Name	Parameter Value
AccountingDocument	{{REF_BELNR}}
CompanyCode	{{RBUKRS}}
FiscalYear	{{GJAHR}}

i Note

{{ }} is used to embrace a field name from the data source so that the value of the field will be assigned to the corresponding URL parameter. You can also specify a fixed literal value for the parameter.

10. Save your changes. The system checks the consistency of your definitions. Only consistent data sources can be saved. The check mainly verifies if all the fields contained in your assigned CDS views exist in the database table ICADOCM and fulfill the requirements listed in step 1. You can extend the ICADOCM table to include additional fields. When doing so, make sure to add any fields to ICADOCM, the *Main CDS View*, and *Unit Entity CDS View*.

1.5.6.1.2 Extend with Custom Fields

In ICMR, data sources and their assigned CDS views can only process the fields that exist in the database table `ICADOCM` (*Matching Entries*). If you want to extend the table to include your custom fields, there are two ways to achieve this:

1. Extend the Accounting structure `ACDOC_SI_EXT` so that the custom fields are also included in both `ACDOCA` and `ICADOCM` tables. You can leverage any of the extensibility options described in SAP Note [2453614](#): *FAQ: Universal Journal Extensibility*.
2. Extend only the `ICADOCM` table by appending a custom **Include Structure** to the `ICA_S_DOCM` structure.

i Note

If you want to include a custom dimension field, that is a custom field for leading unit and partner unit, you need to additionally append it to both `ICA_S_DIM` and `ICA_S_DIM_P` structures.

If you want to make your custom field a *Mandatory Filter Field*, you need to additionally append it to the `ICA_S_MFF` structure.

After the table and structure extension, you also need to create or extend the *Main CDS View* that is assigned to the relevant data source accordingly. For any custom dimension fields, the *Unit Entity CDS View* also needs to be extended.

1.5.6.1.3 Important Considerations

The pre-delivered data sources are on the organizational dimension **company**, **consolidation unit**, or **profit center**. You can create your own data sources. To do so, the following three aspects need to be considered:

1. On which **dimension** do you want to run matching and reconciliation? The available dimensions are company code, company, cost center, profit center, functional area, segment, business area, and consolidation unit. You can find them in the ABAP dictionary structures `ICA_S_DIM` and `ICA_S_DIM_P`. The first one includes the fields of leading unit while the second one includes the fields of partner unit. You can extend the two structures with your own dimension fields.
2. For what **purposes** do you want to run matching and reconciliation? For example, to run accounts payable (AP) and accounts receivable (AR) matching between two companies, bank statement matching within one company, open items matching, and so on. Accordingly, you need to decide which fields are needed, which are the dimension fields, and which can be set as the mandatory filter fields.
3. Where does the data come from? The data source usually stands for the database tables or CDS views from which the data can be read.

FYV Alignment

The delivered data sources are assigned with the following CDS views. It makes sure the fiscal year variants (FYV) are aligned for the involved organizational units as following:

Data Source	Assigned CDS View	FYV Usage
SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01 (Intercompany Journal Entries for Accounting)	ICA_GENJOURNALENTRIES_2	Original posting dates of all organizational units are converted to reconciliation periods based on the FYV specified in the data source definition. Therefore, in any ICMR processes such as matching run and reconciliation reports, use the converted period as the posting period.
SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_04 (Intercompany Journal Entries for Profit Centers and Partner Profit Centers)		
SF_AR_AP_ENTRY_VIEW (Accounting Entry View for Companies (From BSEG and BKPF))	ICA_BSEG_ENTRY_VIEW	
SC_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01 (Intercompany Journal Entries for Consolidation)	ICA_CONSJOURNALENTRIES_2	Original posting dates of all consolidation units are converted to reconciliation periods based on the FYV specified in consolidation version .

Example

The company C1000 has the local FYV maintained as K4 (*Calendar year, 4 special periods*). C1000 trades with the company C2000, which has the local FYV maintained as V3 (*April to next March, 4 special periods*). You set the reconciliation FYV as V3 in *Mandatory Filter Fields* of the data source. The data for these two companies is as follows:

Company	Document No.	Operational Account	Group Account	Posting Date	Original Posting Period	Posting Period in Reconciliation
C1000	Document 1	11110001	1101	April 01, 2019	004/2019	001/2019
C2000	Document 2	12314001	1101	April 01, 2019	001/2019	001/2019

The posting dates are converted to period 01 based on the reconciliation FYV V3. Therefore, use the converted period **01** as the posting period in any ICMR processes.

1.5.6.2 Reason Code

A reason code explains why certain items are grouped together or if any post-processing activities are required.

1.5.6.2.1 Define

SAP pre-delivers various reason codes, which have names starting with "S" and cannot be changed or deleted.

You can define your own reason codes in Customizing for *Maintain Reason Codes* under **Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation** **Reasons and Solutions**. Alternatively, use transaction code ICARC. You can

choose to copy an existing reason code or create one from scratch. Follow the procedure below to create a new reason code:

1. Choose [New Entries](#) and enter the reason code ID and short description and, optionally, a long description.
2. Select the [No Follow-Ups](#) checkbox if the reason code is for perfectly matched items without any further actions required.
3. Select the [Comment Required](#) checkbox if a comment is mandatory when assigning the reason code to a matching assignment number.
4. Select the [Temporary Resolution](#) checkbox if you want to unassign the assignment in the next matching run.
5. Select the [Rematch in Next Period](#) checkbox if you expect to have the final resolution in the next period. Any matching assignments with this reason code are unassigned and are subject to a new matching run in the next period.
6. Specify a [Workflow Scenario ID](#) if relevant. Later, when the reason code is assigned, the relevant workflow instance is triggered. SAP delivers the scenario "WS78500087" for variance adjustment posting approval. You can choose to use this scenario or your own workflow scenario.
7. By default, the workflow instance is triggered on the leading unit side, unless you select the [Trigger on partner side](#) checkbox.
8. Specify an **adjustment class**, which is an ABAP class for the system to perform automatic postings. You can choose from the following two adjustment classes SAP delivers:
 - CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST: Applicable to the posting rules defined using the [Define Posting Rules](#) app.
 - CL_ICA_FIN_JOURNAL_POST: Applicable to the document templates for adjusting the variances between accounts receivable (AR) and accounts payable (AP) of two trading companies. The template needs to be defined using Customizing for [Define G/L Posting Document Templates](#).

i Note

SAP recommends that you use the first option as the [Define Posting Rules](#) app provides more flexibility. The second option will be disabled in a future release.

9. Select the [Automatically trigger follow-ups](#) checkbox if you want to have either a workflow instance or auto-adjustments triggered instantly after a matching run.

i Note

If you specify both the workflow scenario ID and adjustment class, the adjustment class is called by the triggered workflow instance, that is, when a user chooses [Approve](#) during the workflow process.

10. Specify an **output structure**, which is an ABAP DDIC structure used as the target output structure for the adjustments to be posted. If you leave it empty, the standard structure ICADOCM will be used.

i Note

If you have specified the adjustment class CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST in step 8, the output structure ICA_S_ITEM must be specified here.

11. On the [Assigned Methods](#) page, you can assign the reason code to a range of matching methods. In this way, only the assigned methods can use the reason code.
12. On the [Related Links](#) page, you can assign related links to a reason code, so that once the reason code is assigned to an assignment number, the links are shown for users to navigate to the target. The target URL can be an absolute URL or a relative URL, or even a Fiori app URL.

1.5.6.2.2 Develop Your Own Adjustment Class

Apart from the pre-delivered adjustment class `CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST`, you can also develop your own class that inherits the superclass `CL_ICA_AUTO_ADJUSTMENT` and redefine the method `POST`.

The following auxiliary methods are available to support your development:

- `GET`: To retrieve the data by an assignment number and return in the output structure that you defined for the reason code.
- Application log processing methods `ADD_MESSAGE_TO_LOG`, `SAVE_APPL_LOG`, `SAVE_BAPIRET2_TO_APP_LOG`, and `DELETE_APPL_LOG`: These methods are used to record application logs to the object `FIN_ICA` (*Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation*) and subobject `AA` (*Automatic Adjustment Posting*). These logs can be viewed from the Fiori App *Manage Assignments*.
- `UPDATE_PROCESSING_STATUS`: To update the processing status of an assignment.
- `UNASSIGN`: To unassign an assignment.
- `REMATCHING`: This method is called when a re-matching is needed.

When developing your own adjustment class, you can take reference to `CL_ICA_DC_FIN_DOCUMENT_POST`, which only deals with the variances between AR and AP items.

1.5.6.2.3 Enable Flexible Workflow

To make sure the pre-delivered workflow scenarios work properly, you need to perform the following checks in the back-end server:

- In Customizing for *Scenario Activation* under [SAP NetWeaver](#) > [Application Server](#) > [Business Management](#) > [SAP Business Workflow](#), check if the workflow scenarios `WS78500087`, `WS78500026`, and `WS78500027` exist and the *Active* checkbox is selected.
- In Customizing for *Scenario Definition* under [SAP NetWeaver](#) > [SAP Gateway Service Enablement](#) > [Content](#) > [Task Gateway](#) > [Task Gateway Service](#), check if the inbox scenarios `ICAWS0` and `ICAWS1` exist and contain the following task types:

Inbox Scenario	Task Type
ICAWS0 (Intercompany Assignment Approval)	TS78500003 (Check Variance Adjustment Posting)
	TS78500006 (Confirm Variance Adjustments)
	TS78500074 (Post Variance Adjustments)
ICAWS1 (Approve Reconciliation Close Request)	TS78500025 (Approve Reconciliation Close Request)
	TS78500027 (Approve Reconciliation Close Request)

If not, create them by copying from the system client 000. Additionally, you must go to the *Task Definition for Scenario* subpage to adapt the **SAP system aliases** to your own back-end system for each task type.

i Note

To define a system alias, go to Customizing for *Manage SAP System Aliases* under ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *SAP Gateway* ► *OData Channel* ► *Configuration* ► *Connection Settings* ► *SAP Gateway to SAP System* ►. In doing so, specify /IWPGW/BWF as the software version.

- In Customizing for *Maintain Task Names and Decision Options* under ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *SAP Gateway Service Enablement* ► *Content* ► *Workflow Settings* ►, check if the workflow scenarios WS78500087, WS78500026, and WS78500027 exist and the relevant settings are in place. If not, create it by copying from the system client 000.

To find the links to the three customizing activities above, you can also run the transaction code ICAIMG to access *Enable Flexible Workflow* under ► *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation* ► *Reasons and Solutions* ►.

1.5.6.2.3.1 Develop Your Own Workflow Scenario

For the predelivered workflow scenario WS78500087, which contains 3 task/step types (*Check Variance Adjustment Posting*, *Confirm Variance Adjustments*, and *Post Variance Adjustments*), you can change it or create a new one to contain different or more task types. The procedure below guides you to create a workflow scenario and make the necessary configuration changes.

Create Workflow Scenario

To create a workflow scenario from scratch, access the transaction code SWDD_SCENARIO (*Flexible Workflow: Scenario Editor*) and perform the steps below:


1. Choose *Create New Workflow*, enter a name in *Abbreviation* and optionally, a description.
2. On the bottom-left pane *Scenario Context*, create a container element as following:
 1. Enter CL_ICA_ASSIGNMENT_VER in *Element* field and a name.
 2. Select *ABAP Class* as the object type.
 3. In the *Properties* tab, select the *Import* and *Export* checkboxes and save.

i Note

The predelivered ABAP class CL_ICA_ASSIGNMENT_VER is associated with the CDS view I_INTERCOMPANYASSIGNMENT and therefore deals with the organizational unit *Company*. It can be used as a reference if you want to develop a different class that can be assigned here. The class must have an instance method that can be called to trigger the workflow, such as the SUBMIT method. It also needs to contain the methods for executing background jobs, such as the CONFIRM and POST methods.

To associate your ABAP class and CDS view, access Customizing for ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *Application Server* ► *Business Management* ► *SAP Object Type Repository* ►. First, create an SAP object type

(SOT) and set it as *Business Object* in the customizing activity *Maintain Object Type and Category*. Here, you can also find the pre-delivered SOT `ToBeVerifiedIntcoAssgmt`. Then, map your SOT with your ABAP class in the activity *Maintain Object Representation*, and create an SAP object node type (SONT) and map it with the SOT and your ABAP class in the activity *Maintain Object Node Type*.

3. Under *Leading Object* part of the *Process Data* tab, enter `CL_ICA_ASSIGNMENT_VER` (or your created ABAP class) as the leading object. Under *Workflow Start Events* part, select `CL` (class) as the category, enter `CL_ICA_ASSIGNMENT_VER` or your created class in the *Object Type* field, and select `SUBMITTED` as the start event of the object.
4. On the *Control* tab, enter a name in *Step Name* field. Note this is the name of a process that contains the activities/steps to be defined later, not a real workflow step.
 1. Under the *Callback Classes* part, keep the default class in the *Definition Data* and enter `CL_ICA_ASSIGNMENT_VER_FLEX_RUN` in the *Runtime Data* fields. The latter class is called when a workflow instance is interrupted or canceled. You can also create your class with reference to the sample and enter it in the *Runtime Data* field.
 2. Under the *Pre-delivered Content* part, view the sample process description and step sequence for the pre-delivered workflow (indicated by the  icon) in the *Manage Workflows* app. If necessary, you can change the description, start conditions, or step sequence by exporting, editing, and importing the XML file.
5. On the *Activities* tab, add the activities/tasks that you want to include in the workflow scenario. These activities/tasks will be available as steps for you to choose in the *Manage Workflows* app. The activities/tasks included in pre-delivered workflow scenario `WS78500087` and inbox scenario `ICAWS0` are `TS78500003` (*Check Variance Adjustment Posting*), `TS78500006` (*Confirm Variance Adjustments*), and `TS78500074` (*Post Variance Adjustments*). The first task is user-decision type, meaning an approval or rejection action is needed from users to proceed with the workflow. The other two are activity-type tasks, which determine the object method to be called and executed at runtime. You can also add your created tasks here.

Note

You can create your own tasks by using the transaction code `PFTC_INS` (*Create Workflow Tasks*) and add these tasks here. Make sure when adding each task, that you bind `&CL_ICA_ASSIGNMENT_VER&` or your own leading object (maintained on the *Process Data* tab) with the generic step variable `&_WI_OBJECT_ID&` or the relevant task container element. Refer to the pre-delivered tasks for examples.

For a user-decision type task, you can additionally define its work item title with the parameters available in the class on the *Decision* tab. The title will be displayed as the item name in approvers' inbox. Refer to task `TS78500003` for an example.

If you have added any activities/tasks different than the three above ones, you will need to update the inbox scenario as described in the section *Maintain Inbox Scenario and Tasks*.

6. On the *Conditions* tab, create any necessary conditions for the workflow to start. The condition can be an expression comprised of parameters from the workflow container element and an operator, for example, `&ASSIGNMENT.VARIANCE& >= &Tolerance&`. The condition will be available as a workflow precondition when you create a workflow later in the *Manage Workflows* app, where you can choose the *Variance greater than or equal to tolerance* from the condition dropdown list and enter a tolerance value, so that the workflow can only be triggered when the variance of the relevant assignment is greater than or equal to your entered tolerance value.

7. Save and activate the workflow scenario you created by choosing *Create and Activate Runtime Version* (🔧 icon). An ID starting with ws will be automatically generated for your scenario.

Activate or Deactivate Workflow Scenario

After creating and activating the workflow scenario, you can find it in the customizing activity *Scenario Activation* under ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *Application Server* ► *Business Management* ► *SAP Business Workflow* ▾. It has the *Active* checkbox selected.

If necessary, you can deactivate the workflow scenario by unselecting the checkbox. In this way, the scenario cannot be used in the *Manage Workflows* app until you activate it again.

Maintain Inbox Scenario and Tasks

If in the step 5 of the workflow scenario creation procedure, you have included the activities/tasks different than the pre-delivered ones, you also need to add them to the inbox scenario `ICAWS0` so that they can be integrated with the workflow inbox. To do so, access the Customizing activity *Scenario Definition* under ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *SAP Gateway Service Enablement* ► *Content* ► *Task Gateway* ► *Task Gateway Service* ▾.

In addition, if you have included any new task with the activity type set as *User Decision*, you need to maintain its decision options so that the buttons for user actions are available in the workflow inbox items. To do so, access the Customizing activity *Maintain Task Names and Decision Options* under ► *SAP NetWeaver* ► *SAP Gateway Service Enablement* ► *Content* ► *Workflow Settings* ▾ and perform the following steps:

1. Choose *New Entries* and enter your workflow scenario ID (starting with WS) and step ID (from transaction `SWDD_SCENARIO`). Save your entries in this row.
2. Select the row and open the *Decision Keys* page.
3. Choose *New Entries*. Enter numeric decision keys and the decision texts for user actions with *POSITIVE* and *NEGATIVE* natures respectively. For example, enter **Approve** and **Reject** as the decision texts. These texts will be shown as the button names in approvers' workflow inbox.
4. If a user's comment is required if a certain decision/action is taken, you can select the checkbox *Comment Mandatory* for this decision key. It is usually selected for the decisions with *NEGATIVE* nature.

Assign Your Workflow Scenario to Reason Code

Now that you have created your own workflow scenario, you can assign it to the relevant reason codes, so that it can be used later in intercompany document matching process. To do that, run transaction code `ICARC` (*Maintain Reason Codes*), find the relevant reason codes, enter your scenario ID (`ws<8-digit number>`) in the *Workflow Scenario ID* field, make any other necessary changes, and save.

Create App Tile

As the app tile *Manage Workflows - Intercompany Variance Adjustment* is dedicated for the predelivered workflow scenario WS78500087, if you have developed your own workflow scenario as described above, you need to create an app tile in SAP Fiori launchpad.

i Note

As a prerequisite for creating and configuring your own tiles, you must have created your customized technical catalog. For more information, see [Creating and Configuring Catalogs](#).

To create an app tile that can deal with your own workflow scenario, log on the SAP Fiori launchpad designer as an administrator and perform the following steps:

1. Open the SAP standard technical catalog SAP_TC_FIN_ICA_COMMON.
2. Go to *Tiles* tab, select the *Manage Workflows* row and choose *Create Reference*. In the catalog list that shows up, select your customized catalog so that the app tile is copied there.
3. Go to *Target Mappings* tab, select the *Manage Workflows* row and choose *Create Reference*. In the catalog list that shows up, select your customized catalog so that the target mapping is copied there.
4. Open your customized catalog, on the *Tiles* tab, select the *Manage Workflows* row and choose *Configure*.
5. On the tile configuration screen, change WS78500087 in the *Parameters* field to your own workflow scenario ID. Make other necessary changes such as app title, subtitle, or icon so that the app tile can be easily differentiated with the standard *Manage Workflows* app tile.
6. Save your changes. Now, your new app tile is displayed on your SAP Fiori launchpad and you can create your workflows based on your developed workflow scenario. For the detailed procedure for creating workflows, see [Workflow for Intercompany Variance Adjustments \[page 186\]](#).

Related Information

[Scenario Editor](#)

[Creating or Deleting Tiles or Target Mappings](#)

1.5.6.3 Matching

To run document matching, apart from setting up data source and matching methods, you may make some optional settings as described in this section to leverage better the features the matching engine offers.

1.5.6.3.1 Define Custom Filters

To filter assignments in the *Manage Assignments* app, SAP delivers the following standard filters:

- Show All

- Show Assigned but Not Matched
- Show Created in Last 30 Days
- Show Obsolete Assignments

You can also define your own filters to show a list of matching assignments that are of most interest to you. To do that, access Customizing for [Define Filters for Assignment List](#) under [Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation](#) > [Matching Methods](#) . Alternatively, use transaction code ICAFC.

Follow the procedure below to create a new filter for the assignment list:

1. Select a matching method ID for which you want to define the filters.
2. Choose [New Entries](#) and enter a filter ID and short description.
3. Select the filter you just created and double-click the [Definition](#) node.
4. Choose [New Entries](#) and enter a number such as 10 or 20 in the [Row ID](#) column.
5. Choose a dimension field from the drop-down list, and when necessary, combine the [Attribute Field](#) for each dimension field to define the filters as following:
 - DIFFERENCE: Amount difference. When choosing this dimension, you must specify an amount field in [Attribute Field](#), a [Low Value](#), and optionally, a [High Value](#). For example, you can enter "TSL", which stands for the amount in transaction currency, in [Attribute Field](#), "10" in the [Low Value](#) column, and "1000" in [High Value](#). When filtering, the system sums the TSL amounts for each assignment and shows only the assignments that have the aggregated value between 10 and 1000. The amounts are usually counterbalanced because of the positive and negative signs indicating debits or credits, hence the dimension name "DIFFERENCE". In addition, make sure the amount field (such as "TSL") you specified in [Attribute Field](#) for "DIFFERENCE" exists in the data source CDS views that are assigned to the matching method.
 - PSTAT: Processing status
 - RCODE: Reason code
 - RULE_ID: Matching rule
 - CREATE_DATE: Assignment creation date. You choose this dimension to filter by the creation date of assignments. It has three attributes: "FROM_LAST_X_DAYS", "FROM_LAST_X_WEEKS", and "FROM_LAST_X_MONTHS". Depending on which attribute you choose and the number you enter in the [Low Value](#) column, you can filter the assignments that were created in the last n days, weeks, or months. Note: 1 week = 7 days and 1 month = 30 days.
 - COMM_DUE_DATE: Communicated due date. You choose this dimension and attribute field "IS_DUE_TODAY" or "IS_NOT_DUE_TODAY" to filter the assignments that are due or not due today. [Low Value](#) or [High Value](#) is not needed for this dimension.
 - CLEARING_STATUS: Specify the attribute HAS_OPEN_ITEMS to filter the assignments that contain at least one assigned item with the clearing status [Open](#). [Low Value](#) or [High Value](#) is not needed for this dimension.
 - REVERSAL_STATUS: Specify the attribute PARTIALLY_REVERSED to filter the assignments that have both reversed and un-reversed items. [Low Value](#) or [High Value](#) is not needed for this dimension.
6. You can continue adding more filter rows. Multiple filter rows for different dimension fields have an AND logic between each other, while the filter rows for the same dimension field have an OR logic.

Related Information

[Manage Assignments \[page 169\]](#)

1.5.6.3.2 Define and Assign Email Templates

To use your own email template when communicating within the *Manage Assignments* app, you need to first define the template and then assign it to the relevant matching methods.

Define Email Templates

SAP delivers the standard email template `ICA_INTERCOMPANY` (*Intercompany Document Matching*) for communications about intercompany data discrepancies. The email template is assigned to the predefined matching methods, such as `SF101`, `SF102`, `SF104`, and `SGR01`.

You can also create your own email templates as standard development objects by using the transaction `SE80` in the back-end system.

Assign Email Templates to Matching Methods

The defined email templates need to be assigned to the relevant matching methods so that they are available when working with the matching method in the *Manage Assignments* app. To do that, access Customizing for *Assign Email Templates to Matching Methods* under **► Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation ► Matching Methods**. Alternatively, use transaction code `ICAEA`.

Follow the procedure below to assign email templates:

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Select a matching method ID and an existing email template.
3. Select the *Enabled* checkbox to activate the assignment.
4. Save your changes.

Related Information

[Manage Assignments \[page 169\]](#)

1.5.6.3.3 Define Additional Settings for Matching Methods

In Customizing for *Define Additional Settings for Matching Methods* under **► Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation ► Matching Methods**, you can make the following additional settings for the relevant matching methods. Alternatively, use transaction code `ICAAS`:

- **Enable synchronization of clearing status:** If selected, the matching methods have the journal entry clearing status synchronized from the source system in real time.
- **Enable synchronization of reversal status:** If selected, the matching methods have the journal entry reversal status synchronized from the source system in real time.

After a matching run, if a financial journal entry is cleared or reversed in the source system, you may want to have the status changes synchronized to the matching process, for example, to the *Manage Assignments* app. You need to enable the status synchronization explicitly for the relevant matching methods.




i Note

The procedure is only relevant for matching methods that are assigned with a data source containing the `CLEARING_STATUS` (*Clearing Status*) and `XREVERSED` (*Is Reversed*) fields, for example, the `SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01` and `SF_AR_AP_ENTRY_VIEW` data sources.

To make the settings, follow the procedure below :

1. Choose *New Entries*.
2. Select a matching method.
3. Choose whether you want to enable clearing and reversal status synchronization for this matching method.
4. Save your changes.

1.5.6.3.4 Check or Change Data Source of Matching Method

Each matching method must be assigned with a data source in the *Define Matching Methods* app. Once assigned, the data source cannot be changed in the app. However, you can change the data source assignment in Customizing for *Switch Data Source of Matching Method* under  *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation*  *Matching Methods*  or in transaction `ICASDS`.

In this Customizing activity, you can do the following:

- Check consistency of the data source assigned to a matching method.
- Change the assigned data source to a different one.

In either operation, the system checks if the assigned data source contains the following fields:

- All the method-level filter fields
- All fields used in matching expressions of the method
- All the amount and currency fields used in tolerance settings of the associated reconciliation case
- All the reconciliation case-level filter fields.

In addition, when you try to change the assigned data source to a different one, the system checks if the two data sources have the same leading unit and partner unit.

For more information, see the Customizing documentation of *Switch Data Source of Matching Method* in your system.

1.5.6.4 Automatic Document Posting

With posting rules defined, documents, such as variance adjustment documents, can be posted automatically.

1.5.6.4.1 Posting Scenario

A posting scenario represents a business context where an intercompany matching and reconciliation process can trigger automatic postings, such as for variance adjustments or elimination postings. It determines header fields, control options, and item fields that are available for defining posting rules.

SAP delivers the following automatic posting scenarios:

- SA001 (*Adjustment Postings for Accounting*)
- SC001 (*Elimination Postings for Group Reporting*)

1.5.6.4.1.1 Define Your Own Posting Scenarios

Apart from the predelivered automatic posting scenarios, you can also define your own scenarios. To do so, access Customizing for *Define Automatic Posting Scenarios* or use transaction code `ICAPS`.

For more information, see Customizing documentation for *Define Automatic Posting Scenarios* under [► Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation ► Automatic Document Posting ►](#).

The defined scenarios can then be selected in the *Define Posting Rules* app, where rules are defined for generating documents automatically.

Related Information

[Define Posting Rules \[page 227\]](#)

1.5.6.4.2 Posting Rule

A posting rule is about how automatic postings are generated for a specific scenario, such as how variance adjustments or interunit elimination postings are generated. The available header, item-level fields, and control fields for defining posting rules are determined by your selected scenario.

1.5.6.4.2.1 Define Posting Rules

With this app you can define rules for automatic postings that are triggered from processes of intercompany matching and reconciliation (ICMR), such as variance adjustments for accounting documents and elimination postings for Group Reporting.

Key Features

You can use this app to:

- View, filter, or download the list of existing posting rules.
- Create rules based on the pre-delivered posting scenarios.
- Edit rules by changing values for header fields, control options, and item fields of the to-be-posted documents.
- Delete any existing posting rules.

Prerequisite

To have write access to the app, you must have a business role that contains the *ICA - Intercompany Configuration* (SAP_FIN_BC_ICA_CONFIG) business catalog.

Create Posting Rule

You can define a posting rule by either copying an existing rule or creating one from scratch. Follow the procedure below to create a new posting rule:

1. Choose *Create*.
2. In the dialog box that appears, based on your business needs, select one of the following pre-delivered automatic posting scenarios or a scenario you defined in [Define Your Own Posting Scenarios \[page 227\]](#):
 - SA001 (*Adjustment Postings for Accounting*)
 - SC001 (*Elimination Postings for Group Reporting*)

Scenario represents a business context where an intercompany matching and reconciliation process can trigger automatic postings. It determines document header fields, control options, and document item fields that are available for defining posting rules.

3. The detail input page is divided into 4 sections: *General Information*, *Document Header*, *Control Options*, and *Document Items*. In *General Information*, specify a rule name and a meaningful description.
4. In the *Document Header* section, provide inputs for the header fields of the documents to be generated. These fields contain the information that applies to the entire document, such as the document type and header text.

i Note

Inputs for header fields are optional by default, unless an additional value check is implemented in back end, for example, for *Document Type* field.

5. In the *Control Options* section, make the additional settings that apply business logic to the whole document, such as whether to reverse the document in the next period and which side the document is to be posted, leading unit or partner unit.
6. In the *Document Items* section, specify the logic for generating document line items. Each collection of logic is called *Item Group* indicated with a four-digit number. For each item group, you can set the logic using the following 3 functions:
 - *Filter By*: Selects the data entries using filters. Only the data entries meet the filter conditions are relevant for the item group processing.

- *Loop Option*: Defines how the relevant data are accessed for further processing, line by line (loop option "For Each Item"), aggregated ("Group By"), or only acting on the first data entry ("Pick First Item").
- *Set Field Value*: Sets values for your selected fields in the documents to be generated. To set the field values, you can use various field functions, such as `REVERSE` (Returns opposite value), `FIX_VALUE` (Returns a fixed value), and `COPY_FROM` (Copies value of a source field). For the complete list of field functions, see [Functions for Setting Field Values \[page 230\]](#).

i Note

Whether all 3 functions available for each item group depends on the posting scenario you selected.

7. Save the rule.

Transport Rules

Posting rules are configured in a customizing client. These customizing changes are recorded and transported to the production client via customizing requests. In the production client, users only have read access to the configured rules.

All changes to rules can be transported in this way, including rule creation, change, and deletion.

i Note

To enable the transport as described above, *Automatic recording of changes* must be selected as the option for *Changes and Transports for Client-Specific Objects* for your customizing client.

Apply Rules at Runtime

To apply posting rules in runtime applications, additional settings may be required, which vary for each scenario:

- For SA001 (*Adjustment Postings for Accounting*) scenario, you assign the posting rules to matching methods and reason codes by using Customizing for *Assign Posting Rules* under ► *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation* ► *Variance Adjustment* ► or by accessing transaction `ICAAPT`. In this way, when accounting documents are matched with the relevant reason codes, variance adjustment postings can be generated automatically. For more information, see [Automatic Variance Adjustment \[page 181\]](#).
- For SC001 (*Elimination Postings for Group Reporting*) scenario, you assign the posting rules to elimination methods by using Customizing for *Define Elimination Methods* under ► *Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation* ► *Reconciliation Close* ► or by accessing transaction `ICAEEM`. In this way, when the elimination task is initiated from *Consolidation Monitor*, elimination postings can be generated automatically. For more information, see [Interunit Elimination with ICMR Posting Rules \[page 286\]](#).

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Information for Key Users

The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. To see this app's Fiori content, go to the [SAP Fiori apps reference library](#) and search for the app. Then select the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.5.6.4.2.2 Functions for Setting Field Values

When defining posting rules, you can set values for document line item fields by using the following field functions:

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
s
O
N
R
,
)
T
h
e
n
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
o
f
Z
U
O
N
R
f
i
e
l
d
w
i
l
l
b
e
c
o
p
i
e
d
t

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
o
f
o
t
h
e
r
S
G
T
X
T
f
i
e
l
d
.

F i e l d E x a m p l e

is available on the website. The function is automatically

**F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n**

used in Accounts. When the post is posted a month is identified as 6000U

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
s
-
S
e
c
u
r
i
t
y
M
e
a
s
u
r
e
s
-
A
u
t
o
-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
a
d
j
u
s
t
m
e
n
t
)
.-

F
i
e
l
d
E
f
f
e
c
t
s
o
f
t
h
e
a
d
j
u
s
t
i
c
e
a
c
t
i
o
n
o
n
t
h
e
e
c
o
n
o
m
y
o
f
t
h
e
U
n
i
t
e
d
K
i
n
g
d
o
m
a
n
d
t
h
e
U
n
i
t
e
d
S
t
a
t
e
s
o
f
A
m
e
r
i
c
a
a
n
d
t
h
e
E
u
r
o
p
e
a
n
U
n
i
o
n
i
n
t
h
e
f
i
n
a
n
c
i
a
l
c
r
i
s
i
s
i
s
o
f
t
h
e
l
a
t
e
2
0
0
8
f
i
n
a
n
c
i
a
l
c
r
i
s
i
s
i
s
o
f
t
h
e
l
a
t
e
2
0
0
8
f
i
n
a
n
c
i
a
l
c
r
i
s
i
s
i
s

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
.
T
h
e
S
G
T
X
T
(
*l
t
e
m
T
e
x
t*
)
fi
e
l
d
i
s
s
e
t
t
o
I
N
I
T
I
-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
-

A
L
(
)
.
t
h
e
n
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
i
s
s
e
t
t
o
e
m
p
t
y
.
-

F
i
e
l
d
E
F
f
e
c
t
i
v
e
n
e
s
s
e
s
(
)
.-

- W
h
e
n
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
i
s
6
0
0
0
.0
0
,
-
6
0
0
-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n

-

.
O
O
i
s
r
e
t
u
r
n
e
d
.

-

Field Effect Transistors - A Novel High Speed CMOS Memory Array Structure for a 1T1R1C Array

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
o
f
c
h
a
r
a
c
t
e
r
s
f
r
o
m
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
o
f
a
s
t
r
i
n
g
f
i
e
l
d
.

W
h
e
n
i
t
s
s
e
t
o
s
U
B
S
T
R
I
N
G
(
S
T
R
I
N
G
T
X
T
,
2
,

Field
 1
 0
)
 ,
 t
 h
 e
 v
 a
 l
 u
 e
 ,
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 0
 ,
 i
 s
 r
 e
 t
 u
 r
 n
 e
 d
 .
 -

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n

- W
h
e
n
i
t
,
s
s
e
t
t
o
s
U
B
S
T
R
I
N
G
(
S
G
T
X
T
,
2
,
0
)
,
t
h
e
v
a
l
u

-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n

T
R
I
N
G
(
S
G
T
X
T
,
-
1
0
,
1
0
)
,
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
,
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0
,
i

-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
a
m
p
l
e

0
,
0
)
,
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
,
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0
,
i
s
r
e
t
u
r
n
e
d
.

-

F
i
e
l
d
E
f
f
e
c
t
s
o
f
i
n
f
l
a
t
i
o
n
a
r
y
c
o
n
d
i
t
i
o
n
s
o
n
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
o
f
z
u
o
n
r
i
s
i
n
2
0
1
0
0
0
1
4
0
,
,
v
-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
-
a
l
u
e
o
f
P
R
C
T
R
i
s
,
P
C
O
O
l
,
. T
h
e
n
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
,
O
1
0
0
0
1
4
0
-

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
a
m
p
l
e
-
/
P
C
O
O
l
i
s
r
e
t
u
r
n
e
d
.

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
-
R
e
s
t
r
i
c
t
e
d
r
e
n
t
d
a
t
e
i
n
t
h
e
s
y
s
t
e
m
t
i
m
e
z
o
n
e
.

F
i
e
l
d
E
x
t
e
n
s
i
o
n
-
P
r
e
s
e
n
t
t
i
m
e
i
n
t
h
e
s
y
s
t
e
m
t
i
m
e
z
o
n
e
.

Apart from the predelivered functions above, you can also define your own field functions. You can do so in Customizing for *Define Field Functions* (or transaction code `ICAFF`). For more information, see Customizing for *Define Field Functions* under [► Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation ► Automatic Document Posting](#).

1.5.6.5 Reconciliation

To better run reconciliation reports or manage reconciliation close status, apart from setting up reconciliation cases, you may need to make some additional settings as described in this section.

1.5.6.5.1 Matrix Reconciliation

Matrix reconciliation refers to reconciliation based on two organizational dimensions. Usually, one is a legal entity dimension, such as company, and the other is an additional dimension, such as profit center or segment.

The following example shows how to set up matrix reconciliation of **Company** and **Profit Center** dimensions, starting from the data source creation.

Create Data Source

Access the transaction `ICADS` to define a data source that has the following organizational unit fields:

- *Leading Unit Field*: `RCOMP` (**Company**)
- *Leading Unit Superordinate Field*: `PRCTR` (**Profit Center**)
- *Partner Unit Field*: `RASSC` (**Company ID of Trading Partner**)
- *Partner Unit Superordinate Field*: `PPRCTR` (**Partner Profit Center**)
- *Unit Entity CDS View*: `ICA_COMPANY_PROFITCENTER`

For information about other data source settings, see [Define Data Sources \[page 211\]](#).

Create Matching Method

Access the *Define Matching Methods* app to define a matching method that's assigned with the matrix reconciliation data source as created above.

Create Reconciliation Case

Access the *Define Reconciliation Cases* app to define the reconciliation case that supports matrix reconciliation as follows:

1. Assign the matching method you created above.
2. Optionally, specify a profit center hierarchy of your interest in *Superordinate Leading Unit Hierarchy*, and a company hierarchy in *Leading Unit Hierarchy*. This step is required if you want to achieve hierarchy view later in *Reconciliation Status Overview* and *Reconciliation Balances*.

View Reconciliation Reports

Now, with the matrix reconciliation set up properly, you can view reconciliation reports with both dimensions combined as **Profit Center/Company** and **Partner Profit Center/Partner Company**.

i Note

In [Reconciliation Status Overview](#), you can also switch to profit center or company hierarchy view, so that the organizational units are structured in a hierarchical way, as maintained in [Manage Global Hierarchies](#).

1.5.6.5.2 Activate Reconciliation Close Process

You can set up and activate reconciliation close process for the reconciliation cases that are relevant for the following processes:

- Reconciliation close status management
- Elimination method definition and elimination postings

To do that, access the Customizing for [Activate Reconciliation Close Process](#) under [Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation](#) > [Reconciliation Close](#). Alternatively, run transaction ICAARC. Follow the procedure below:

1. Choose [New Entries](#) and select a reconciliation case.
2. In the [Close Prerequisite](#) column, select one of the following options:
 - [No Prerequisite](#): The reconciliation status can be set to [Closed](#) regardless of the matching results of document items included in the reconciliation case.
 - [All Items Are Assigned](#): The reconciliation status can only be set to [Closed](#) when all the included document items achieve at least 20 ([Assigned](#)) status.
 - [All Items Are Matched](#): The reconciliation status can only be set to [Closed](#) when all the included document items achieve the final status 30 ([Matched](#)).
3. In the [Workflow Option](#) column, select one of the following options:
 - [No Workflow](#): No approval workflow is required to change the reconciliation status.
 - [Only When Difference Exceeds Tolerance](#): When the difference of **reference GC amounts** between two sides exceeds the tolerance set for the leading display group of the reconciliation case, an approval workflow is required to close the reconciliation.
 - [Only When Difference Exists](#): When two sides have amount differences, an approval workflow is required to close the reconciliation.
 - [Always](#): An approval workflow is always required to close the reconciliation.
4. For any reconciliation cases you set as workflow conditionally or always required, specify a workflow scenario in the [Workflow Scenario ID](#) column.

i Note

SAP delivers workflow scenarios WS78500026 ([Approve Reconciliation Close Request for Accounting](#)) and WS78500027 ([Approve Reconciliation Close Request for Consolidation](#)) for your reference.

5. For each reconciliation case, set the **reference group currency (GC) amount**, the amount field mainly used for calculating reconciliation differences between trading units in reconciliation close process. You can select either [KSL](#) ([Amount in Group Currency](#)) field or a converted amount measure you created for the reconciliation case.

Additionally, if the reconciliation case is relevant for elimination posting, that is, it will be assigned to an elimination method in [Define Elimination Methods](#), the [Reference GC Amount](#) field is also used as a basis in calculations for elimination postings, such as for calculating currency translation differences. In this case,

only **converted amount measures** that translate amounts from local or transaction amounts can be selected here.

6. For any reconciliation cases that you want to download reconciliation statement in PDF form from the [Manage Reconciliation Close](#) app, specify the PDF form object name. If you leave it empty, the standard PDF form ICA_RECON_PAIR_CLOSE ([PDF Form for Unit Pair Reconciliation Statement](#)) will be used.

i Note

You can also use your own PDF form object that is defined with the transaction `SEFP` ([Form Builder](#)), for example, you may customize the form template layout or content.

7. To enable the reconciliation close process you set up above, select the [Active](#) checkbox for the relevant reconciliation cases.
8. Save your changes.

These reconciliation cases are then available in [Manage Reconciliation Close](#) and [Define Elimination Methods](#) for follow-on settings or processes.

1.5.6.6 Intercompany Teams and Responsibilities

With the [Manage Teams and Responsibilities - Intercompany](#) app, you can define teams and team member functions so that the agents responsible in intercompany workflows can be determined.

Prerequisites

Make sure that the relevant system users (SU01 users) have been converted into business users (business partners). For step-by-step instructions, see [Creating an Employee](#), [Assigning a User to an Employee](#), [Defining Email Address of an Employee](#), and [Business Partner Synchronization](#) sections under chapter [Creating Approvers](#). For more information, see SAP Note [2570961](#).

You can create teams and assign functions that are involved in the following two ICMR processes.

Variance Adjustment

Variance adjustment is triggered from the [Manage Assignments](#) app when a user processes a matching assignment with a reason code that has an adjustment class. If the reason code is also assigned with an adjustment approval workflow, team members with approver role are involved.

Follow the procedure below to create a team that approves variance adjustments:

1. Specify the team ID, name, and description.
2. Select the team type `ICAMT` ([ICA Assignment Management](#)) under team category `ICAM`.
3. Under [Responsibility Definitions](#), assign the relevant companies and matching methods the team is authorized to process.
4. Assign at least one team owner.
5. Assign one or more of the following functions/roles to team members according to their job responsibilities:
 - `ICAM_SV` ([Check Variance Adjustment Posting](#)): For the members who have the right to approve variance adjustments. These members receive the approval tasks in the [Verify Intercompany Variance Adjustment - Inbox](#) app.

- `ICAM_SP` (*Confirm Approval of Variance Adjustment*): For the members who have the right to supervise the adjustment posting approval. These members receive the approval tasks in the [Verify Intercompany Variance Adjustment - Inbox](#) app. This function is only relevant for multi-level approval workflows.

i Note

The `ICAM_COMM` (*Intercompany Communication*) function is not directly related to variance adjustment workflows. You can assign this function to members who can receive notifications or emails that are sent using [Communicate](#) [Send Notification/Send Email](#) in the [Manage Assignments](#) app.

6. Set the team status to *Enabled* and save the team.

Reconciliation Close

Reconciliation close is initiated from the [Manage Reconciliation Close](#) app when a user chooses to close period reconciliation of a trading unit pair. If the relevant reconciliation case is set as requiring a reconciliation close approval workflow in [Activate Reconciliation Close Process](#), team members with approver role are involved.

Follow the procedure below to create a team that approves reconciliation close requests:

1. Specify the team ID, name, and description.
2. Select the team type `ICAMT_RCA` (*Reconciliation Close Request for Accounting*) or `ICAMT_RCC` (*Reconciliation Close Request for Consolidation*) under team category `ICAM`.
3. Under [Responsibility Definitions](#), assign the relevant reconciliation cases, companies, and trading partner companies (or consolidation units and partner units depending on which team type you choose in step 2) the team is authorized to process.
4. Assign at least one team owner.
5. Assign one or more of the following functions/roles to team members according to their job responsibilities:
 - `ICAM_RCA` (*Approve Reconciliation Close Request*): For the members who have the right to approve reconciliation close. These members receive the approval tasks in the [Approve Reconciliation Close Requests - Inbox](#) app.
 - `ICAM_RCC` (*Confirm Approval of Reconciliation Close Request*): For the members who have the right to supervise the reconciliation close approval. These members receive the approval tasks in the [Approve Reconciliation Close Requests - Inbox](#) app. This function is only relevant for multi-level approval workflows.
6. Set the team status to *Enabled* and save the team.

Related Information

[Manage Teams and Responsibilities](#)

1.5.6.7 Authorization

ICMR provides fine-grained access control for data on both aggregation and line item levels.

One of the most common questions is how to control the access to partners' data. To run data matching and reconciliation, one must be permitted to read partners' data. On the other hand, access to partners' data needs to be restricted to prevent improper use.

You can define authorizations based on a combination of reconciliation case, display group, and leading unit. For example, if a user has access to reconciliation case SF001, display group **AR to AP**, and the leading unit company A, then the user can read AP (**Accounts Payable**) data of all the trading partners of company A. However, whether the user can read the line item details or only the aggregated amounts can be controlled. For more information about how to set permissions, see [Authorization Objects \[page 268\]](#).

1.5.6.7.1 Authorization Objects

In **Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation**, the following authorization objects are essential for setting up user access to the relevant data:

- F_ICA_MM (*Matching Method*): Determines whether a user can create, change, display, delete, transport, or execute a matching method.
- F_ICA_RCON (*Reconciliation Case*): Determines whether a user can create, change, display, delete, or transport a reconciliation case.
- F_ICA_MJ (*Matching Journal*): Determines whether a user can display, post, or delete matching items. It restricts access to the data on line item level.
- F_ICA_RR (*Reconciliation Report*): Determines whether a user can view reconciliation reports or act on reconciliation close based on a reconciliation case. It restricts access to the data on aggregation level.
- F_ICA_DC (*Auto-Posting Rule*): Determines whether a user can create, change, display, or delete automatic posting rules under a specific posting scenario.

❖ Example

You want to grant read access to aggregated data of AR (Accounts Receivable) of company C1000 and AP (Accounts Payable) of all its trading companies in apps such as [Reconciliation Status Overview](#) and [Reconciliation Balances](#). You set the permissions as follows:

- With the authorization object F_ICA_RR, specify values for the authorization fields:
 - FICA_RCON: The relevant reconciliation case
 - FICA_DG: The relevant display group of the reconciliation case, such as 1000 (*AR to AP*)
 - ACTVT: 03 (*Display*)
- With the authorization object F_ICA_U2, specify C1000 for the authorization field RCOMP (*Company*).

If you also want to grant access to line-item level of data, for example in the apps [Manage Assignments](#) and [Display Matching Items](#), you additionally set permissions with the authorization object F_ICA_MJ. Specify the values for its contained authorization fields:

- FICA_MID: The corresponding matching method
- ACTVT: 03 (*Display*)

i Note

Activity 02 (*Change*) authorizes users to create manual assignments for matching items or unassign them in [Manage Assignments](#).

You can also use the following authorization objects to further restrict access to the transaction data of various leading units:

- F_ICA_U1: *Company Code*
- F_ICA_U2: *Company*
- F_ICA_U3: *Cost Center*
- F_ICA_U4: *Profit Center*
- F_ICA_U5: *Segment*
- F_ICA_U6: *Consolidation Unit*
- F_ICA_U7: *Profit Center and Controlling Area*
- F_ICA_U8: *Profit Center and Company*
- F_ICA_U9: *Segment and Company*
- F_ICA_U10: *Profit Center and Consolidation Unit*
- F_ICA_U11: *Segment and Consolidation Unit*

To use the authorization objects above for leading units, you need to additionally assign them to the respective data source.

Example

F_ICA_U2 (*Company*) is assigned to the pre-delivered data source SF_JOURNAL_ENTRIES_01 (*Accounting G/L View for Company (ACDOCA)*), which has company as the leading unit. If you grant a user the access to certain companies by using the authorization object F_ICA_U2, when accessing the Fiori Apps such as *Manage Assignments*, *Reconciliation Status*, *Reconciliation Balances*, and *Display Matching Items*, the user can only view or process the data which have those companies as leading units.

For more information, see [Data Source \[page 211\]](#).

1.5.7 Data Management in Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation

In this section, you can find the functions available for managing your data.

Related Information

[Data Management in SAP S/4HANA](#)

1.5.7.1 Archiving Matching Items Using ICA_JOURNA

You can use archiving object ICA_JOURNA to archive intercompany matching items.

Tables

ICA_JOURNA archives data from several tables. To check which tables these are, call up transaction SARA, enter the archiving object, and choose [Database Tables](#). You can display the relevant tables in the lower part of the screen.

Programs

To find out which programs this archiving object offers, call up transaction AOBJ and double-click on your archiving object.

ILM-Related Information for the Archiving Object

You can use this archiving object with the ICA_JOURNA ILM object as part of SAP Information Lifecycle Management. In transaction IRMPOL, you can create policies for residence or retention rules, depending on the available policy category. Here you can also see the available time references and which condition fields exist, and decide which of them shall be used in which order to define your rule structure.

The following condition fields are available:

- [Matching Document Number](#) (DOCNR)
- [Period/Year](#) (FISCYEARPER)
- [Controlling Area](#) (KOKRS)
- [Matching Method ID](#) (METHOD_ID)
- [Posting Period](#) (POPER)
- [Profit Center](#) (PRCTR)
- [Company Code](#) (RBUKRS)
- [Consolidation Unit](#) (RBUNIT)
- [Business Area](#) (RBUSA)
- [Cost Center](#) (RCNTR)
- [Company](#) (RCOMP)
- [Functional Area](#) (RFAREA)
- [Consolidation COA](#) (RITCLG)
- [Ledger](#) (RLDNR)
- [Consolidation Version](#) (RVERS)
- [Fiscal Year](#) (RYEAR)
- [Segment](#) (SEGMENT)

The following time references are available:

- [Creation Date of Matching Document](#) (CREATION_DATE)

In the transaction IRMPOL ([ILM Policies](#)), you can create policies for residence or retention rules. For ILM object ICA_JOURNA, you can select one or more of the condition fields and put them into a specific order. Then you can create rules on the basis of these fields.

Example

You define an ILM policy for residence rules for ILM object ICA_JOURNA. You select [Period/Year](#) (FISCYEARPER), [Matching Method ID](#) (METHOD_ID), and [Company](#) (RCOMP) as condition fields. In the rule, you define that the minimum residence period for matching documents is [3 Years](#). As time reference,

you select *Created On*, which is the creation date of matching document. As time offset, you select *End of Month*. This means that at the earliest, matching items that meet your specified criteria can be archived at the end of the month three years after their creation.

For more information, see [SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#).

Defining Write Variants

When you schedule the archiving run, you must enter an existing variant or create a new one. You can do so in transaction SARA.

A write variant contains the parameters for the matching items that you want to archive.

SAP delivers the following parameters:

- *Matching Document Number*
- *Period/Year*
- *Controlling Area*
- *Matching Method ID*
- *Posting Period*
- *Profit Center*
- *Company Code*
- *Consolidation Unit*
- *Business Area*
- *Cost Center*
- *Company*
- *Functional Area*
- *Ledger*
- *Consolidation Version*
- *Fiscal Year*
- *Segment*

Reloading Matching Items Archived with ICA_JOURNA

ICA_JOURNA_REL is the reload program that reloads the data of a specific archiving session back into the relevant database tables. You must take care that the data of the archiving session has been deleted from the database tables prior to reloading so there are no duplicate records.

Displaying Matching Items Archived with ICA_JOURNA

You can use the read program ICA_JOURNA_READ_AR_SEQUENTIAL to display archived and deleted matching items.

1.5.7.2 Destroying Matching Items Using ICA_JOURNA_DES

You can use the data destruction object `ICA_JOURNA_DES` for destroying intercompany matching items.

Prerequisites

You can use this destruction object with ILM object `ICA_JOURNA_DES` as part of SAP Information Lifecycle Management. The following prerequisites need to be fulfilled before a matching item can be destroyed:

- The ILM object has been assigned to an existing or new ILM audit area.
- An ILM policy and the required retention rules for the ILM object have been defined.
- One or more policies with policy status *Live* are available for the ILM object.

For more information, see:

- [Processing Audit Areas](#)
- [Editing ILM Policies](#)
- [Editing Retention Rules](#)

ILM-Based Information for the Data Destruction Object

In the *ILM Policies* app, you can create policies for retention rules. For the ILM object `ICA_JOURNA_DES`, you can select several of the following condition fields and put them into a specific order. These fields define your rule structure:

- Available Time References
 - *Creation Date of Matching Document* (`CREATION_DATE`)
- Available Condition Fields
 - *Matching Document Number* (`DOCNR`)
 - *Period/Year* (`FISCYEARPER`)
 - *Controlling Area* (`KOKRS`)
 - *Matching Method ID* (`METHOD_ID`)
 - *Posting Period* (`POPER`)
 - *Profit Center* (`PRCTR`)
 - *Company Code* (`RBUKRS`)
 - *Consolidation Unit* (`RBUNIT`)
 - *Business Area* (`RBUSA`)
 - *Cost Center* (`RCNTR`)
 - *Company* (`RCOMP`)
 - *Functional Area* (`RFAREA`)
 - *Consolidation COA* (`RITCLG`)
 - *Ledger* (`RLDNR`)

- *Consolidation Version* (RVERS)
- *Fiscal Year* (RYEAR)
- *Segment* (SEGMENT)

Once you have selected the fields, you can create rules on the basis of these fields. Later in the *ILM Data Destruction* app, you can schedule destruction runs for the expired archive files.

❖ Example

You define an ILM policy for retention rules for ILM object ICA_JOURNA_DES. You select *Period/Year* (FISCYEARPER), *Matching Method ID* (METHOD_ID), and *Company* (RCOMP) as condition fields. In the rule, you define that the *Min. Retention Period* and *Max. Retention Period* for matching items are *0 Days*. As time reference, you select *Created On*, which is the creation date of matching document. As time offset, you select *End of Month*. This means that the matching items that meet your specified criteria can be destroyed immediately after their creation date.

Related Information

[Data Destruction with ILM-Enabled Archiving Object](#)

1.6 Consolidation Process

Following the data preparation phase, the financial data is ready for consolidation. In the consolidation phase, you perform the following tasks to process data for group reporting purposes:

- Automatic interunit eliminations using the reclassification function
- Manual eliminations
- Manual posting for changes in group shares
- Integration of transaction data into consolidation groups

The [Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#) app is the entry point for performing each of the above tasks.

1.6.1 Consolidation Monitor

After collecting and preparing the data, you consolidate the financial data by performing tasks in the consolidation monitor.

The procedure for running tasks in the consolidation monitor are essentially the same as for the data monitor. For more information, see [Features in Data Monitor \[page 95\]](#). The main difference is that in the consolidation monitor, only the consolidation groups are displayed.

i Note

We recommend that all data monitor tasks are blocked before you run and block a task in the update run in the consolidation monitor. For the purposes of having results before closing, you can complete a pre-run so that eliminated data is made available. However, the data can continue to be changed until the tasks in the data monitor are blocked.

The tasks of the consolidation monitor are predefined and ready to use. The system manages the status of the tasks and thus ensures a logical sequence and consistent data. You must run all tasks for each consolidation group or run one task for all consolidation groups. For manual eliminations (posting level 20 and 30), you can run the task only for one group. The following table displays the tasks in the consolidation monitor:

Task ID	Description	Assigned Method	Method Description	Specific Document Types
2011	Interunit Elimination of Sales	S2010	IC Elimination Sales	2E
2021	Interunit Elimination of Other Income/Expense	S2020	IC Elimination Other P&L	2F
2031	Dividends Elimination	S2030	Dividends elimination	2H
2041	Interunit Elimination of Balance Sheet	S2040	IC Elimination Balance Sheet	2G
2050	Manual Eliminations (PL20)	-		21,22
2060	Preparation Consolidation Group Change	-		2Z
2140	Enter Group Shares (PL30)	-		39
2100	Investments/Equity Elimination	S2100	Investments/Equity Elimination	3A
2150	Manual Eliminations (PL30)	-		32, 31
2180	Total Divestiture	S2180	Total Divestiture	3Z
2900	Integration of Transaction Data into Consolidated Group	-		-
2980	Validation of Consolidated Data	-		-

i Note

Depending on your initial release and configuration, not all tasks in the table are displayed. If you have selected consolidation of investments, task 2140 *Enter Group Shares* and task 2100 *Investments/Equity Elimination* are not displayed. Instead task 2141 *Calculate Group Shares* and task 2101 *Consolidation of Investments* are displayed.

For more information on document types, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

For more information on the tasks in the consolidation monitor, see [Reclassification Tasks in the Consolidation Monitor \[page 276\]](#) or [Additional Tasks in the Consolidation Monitor \[page 297\]](#).

i Note

There are a number of report apps available for cross checking data after performing some tasks such as automatic or manual eliminations. For more information, see [Analytics for Group Reporting \[page 391\]](#).

i Note

If the new group reporting logic is activated, no hierarchies for consolidation groups are displayed; instead, such consolidation groups contain a flat list of consolidation units. You maintain the structure of consolidation groups in the [Manage Group Structure](#) apps.

Features

Run All Consolidation Groups

The consolidation monitor displays the consolidation groups and tasks in a similar way to the data monitor. Since the tasks are dependent on the consolidation group, consolidation units are not visible.

Tasks can be run for consolidation groups individually or for all groups at once. You can run tasks that come under the following task categories for all consolidation groups at once:

- Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes
- Reclassification
- Validation Consolidated Values

To do so, go to the context menu, choose ► [More](#) ► [Tasks](#) ► [Execute](#) ► [All ConsGrps](#) ► and choose the mode you want to run the tasks in.

i Note

If you are using the old reporting logic, consolidation groups are represented in a hierarchy and tasks can be run in the hierarchy.

Monitor Layout

The monitor displays, vertically, the organizational groups only. Therefore, the consolidation monitor completes tasks for consolidation groups. No consolidation units are visible. A sub-consolidation is made based on the consolidation groups.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>

To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

1.6.1.1 Reclassification Tasks in the Consolidation Monitor

The reclassification function enables you to transfer values from one account assignment to another.

In the consolidation system you can use reclassifications for the following posting levels:

- 01 - Adjustments to Reported Data
- 10 - Standardizing Entry
- 20 - Two-sided Elimination Entry
- 30 - Consolidation Entry

For more information on posting levels, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

Reclassifications are used for:

- Adjusting the financial data reported by consolidation units to meet the group's accounting requirements (standardizing entries)
- Reclassifying already consolidated data
- Interunit elimination postings

A reclassification is assigned to a reclassification task along with a document type. The way a document type is defined regarding the reversal in the next period, impacts the reclassification as follows:

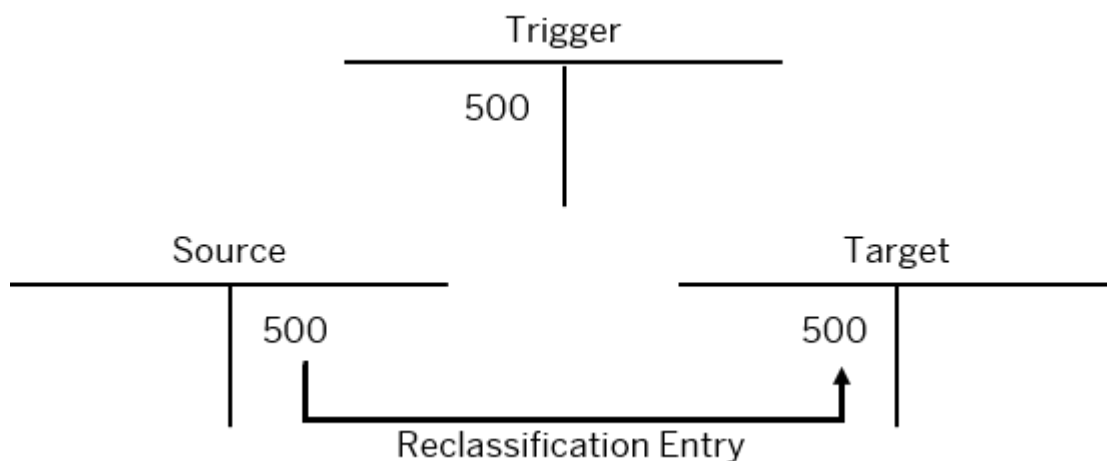
- If you run a reclassification with automatic reversal, postings that are already reclassified will be reclassified again in the next period.
- If you run a reclassification without automatic reversal, postings that are already reclassified will not be reclassified again in the next period.

If a reclassification is periodic, the system only includes the item values for the periods that are part of the current range of periods in the consolidation frequency.

The following interunit eliminations are available:

- Interunit elimination of sales
- Interunit elimination of other income/expenses
- Dividends elimination
- Interunit elimination of balance sheet

A reclassification transfers the trigger value from the source financial statement (FS) item to the target FS item using a reversed debit/credit sign.



Reclassifications are also possible in the [Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#) app.

Related Information

[Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\) \[page 278\]](#)

[Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#)

1.6.1.1.1 Interunit Elimination

Interunit eliminations:

i Note

Interunit elimination (also known as **intercompany** or **IC elimination**) is achieved by the **reclassification** function. From the group perspective, reciprocal payables and receivables, income and expense, or sales revenue and costs generated by internal transactions between consolidation units within the same group should be eliminated.

Each automatic elimination task comes with a pre-delivered reclassification method, which may include several rules that specify the settings for the following:

- Posting the reclassification entries to the triggering consolidation unit, partner unit, or other consolidation unit
 - Selection of financial statement (FS) items that trigger the reclassification from the source account assignment to the destination account assignment
 - Source account and destination account assignment for reclassification
- Interunit elimination of sales
This task performs elimination of sales between units in the consolidation group, which exist, for example, if goods or service transactions take place between consolidation units.

The pre-delivered reclassification method for this task is S2010 (IC Elim. Sales), which is configured with the document type 2E and posting level 20. The automatic postings are therefore not group dependent. This method is defined as a one-sided elimination, this means that the elimination is triggered by the sales FS items.

After this task is completed successfully, you are brought to the detailed reclassification log, where you can check, for example, the reclassification method, journal entry and amount, consolidation unit, partner unit, and FS item. This is the same for all the following automatic reclassification tasks in the consolidation monitor.

- **Interunit elimination of other income/expenses:**
This task performs the elimination of other income and expenses in the Profit and Loss (P&L) statement. The pre-delivered reclassification method for this task is S2020 (IC Elimination of Other Income/Expense in P&L), which is configured with the document type 2F and posting level 20. This is a two-sided elimination, this means that the reported interunit expense and income trigger the elimination. The interunit difference is recorded on a specific account.
- **Dividends elimination:**
This task eliminates the dividends received from a consolidation unit belonging to the same consolidated group.
The pre-delivered reclassification method for this task is S2030 (Dividends Elimination), which is configured with the document type 2H and posting level 20.
For more information, see [Consolidation of Investments](#).
- **Interunit elimination of balance sheet:**
This task performs the balance sheet elimination.
The pre-delivered reclassification method for this task is S2040 (IC Elimination Balance Sheet), which is configured with the document type 2G and posting level 20.

1.6.1.1.2 Consolidation of Investments (Rule-Based)

The consolidation of investments (C/I) consists of the investments/equity elimination, the total divestiture, and the dividends elimination tasks in the [Consolidation Monitor](#).

Prerequisites

You have:

- Posted the group shares in the previous task for each consolidation group for the first consolidation. After the first consolidation, you only need to post changes in group shares.
- Assigned a consolidation method to the consolidation unit in the [Manage Group Structure](#) app.
- Maintained the period for the first consolidation and for divestiture in the master data of the respective consolidation group.

Context

Concept and Process

The consolidation of investments supports the following activities for consolidation units using the purchase method:

- First consolidation:
 - Elimination of investments
 - Elimination of the capital, retained earnings, and other comprehensive income accounts
 - Calculation of the group share and non-controlling interest (NCI) for retained earnings accounts
- Subsequent consolidation:
Calculation of the group share and NCI for the net income, the other comprehensive income, and the retained earnings accounts.
- Share changes:
Calculation of the group share changes and NCI for the net income, the other comprehensive income, and the retained earnings accounts. A manual journal entry is necessary to correct the allocation of the net income.
- Increase in capital:
Elimination of the changes in investments and capital value with no change in the group share.
- Total divestiture:
Reversal of the consolidation of investment postings.

i Note

The level of automation that can be reached by the rule-based C/I approach might be limited. Consider [Consolidation of Investments \(Activity-Based\)](#) as an alternative or adjust by manual postings as required. Rule-based consolidation using the equity method is not supported. If you assign the equity method to a consolidation unit, the reported data is reversed and cannot be accessed in the reclassification task.

The automatic C/I elimination can be run from the [Consolidation Monitor](#) by updating the respective task or by using the [Reclassification](#) app and selecting the respective method.

Configuration overview

The reclassification method S2100 – [Investments/Equity elimination](#) is configured along with the document type 3A (posting level 30). Automatic postings are therefore group dependent. The method S2100 is assigned to task 2100 [Investments/Equity elimination](#).

This method includes the following steps:

Steps	Elimination / Adjustment
010 – 061	First Consolidation
100 – 140	Subsequent Consolidation
210 – 241	Capital Increase / Decrease
350 – 367	Changes in Group Share

The reclassification method S2180 – *Total Divestiture* is configured along with the document type 3Z (posting level 30). Automatic postings are therefore group dependent. The method S2180 is assigned to task 2180 *Total Divestiture*.

The reclassification method S2030 – *Dividends Elimination* is configured along with the document type 2H (posting level 20). Automatic postings are therefore not group dependent. The method S2030 is assigned to task 2031 *Dividends Elimination*.

Reclassification is based on specific topics within the rule. These specific topics are described below:

- Percentage:
 - Periodic percentage: the calculation considers the periodic value from the financial statement (FS) item where the percentage is recorded (S00001).
 - Complimentary percentage: the percentage recorded on the FS item is not directly used, but its complement to one hundred is used instead.
 - On the percentage tab of the method, the FS items and the document type used to enter the group share are selected.
 - The group share must be entered (using task 2140 Enter group shares) on the relevant group level (posting level 30).

i Note

If the old reporting logic is activated and if a consolidation unit (CU) is consolidated in multilevel groups with different group shares, the percentage recorded on each group must be entered incrementally. For example, a unit is consolidated in the subgroup Spain with an 80% group share and in the top group Europe with a 90% group share. The percentage must then be posted to the groups as follows, 80% to Spain, and 10% to Consolidation Group (CG) 01 Europe through CU Holding CUH1.

The FS item S00001 and the document type 39 must be used to record the group share.

- C/I Activity:

Depending on the activity selected, for example, first consolidation or subsequent consolidation and the first and last consolidation year/period of the consolidation unit (set in the consolidation group assignment), the reclassification steps are applicable or not applicable.
- Accounting Technique:

The reclassification steps only apply when the accounting technique in the step definition is identical to the accounting technique in the method of the consolidation unit.
- Activity/Accounting Technique of Partner Unit (ACC. T Partner):

Indicates that the settings of the C/I activity and accounting technique apply to the partner unit and not the consolidation unit.

In the rules configuration, the source FS items are selected by using selections. However, to ease the reading of the rules in this document, FS items are mentioned explicitly in the figure.

❁ Example

The following table displays an example for first and subsequent consolidation including the dividends elimination:

Consolidation of Investments

				Period 1: First consolidation				Period 2: Total divestiture	
Con-solid-ation Unit	Part Unit	Step	FS Item	PL00-1 0 Reported Data	PL20 Divi-dends Elimina-tion	PL30 First Consoli-dation	PL30 Subse-quent Consol-idation	TOTAL	PL 30 To-tal di-ves-ti-ture TOTAL
A	B	010	172100 - Invest-ments	200,00 0.00		-200,000 .00		-200,0 00.00	200 , 000 .00
		010	17210C - Elimi-nation of invest-ment, owner consolidation unit			200,000. 00			
B	80%	011	1721HC - Elimi-nation of invest-ment, held con-solidation unit			-200,000 .00			200 , 000 .00
		011	316000 - Re-tained earnings			200,00.0 0			
		040	311000 - Issued capital	-175,00 0.00		175,000. 00			
		040	316000 - Re-tained earnings				175,000 .00		
		041	316000 - Re-tained earnings			-35,000. 00			
		041	321100 - NCI - Res- and re-tained earnings				35,000. 00		
		050	314000 - Reval. surplus, before tax	10,000. 00		-10,000.0 0			
		050	316000 - Re-tained earnings				10,000. 00		

		Period 1: First consolidation						Period 2: Total divestiture	
Con-solid-ation Unit	Part-ner Unit	Step	FS Item	PL00-1 0 Re-ported Data	PL20 Divi-dends Elimina-tion	PL30 First Consoli-dation	PL30 Subse-quent Consol-idation	TOTAL	PL 30 To-tal di-ves-ti-ture
								PL 02, 12, 22 PCC tasks	TOTAL
		051	316000 - Re-tained earnings			2,000.00			
		051	321100 - NCI - Res- and re-tained earnings				2,000.00		
			319000 - Net in-come - clearing						
Div. Elimina-tion			601000 - Inter-est income	-800,000.00	800,000.00				
			316000 - Re-tained earnings		-800,000.00				
			317000 - Net in-come		-800,000.00				
			799000 - Net in-come/loss		800,000.00				
		100	317000 - Net in-come	-18,000.00			3,600.00		
		100	317000 - Net in-come	-800,000.00			160,000.00		
		100	792000 - Net in-come - NCI				-3,600.00		
		100	792000 - Net in-come - NCI				-160,000.00		

		Period 1: First consolidation					Period 2: Total divestiture				
Con-solid- ation Unit	Part ner Unit	Ste p	FS Item	PL00-1 O Re- ported Data	PL20 Divi- dends Elimina- tion	PL30 First Consoli- dation	PL30 Subse- quent Consol- idation	TOTAL	PL 02, 22 PCC tasks	To- tal di- ves- ti- ture	TOTAL
	110		314X... - Rev. surplus, before tax	-28,000.00			5,600.00				
	110		321X... - NCI Rev. surplus, before tax				-5,600.00				
	140		316000 - Re-tained earnings	-25,000.00			5,000.00				
	140		316000 - Re-tained earnings	-800,000.00			160,000.00				
	140		321100 - NCI - Res. and re-tained earnings				-5,000.00				
	140		321100 - NCI - Res. and re-tained earnings				-160,000.00				

General principles:

- Investments account (172100) is fully eliminated in the holding against the retained earnings (316000) in the consolidation unit. If not 100% of the holding owned, the NCI account (321100) is posted accordingly.
- The capital accounts (311000 – 313000) are fully eliminated in the consolidation unit against the retained earnings (316000) and the NCI (321100).
- The other comprehensive income accounts (314000 – 315100) are reduced by the NCI share that is recorded in the corresponding NCI account (321200 – 321750).
- The net income (317000) is reduced by the NCI share that is recorded in the NCI accounts (321150 & 792000).
- When the consolidation unit is totally divested, the investments elimination in the holding is reversed and all balance sheet accounts of the consolidation unit are cleared. Since the net income account

(317000) is a protected account, it is cleared directly but by using the account 319000 - Net income - clearing.

The following figure shows the amounts generated by the reclassification and indicates the corresponding posting level and method step for each amount. The total divestiture is not included in this figure, which only shows the first consolidation and subsequent consolidation (method S2100 assigned to task 2100).

First consolidation (Method S2100)

Parent A 100%	172100 – Investments (Partner B)				17210C – Elimination of investment, owner consolidation unit			
	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step
	00	200 000	30 010	200 000	30 010	200 000		
				200 000				

Subsidiary B 80%	1721HC – Elimination of investment, held consolidation unit				316000 – Retained earnings				321100 – NCI – Res. and retained earnings				311000 – Issued capital				COI_OCI e.g. 314000 – Reval. surplus, before tax																								
	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step																					
		30 011		200 000	30 011	200 000	30 040	175 000					30 040	175 000			30 050	10 000	30 041	35 000	30 051	2 000	30 061	3 200	30 050	10 000	30 051	2 000	30 061	3 200	30 050	10 000	30 051	2 000	30 061	3 200	30 050	10 000	30 051	2 000	30 061
				200 000				39 200				40 200																													

Dividends elimination B (Method S2030)

Subsidiary B A owns 80 %	601000 – Interest income		31600 – Retained earnings		31700 – Net income		799000 – Net income/loss		
	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	
	20 010	800 000	00	800 000	20 010	800 000	20 010	800 000	
		800 000		800 000		800 000		800 000	

Subsequent consolidation B (Method S2100)

Subsidiary B A owns 80 %	31700 – Net income		792000 – Net income – NCI		321150 – NCI – Net income		314X – Rev. surplus, before tax		321X – NCI Rev. surplus, before tax		
	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	
	00	18 000	20 010	800 000	30 100	3 600	30 100	160 000	30 110-126	5 600	00
		818 000		163 600		163 600					

Subsidiary B Ownership 80%	1721HC – Elimination of investment, held consolidation unit				316000 – Retained earnings				321200 – NCI – Rev. surplus before tax				311000 – Issued capital			
	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step
		30 211		20 000	30 211	20 000	30 240	25 000			30 241	2 500	30 240	25 000	00 RFD	25 000
				20 000				18 500				2 500				

Other activities (Business case: change in group share)

COI_OCI e.g. 314000 – Reval. surplus, before tax							
PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step	PL Step
30 050	10 000	00 RFD	10 000	30 350	1 000	30 410	
				1 000			

Explanation of the steps:

Step	Description
010	Investment is posted to the OC item (owner of consolidation unit)
011	Investment is posted to the HC item (held consolidation unit); item 1721OC and 1721HC balance to zero
040	The capital is fully eliminated against the retained earnings (RE)
041	20% of the issued capital is posted to NCI and is reclassified from RE
050	The other comprehensive income (OCI) is fully eliminated against RE
051	20% of OCI is posted to NCI
061	20% of RE is posted to NCI
100-140	Calculation of minorities is based on the group share
210	Investment is posted to the OC item
211	Investment is posted to the HC item; item 1721OC and 1721HC balance to zero
240	The capital 25 000 is fully eliminated against RE
241	20% of the issued capital is posted to NCI and is reclassified from RE

Related Information

[Consolidation of Investments \(Activity-Based\) \[page 306\]](#)

1.6.1.1.3 Debit/Credit-Sign-Triggered Reclassification

This reclassification is run based on the specific sign acting as a trigger.

Sample Data

Consolidation Unit	Item	Partner Unit	Value
C1000	321100 (Other Expenses for Affiliated Companies)	C3000	100-

Before you get started

You have completed all tasks in the monitor, including interunit elimination.

Run the task

Assign the pre-delivered tasks for reclassification in the data and consolidation monitor and run the reclassification task in the consolidation monitor. The system posts the following:

Consolidation Unit	Item	Partner Unit	Value
C1000	321100 (Other Expenses for Affiliated Companies)	C3000	100
C1000	320600 (Other Revenue from Affiliated Companies)	C3000	100-

Result

After performing the reclassification, the value is reclassified from the item *Other Expenses* to the item *Other Revenue*

1.6.1.2 Interunit Elimination with ICMR Posting Rules

The new elimination task *IC Balance Sheet Elimination* allows you to run two-sided interunit elimination by using the automatic posting rules defined with the *Define Posting Rules - Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation* (ICMR) app.

With the new elimination task, elimination differences can be split into transaction differences, currency translation differences, and other differences. In addition, the transaction differences can be explained further by reason codes, which are assigned during document matching.

To run the task, set the desired consolidation group in *Set Global Parameters*, and then from *Consolidation Monitor*, choose *Update Run* for the ICMR elimination task. After completion of the task, you can check the

automatic elimination postings in the *Display Group Journal Entries* app or any group reports, choosing the posting level 20 (*Two-sided elimination entry*).

This is a video explaining the process steps of closing period reconciliation, executing interunit elimination task, and viewing elimination postings in a group report (English only):

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

You can choose to switch to the new elimination task or continue using the prior elimination task as described in [Interunit Elimination \[page 277\]](#), the latter is based on reclassification method. For more information about setting up the new elimination task and elimination posting example, see [ICMR Elimination Method \[page 420\]](#) under *Customizing and Integration* chapter.

1.6.1.2.1 Elimination Posting Example

This example shows with the configured elimination method, how the system makes automatic postings to eliminate reciprocal payables and receivables generated by internal transactions between consolidation units within the same group.

Configured Elimination Method

In *Define Elimination Methods*, the elimination method is assigned with the following reconciliation case and posting rule:

- **Reconciliation case** (Filters set on display group level)

Side	Field Name	Option	Field Value
Consolidation Unit	FS Item	Equal to	1001001
Partner Unit	FS Item	Equal to	2001001

- **Posting rule**
 - **Control options:** Posting differences to partner unit
 - **Document items** (The FS items to be posted):

Item Group	Fixed FS Item	Fixed Subitem Category	Subitem
1010: Transaction Difference	FIX_VALUE ('21110T')	FIX_VALUE ('1')	FIX_VALUE ('915')
1020: Currency Translation (CT) Difference	FIX_VALUE ('21110R')	FIX_VALUE ('1')	FIX_VALUE ('980')

Item Group	Fixed FS Item	Fixed Subitem Category	Subitem
1030: Other Differences	FIX_VALUE ('211100')	FIX_VALUE ('1')	FIX_VALUE ('915')
1040: Offset	FIX_VALUE ('21110C')	FIX_VALUE ('1')	FIX_VALUE ('915')

Posting Example

Intercompany Transactions Posted at Timestamp 1

At T1, intercompany (IC) transactions are posted by both trading companies E1 and E2 in fiscal year period 2020/001. The table below shows the relevant accounting documents for this transaction. For simplification purposes, Accounting fields are mapped to Group Reporting fields, for example: company codes mapped to companies and operational accounts to FS items.

Table 1: Document Items of Company E1

Company	Trading Partner	FS Item	TC	LC	Reference Document
E1	E2	1001001	800 AUD	800 AUD	PO001

Table 2: Document Items of Company E2

Company	Trading Partner	FS Item	TC	LC	Reference Document
E2	E1	2001001	-700 AUD	-336 EUR (With spot exchange rate 0.48)	PO001

Data Collection Performed at Timestamp 2

At T2, IC transaction data is collected and currency translation executed for the period 2020/001 in [Data Monitor](#) on Group Reporting side. This process brings in accounting documents (blank posting level) and translates local currency (LC) amounts to group currency (GC) amounts with the closing exchange rate of 0.5 from AUD to EUR. The table below shows the relevant entries in ACDOCU:

Table 3: Data Entries in Group Reporting

Cons. Unit	Partner Unit	FS Item	Subitem	LC	GC
E1	E2	1001001	915	800 AUD	0
E2	E1	2001001	915	-336 EUR	0
E1	E2	1001001	915	0	400 EUR
E2	E1	2001001	915	0	-336 EUR

Document Matching at Timestamp 3

At T3, document matching run is executed on Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation (ICMR) side. The table below shows the relevant entries in ICADOCM:

Table 4: Data Entries in ICMR

Cons. Unit	Partner Unit	FS Item	TC	LC	Reason Code
E1	E2	1001001	800 AUD	800 AUD	R10
E2	E1	2001001	-700 AUD	-336 EUR	R10

New Accounting Documents Posted at Timestamp 4

At T4, new IC transactions are posted by both trading companies E1 and E2 in fiscal year period 2020/001. The table below shows the relevant accounting documents for this transaction.

Table 5: Document Items of Company E1

Company	Trading Partner	FS Item	TC	LC	Reference Document
E1	E2	1001001	400 AUD	400 AUD	PO002

Table 6: Document Items of Company E2

Company	Trading Partner	FS Item	TC	LC	Reference Document
E2	E1	2001001	-200 AUD	-100 EUR (With spot exchange rate 0.5)	PO002

Data Collection Performed at Timestamp 5

At T5, data collection task is executed again in *Data Monitor* on Group Reporting side. The following entries now exist in ACDOCU, which include new transaction data released from Accounting:

Table 7: Data Entries in Group Reporting

Cons. Unit	Partner Unit	FS Item	Subitem	LC	GC
E1	E2	1001001	915	800 AUD	0
E2	E1	2001001	915	-336 EUR	0
E1	E2	1001001	915	0	400 EUR
E2	E1	2001001	915	0	-336 EUR
E1	E2	1001001	915	400 AUD	
E2	E1	2001001	915	-100 EUR	
E1	E2	1001001	915		200 EUR
E2	E1	2001001	915		-100 EUR

After Elimination Run

After running the elimination task, which is assigned with the elimination method above, the following elimination entries are generated and posted to ACDOCU with the posting level 20:

Table 8: Elimination Entries to Be Posted in Group Reporting

Item Group	Cons. Unit	Partner Unit	FS Item	Subitem	Reason Code	GC	Comments
	E1	E2	1001001	915		-400 EUR	System reverses the original postings.
	E2	E1	2001001	915		336 EUR	
	E1	E2	1001001	915		-200 EUR	
	E2	E1	2001001	915		100 EUR	
1010 (Transaction Difference)	E2	E1	21110T	915	R10	$(800-700)*0.5 = 50$ EUR	800 and 700 are read from table 4 and 0.5 is the closing rate.
1020 (CT Difference)	E2	E1	21110R	980		$(800*0.5-336)-50 = 14$ EUR	800 and 336 are from table 4 and 50 is from item group 1010.
1030 (Other Differences)	E2	E1	21110O	915		$(400-336+200-100)-50-14 = 100$ EUR	Data from table 4, table 7, and item groups 1010 and 1020.
1040 (Offset)	E1	E2	21110C	915		600 EUR	
1040 (Offset)	E2	E1	21110C	915		-600 EUR	

Explanations on the generated items by item group are as follows:

- **Item Group 1010 (Transaction Difference):** Calculated by translating TC amount difference to GC with the closing exchange rate 0.5. Since the calculation is based on data from ICADOCM, reason code can be derived to explain the difference.
- **Item Group 1020 (CT Difference):** Arises out of different exchange rates applied over time. It's calculated by first translating LC amount difference to GC with the closing exchange rate 0.5, then subtracting the transaction difference (amount of item group 1010).
- **Item group 1030 (Other Differences):** Incurred because new postings haven't rolled into ICMR yet, which causes a variance of 100 EUR between ICMR and ACDOCU. In actual calculation, the system determines "other difference" by subtracting transaction difference and CT difference from total difference.
- **Item Group 1040 (Offset):** Before this step, E1 has an imbalance of 600 EUR and E2 has -600 EUR. The offsets are therefore needed to make sure each consolidation unit side is balanced.

Related Information

[Define Elimination Posting Rules \[page 421\]](#)

1.6.1.3 Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes

Run preparation for consolidation group changes to adjust reported, standardized, and eliminated data when a consolidation unit is acquired by a consolidation group or divested from a consolidation group. After this data is adjusted, the financial statements (FS) contain only the data that arose during the time the consolidation unit was part of the consolidation group.

Prerequisites

You have:

- Checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open
- Updated the assignments of your consolidation unit to your consolidation group (period/year of the first consolidation, period/ year of divestiture).
- Run the preceding tasks before running [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#).

Context

When a consolidation unit is acquired by a consolidation group or divested from a consolidation group, the financial data must be adjusted.

The task [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#) automatically posts these adjustments. The following table shows an overview of the adjustment entries for the purchase method:

	Before Acquisition	During First Consolidation	Between First Consolidation and Divestiture	During divestiture	After divestiture
Adjustments	Financial data is reversed.	For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods prior to the first consolidation is posted to the acquisition subitem. The balance sheet FS item net income is reclassified as net income prior to first consolidation .	No adjustment.	For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods prior to the divestiture is reversed using the divestiture subitem. The balance sheet FS item net income is reclassified as net income / clearing .	Financial data is reversed.
Record type on which the adjustment is posted	Record type A	Record type 0		Record type 0	Record type D

The following table shows an overview of the adjustment entries for the equity method:

	Before Acquisition	During First Consolidation	Between First Consolidation and Divestiture	During Divestiture	After Divestiture
Adjustments	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.	Financial data is reversed.
Record type on which the adjustment is posted	Record type A	Record type E	Record type E	Record type E	Record type D

The behavior mentioned in the tables above is also valid for statistical FS items, but only before acquisition, after divestiture, and for the equity method (record types A, D, and E).

For more information on record types, see [Record Types \[page 293\]](#).

i Note

For consolidated data (interunit eliminations), the partner unit is also evaluated for these adjustments.

Posting Levels

There are special posting levels for the adjustment entries.

The following table shows the posting levels in which entries were originally made, and the posting levels for the associated adjustment entries:

Original Posting Level	Posting Level for Adjustment Entries for Consolidation Group Changes
Space - Reported Financial Data from Realtime Update	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
00 - Reported Financial Data	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
0C - Corrections to accounting data	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
0T - Rounding to Currency Translation	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
01 - Adjustments to Reported Financial Data	02 - Reported Data: Consolidation Group Changes
10 - Standardizing Entries	12 - Standardizing Entries: Consolidation Group Changes
20* - Two-Sided Elimination Entries	22 - Two-Sided Elimination Entries: Consolidation Group Changes

i Note

The data records for the preparation postings for consolidation group changes are neither translated nor carried forward.

Procedure

1. Open the *Consolidation Monitor* app.
2. Place the cursor on the consolidation group for which you want to prepare consolidation group changes and on the relevant task and choose *Update Run*.

3. Check the results, using the log provided.

Postrequisite

After you run preparation for consolidation group changes, you can block the task.

1.6.1.3.1 Record Types

Record types are used to identify the different postings created by the monitor tasks *Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes* (PCC) to correct financial data for the following scenarios:

- **E – Equity:** The consolidation unit is consolidated using the at-equity method. Using this accounting technique, the data of the consolidation unit cannot be included into the group statement and must therefore be reversed.
- **A – Acquisition:** The consolidation unit is included in the consolidation group but the period of its first consolidation is defined after the current period. Or, the consolidation unit has data in periods prior to the first consolidation period, for example, it was included in another group. In this scenario the data of the consolidation unit, prior to the first consolidation, cannot be included into the group statement and must therefore be reversed. Note that this reversal of data can be made in any period prior to the period in which the PCC task is run, even in closed periods.
- **D – Divestiture:** The consolidation unit is included in the consolidation group, but the date of the divestiture is before the current period. In this scenario the data of the consolidation unit after the divestiture date cannot be included into the group statement and must therefore to be reversed.
- **O – Other postings:** During the first consolidation (in the period of the first consolidation): For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods prior to the first consolidation is posted to the acquisition subitem. The balance sheet FS item *Net Income* is reclassified as *Net Income Prior to First Consolidation*. During the divestiture (in the period of the divestiture): For balance sheet FS items, the financial data of periods prior to the divestiture is reversed using the divestiture subitem. The balance sheet FS item *Net Income* is reclassified as *Net Income/Clearing*.

1.6.1.4 Manual Posting

You can run the following tasks for manual postings:

- **Manual eliminations with posting level 20**

In addition to the automatic eliminations, you can post manual eliminations using the manual posting tasks and the assigned document types. This task allows you to perform two-sided elimination manually for pairs of consolidation units for posting level 20. That means a partner unit is required to make sure that this is not a single-unit adjustment, but an elimination of values for two consolidation units.

When you run this task, you are redirected to the *Post Group Journal Entries* app, where you can select the relevant document type (number 21~22) for manual eliminations. For more information, see [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#).

- Enter group shares with posting level 30
You run this task to manually post group shares with posting level 30, which means a consolidation group is required. If a consolidation unit is consolidated in multilevel groups with different group shares, the percentage should be entered on each group incrementally.

❖ Example

A unit is consolidated in the subgroup B for 80% group share percentage and in the upper group A for 90%. The corresponding group share must be posted on the group B for 80% and in the group A for 10%.

i Note

If you enter the group share, for example, as value 80, it corresponds to 80%.

When you run this task, you are redirected to the *Post Group Journal Entries* app, where you can select the document type *39 Group Shares* and financial statement (FS) item *S00001 Group Shares (%)* to enter the changes in percentage of group shares.

- Manual eliminations with posting level 30
You run this task to perform group-dependent eliminations for posting level 30. You can access the *Post Group Journal Entries* app and select one relevant document type to post manual elimination entries.

1.6.1.5 Calculate Group Shares

Group shares can be calculated in the *Calculate Group Shares (PL30)* task to support rule-based, as well as activity-based, consolidation of investment (C/I). In both scenarios, the *Calculate Group Shares* task is optional. It helps you calculate the group shares of an investee based on the direct percentage of ownership. This percentage of ownership is entered on the investment FS item of the consolidation unit (investor) and is based on the consolidation unit's investment in the partner unit (investee).

Activity-Based C/I Scenario

To process the activity-based C/I task, you do not have to calculate the group share yourself, because the group share is calculated by the C/I task as a preparation step. Additionally, you can run the *Calculate Group Shares* task in the *Consolidation Monitor* to calculate group shares on the respective group share FS item for reporting purposes, such as a combined report, which includes equity, investments, and group shares.

i Note

If you have assigned the activity-based C/I task to the consolidation monitor, the system assumes you chose the activity-based scenario. Therefore when reading the investment, the *Calculate Group Shares* task ignores the data with an initial value for the *Consolidation of Investments Activity*. It is consistent with the behavior of the activity-based C/I task. You can maintain investment items in the *S-COI-INV (C/I Investment)* selection.

Rule-Based C/I Scenario

In this scenario, you need to provide the group share percentage in the percentage selection of the method sequence step when defining certain reclassification rules for C/I.

The group share is then extracted from the selection that has been entered in the percentage selection. In these selections, you need to specify FS items that contain the group share information. Here you have the following options:

1. If the FS item S00001 is used in the percentage selection, you must manually maintain the share percentage on FS item S00001 on posting level 30.
2. If the statistical items \$000000SHD (*Direct Shares*) or \$000000SHG (*Group Shares*) are used in the percentage selection, you have to run the *Calculate Group Shares* task as a prerequisite for processing rule-based C/I.

i Note

In the predefined selection S-COI-PERCENTAGE (*Group Share Percentage*) for percentages, both FS items S00001 and \$000000SHG are included. Do not record group shares on both FS items within the same period, as this can lead to incorrect calculations.

The statistical items 000000SHD or \$000000SHG can only be posted by the *Calculate Group Shares* task that reads the investment percentage from the investment data. This means that you either run the *Calculate Group Shares* task or post group shares manually on FS item S00001.

If you haven't assigned the activity-based C/I task to the consolidation monitor, the system assumes you chose the rule-based scenario, therefore when reading the investment, the *Calculate Group Shares* task also considers the data which have the initial value for *Consolidation of Investments Activity*.

1.6.1.6 Consolidation of Investments

Consolidation of Investments (C/I) deals with the elimination of investment on investors and of equity of their subsidiaries (investee units). It calculates the non-controlling interests (NCI) of the eliminated investment and equity and the differential amounts. Then it reclassifies the minority portion of profit and loss (P&L) reported by the subsidiaries. The system performs these calculations and postings on the base of reported data for investment and equity and group-dependent investment share percentages.

You can choose between two alternative approaches for C/I:

- **Rule-based:** The system performs C/I calculations and postings by processing a sequence of reclassification steps which you define in reclassification methods. You then run several reclassification tasks to which you have assigned the reclassification methods and document types for group-dependent postings. For more information, see [Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\) \[page 278\]](#).
- **Activity-based:** The system performs C/I calculations and postings by processing one automatic posting task of category *Consolidation of Investments*. The behavior of this task is influenced by various configuration settings which are predefined and delivered by SAP. To some extent you can influence the configuration, for example by assigning alternative C/I methods to consolidation units, in the *Manage Group Structure* app. The postings of the automatic C/I task are categorized in activities which reflect various business transactions and are predefined and fixed by SAP, for example first consolidation, subsequent consolidation, and total divestiture. For more information, see [Consolidation of Investments \(Activity-Based\) \[page 306\]](#).

Configuration

You configure the usage of rule-based vs. activity-based C/I in the *Assign Task Group to Dimension* configuration step. SAP delivers 2 task groups for the consolidation monitor:

- Task group S20 contains reclassification tasks 2100 and 2180 for rule-based C/I
- Task Group S21 contains automatic posting task 2101 for activity-based C/I

You choose to use rule-based vs. activity-based C/I by assigning either task group S20 or S21 for the consolidation monitor. You must decide for one of the two alternative approaches, meaning that you cannot use both approaches simultaneously.

Before you get started

If you want to use rule-based C/I, you have to maintain investment share percentages and group shares.

- You maintain the investment share percentages by flexible upload of reported financial data on investment items which have a breakdown for quantity (with fix value *Group Proportion* (PRC) for unit of measure). You provide the direct share which the investor owns on the investee unit in the quantity value field.
- For the group shares, you either maintain them (again in the quantity value field) by a group-dependent manual posting (on posting level 30, task 2140) on those statistical items which appear in the percentage selection of the reclassification methods for rule-based C/I. Alternatively, you can use the *Calculate Group Shares* task (2141) in the consolidation monitor. This task calculates the group shares automatically based on the direct shares which you have maintained in the investment data and posts the group shares to the statistical items.

1.6.1.7 Consolidated Data Validation

Run the validation of consolidated data task to perform final validation checks on the consolidated data.

Prerequisites

You have checked the global parameters and ensured that the period is open.

Context

If you run this task in test and update run, you are redirected to the [Manage Data Validation Tasks - Consolidated Data \[page 305\]](#) app.

After the task is complete, a detailed validation log is displayed showing the validation result and any error or warning messages.

You can also use the [Validation of Totals Data](#) app to run the task.

Procedure

1. Open the [Consolidation Monitor](#) app.

2. Place the cursor on the consolidation group for which you want to validate consolidated data and on the relevant task and choose [Update Run](#).
3. Check the results using the log provided.

1.6.1.8 Additional Tasks in the Consolidation Monitor

You can run the following additional task in the [Consolidation Monitor: Integration of transaction data into consolidation group](#)

i Note

This task is only applicable to customers who have an initial SAP S/4HANA release earlier than 1909 or who have activated the new reporting logic. With the introduction of the new reporting logic which removes the need to persist consolidated data separately, customers with an initial release 1909 or higher don't need to perform this task. You can create a customer message on [SAP Service Marketplace](#) for the FIN-CS-COR component to activate the new reporting logic.

This task reads data from the database, applies the reporting logic, and records the results of each consolidation group. The data recorded by this task is retrieved in the consolidated statement. You have to run this task before analyzing the consolidated report.

1.6.2 Group Journal Entries

Group journal entries are the consolidation-specific journal entries you post to correct, standardize, or consolidate reported financial data to the requirements of the group. In the posting, you use different document types to fulfill these purposes.

This section describes the three apps available for posting, importing, and displaying group journal entries.

1.6.2.1 Post Group Journal Entries

With this app, you can make manual postings to adjust the reported financial data, standardizing entries, and consolidation entries to the requirements of the group.

There are some consolidation tasks, for example, interunit eliminations and consolidation of investments, leading to automatic postings in the system. In some cases, you may want to supplement automatic postings with manual postings for financial statement (FS) imbalances, deferred income tax, or consolidation unit balance adjustments, for example.

For information about the document types for manual posting, see the document types listed in [Manual Journal Entry](#) part of [Document Types and Posting Levels](#) topic.

Key Features

Integration with Monitor

When performing the following manual posting tasks in *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor* in an update run, you are brought to this app:

- Data collection
- Manual posting (posting level 10)
- Manual eliminations (posting level 20, 30)
- Enter group shares (posting level 30)

When executing the tasks from monitors or directly within this app, system checks task status in monitors, for example if the required preceding tasks are complete or if the manual posting task is blocked or not. After task execution, the task status is updated in monitors.

Create Journal Entries

Based on the version, fiscal year, posting period, and document type you selected, you can specify the relevant consolidation group, consolidation unit or consolidation unit pair, and the journal entry line items and enter the relevant amounts in local currency or group currency.

i Note

Default values for the ledger, consolidation chart of accounts, and version are based on the settings in the *Set Global Parameters* app.

After choosing a document type, press key to display the respective consolidation unit or group fields as follows:

- Display *Consolidation Unit* field when a document type of posting level 10 is selected.
- Display *Consolidation Unit 1* and *Consolidation Unit 2* fields when a document type of posting level 20 is selected.
- Display *Consolidation Group* field when a document type of posting level 30 is selected.

After entering an FS item, press key to refresh the relevant table fields with the available attribute values for this FS item, for example, for a certain FS item, a subitem category may be filled in automatically and only the allowed subitem values are available in the *Subitem* drop-down list. This is based on the breakdown category you set for the FS item in the *Define Financial Statement Items* app.

The *Check* feature helps to verify the correctness of the created journal entries before posting.

You can use the *Balance* button to automatically calculate and fill in the amount for your selected line item so that all line items balance out to zero.

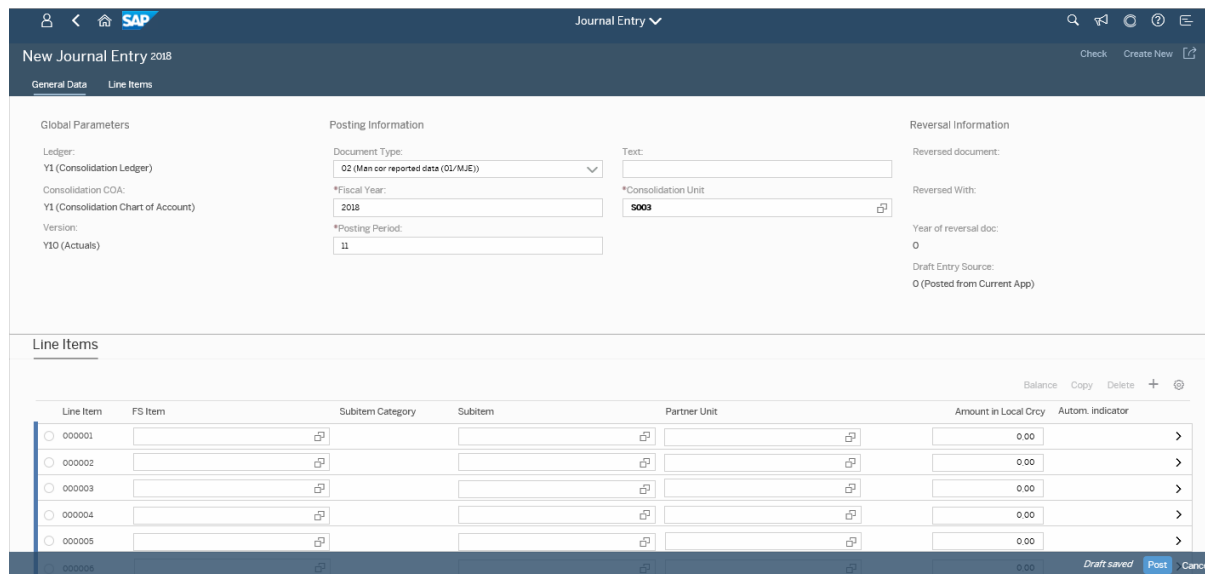
i Note

After you specify line item details and choose the *Post* button, automatic lines can be generated to make sure the balance sheet and P&L statement affected are balanced or deferred taxes are correctly posted.

The automatic posting items are configured in Customizing under [▶ SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting >](#)
[Specify Selected FS Items for Automatic Posting >](#).

You can also use an existing journal entry or line item as a template to create new ones by selecting the reference one and choosing *Copy*.

The following UI screenshot shows the process described above:



Post Deferred Tax

To post deferred tax for a consolidation unit, you must

- Define its tax rate in the *Methods* tab in the *Consolidation Unit - Create & Change* app.
- Use a document type that has a *Deferred Income Taxes* attribute enabled. For more information, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).
- Assign the FS item roles for net income (ANI) and deferred tax to the corresponding FS items. For more information, see [Selected FS Items \[page 50\]](#)
- Post a document that effects the net income. For more information, see [Financial Statement Items \[page 29\]](#).

If the document contains a profit impact, the automatic postings have indicator 1 (retained earnings) and the profit is split in deferred tax with indicator 2 (deferred taxation) and remaining profit with indicator 1.

Example

If you post a document without deferred tax, because you, for example, haven't entered a tax rate, the journal entry would look something like this:

Line Item	FS item	Amount	Automatic indicator
000001	FS item in Balance Sheet (B/S)	1,000	
000002	FS item in P&L	-1,000	
000003	ANI B/S	-1,000	1
000004	Profit P&L	1,000	1

If you maintain a tax rate of 40% for the consolidation unit and post a document with deferred tax, the journal entry would look something like this:

Line Item	FS item	Amount	Automatic indicator
000001	FS item in B/S	1,000	
000002	FS item in P&L	-1,000	
000003	ANI B/S (317000)	- 600	1
000004	Profit P&L (799000)	600	1
000005	Deferred tax (B/S) (282100)	-400	2
000006	Deferred tax (P&L) (722000)	400	2

Reverse Journal Entries

You can reverse individual journal entries by selecting the journal entry to be reversed and choosing *Reverse*. The system reverses the journal entry and updates the records in the database.

You can also reverse multiple journal entries (also called **documents**) in the *Mass Reversal* app. While doing so, you select and reverse manually posted documents by various criteria, for example, by organizational unit, version, time, task, or subassignment.

Save or Delete Journal Entries

You can also save created journal entries as drafts and make postings later. Before the posting takes place, these draft journal entries can be deleted.

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

Related Information

[Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#)

1.6.2.2 Import Group Journal Entries

With this app, you can post multiple manual journal entries into the system all at once, to adjust the reported financial data, standardizing entries, and consolidation entries to the requirements of the group. Depending on the posting type (*Unit-Dependent Adjustments*, *Two-Sided Elimination*, or *Group-Dependent Adjustments*), you download a template file that contains the relevant fields to make the postings, enter the required information, and upload the completed file back to the app. The data will be verified and updated into the database.

Key Features

Download a Template File

Choose the right template depending on the posting document type you want to use.

- Template *01 Unit-Dependent Adjustments* is used for posting adjustment entries or standardizing entries to the reported financial data. The relevant document types are:
 - 01: Manual correction of universal journal (00)
 - 02: Manual correction of reported data (01)
 - 11: Manual standardizing in local currency, deferred tax, no automatic reversal in the subsequent period (10)
 - 12: Manual standardizing in local currency, deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
 - 13: Manual standardizing in local currency, no deferred tax or automatic reversal (10)
 - 14: Manual standardizing in local currency, no deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
 - 16: Manual standardizing in group currency, deferred tax, no automatic reversal (10)
 - 17: Manual standardizing in group currency, deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
 - 18: Manual standardizing in group currency, no deferred tax or automatic reversal (10)
 - 19: Manual standardizing in group currency, no deferred tax, automatic reversal (10)
- Template *02 Two-Sided Elimination* is used for posting two-sided eliminating entries for consolidation unit pairs. The relevant document types are:
 - 21: Manual elimination correction, automatic reversal (20)
 - 22: Manual elimination correction, no automatic reversal (20)
- Template *03 Group-Dependent Adjustments* is used to post group elimination entries. The relevant document types are:
 - 31: Manual consolidation adjustments, automatic reversal (30)
 - 32: Manual consolidation adjustments, no automatic reversal (30)
 - 39: Group shares (30)

i Note

The numbers in parenthesis denote the posting level for each document type. For more information about document types, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

Enter Data in the File

The file is divided into *Header Data* and *Line Items* sections. Below is a list of the required fields, which vary depending on which template type you choose:

- Header Data
 - *Journal Entry ID*: A temporary identifier used to differentiate journal entries in the file. Input a positive integer following an increasing sequence. Note that rows with the same journal entry ID should have identical header data.
 - *Document Type*: Input a two-digit number. See the above list of supported document types.
 - *Ledger*: Enter the relevant consolidation ledger, for example, **Y1**.
 - *Consolidation Chart of Accounts*: **Y1**.
 - *Consolidation Version*: Enter the relevant actuals version, for example, **Y10**.
 - *Fiscal Year* (4 digits) and *Posting Period* (3 digits).
 - *Consolidation Unit*: Input the ID of the consolidation unit for which you are making the manual posting. This field moves to *Line Items* part in the template *02 Two-Sided Elimination*.
 - *Consolidation Group*: Only relevant for the document types 31 and 32.
- Line Items
 - *Line Item*: A 6-digit number identifies a single item of a journal entry. Each row should have a different ID.
 - *Financial Statement Item*: The identifiers of financial statement items. See [Define FS Items \[page 37\]](#) for the list of your configured financial statement items.
 - *Partner Unit*: Only required in the template *02 Two-Sided Elimination*. Rows with the same journal entry ID should have the same pair of consolidation units.
 - *Value in Local Currency*: Only available in the template *01 Unit-Dependent Adjustments*.
 - *Value in Group Currency*: A required field except for document types 02, 11, 12, 13, and 14.

When filling out the file, do not change its layout or format except for document type 39 (*Group shares*), which is based on quantity and the base unit *Percentage*. When entering data with document type 39, you need to first unhide the technical name row (row 6) and replace the column text `AmountInGroupCurrency` with `QuantityInBaseUnit`, then enter the group share percentage for the relevant consolidation unit/group in data area of this column. Changing the description row (row 7) from **Value in Group Currency* to **Quantity* is optional.

Verify Data

After uploading the completed file, choose the *Check* button to verify the uploaded data. If the system detects errors, you can choose the relevant row to navigate to the [Post Group Journal Entries \[page 131\]](#) app and correct the data on header or line item level.

Post

When the data is verified, choose *Post* to post the journal entries into the database. This will check and update the status of the following tasks in [Data Monitor \[page 92\]](#) and [Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#) depending on which document type you selected during importing:

- Data collection
- Manual posting with posting level 10
- Manual eliminations with posting level 20
- Manual eliminations with posting level 30

After that, you can view the details of each posting by choosing *Show Log* to navigate to the [Task Logs \[page 145\]](#) app.

i Note

The imported journal entries are first added to the *Post Group Journal Entries* app as drafts with the *Draft Entry Source: 1 (Imported from File)*. Only after you successfully post these draft entries or you upload a new file, these drafts are removed.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.6.2.3 Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic

With this app, you can display line items of posting documents with all posting levels (00~30), including data updated ad hoc, adjustments to reported data, standardized data, eliminations, and consolidation entries. The data records have the new reporting logic applied.

i Note

This app has implemented the new reporting logic and is ready for use by the customers with an initial release SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher. Customers with an initial release earlier than 1909 and haven't activated the new reporting logic should use the *Display Group Journal Entries [page 137]* app instead. To activate the new reporting logic, create a customer message with the FIN-CS-COR component on *SAP Service Marketplace*.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

List of Journal Entries

By specifying the relevant filters, such as consolidation units/groups, and the fiscal year/period, you can restrict the list to the journal entries that you require.

In addition, you can choose any consolidation unit hierarchy, profit center hierarchy, or segment hierarchy to show the data records according to your hierarchy definitions in the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app. In this case, you can also make entries in the *Consolidation Unit Eliminated*, *Profit Center Eliminated*, or *Segment Eliminated* fields respectively to narrow down the data records displayed. Note that the virtual dimensions that have a suffix "_ELIM" are also available for selection and provide elimination values at posting level 20 or 22

(*Two-sided elimination entry*). Alternatively, you can enter \$ to deselect the relevant hierarchies and thereby not derive any elimination members.

For more information about the derivation logic for consolidation groups and for elimination members, see [Reporting Logic \(New\) \[page 392\]](#).

Drilldown to Line Items

By choosing the individual document number links, you can navigate to the detail page of each group journal entry and their line items, which are persisted in the consolidation journal database (ACDOCU table). However, note the following exception:

In the case of documents that are read from the universal journal (ACDOCA table) and therefore have the following attributes, you are brought to the detail page of the original accounting (FI) documents:

- *Document Type*: OF (*Real-time accounting*)
- *Posting Level*: Empty value (*Real-time update*)
- *Currency Translation (CT) Indicator*: 0 (Group currency value derived from the source data record, for example by means of a real-time update from the universal journal or by flexible upload)
- *Posting Period*: Not equal to 0 (balance carryforward period)

The drilldown function is achieved by integrating with the accounting app [Manage Journal Entries](#). Note that the business catalog SAP_SFİN_BC_GL_JE_PROC (*General Ledger - Journal Entry Processing*) is required for the drilldown to accounting document line items. This business catalog is not included in any standard business roles delivered for **Group Reporting** as described under [Prerequisites \[page 6\]](#). You need to explicitly add the business catalog to a business role and assign the role to the relevant users.

Note

For technical reasons, fields marked as *Technical Use Only* are selected by default when you choose the *Settings* icon (⚙️). Please keep these fields selected.

Drill-Through from Reports

From group analytical reports, you can also drill through to this app with the filter criteria prepopulated, so that only the journal entries that interest you are displayed by default. From here, you can also look at their line item details. Note the drill-through function only works properly if you expand any hierarchies, such as FS item hierarchy, to the lowest level in the report.

Example

In *Group Data Analysis*, from the data area of consolidation unit CU01 under the hierarchy node CU0_ELİM (CU0 is defined as a parent node for CU01 when defining consolidation unit hierarchy), choose ► *Jump To* ► *Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic* from the context menu of a *GC Amount* figure of FS item 411100 (*Sales of goods*) with posting level 20 (*Two-sided elimination entry*). You are brought to this app, which displays the following journal entry details restricted by the same filter criteria above:

- Document number and line item
- Document type
- Subitem category and subitem
- Additional comments in *Text* field

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.6.3 Data Validation

Data validation is a required step in both the data preparation phase and the consolidation phase. The consistency of reported, standardized, and consolidated financial data must be checked according to the validation method you assigned to each consolidation unit or consolidation group. You can run data validation and check the validation result by using the *Manage Data Validation Tasks* apps.

This is a short demo of how to use the Validation solution, from defining validation rules and methods, assigning validation methods to consolidation units or groups, running validation for your specified period and consolidation units or groups, to viewing validation results and drilling through to their data source (English only):

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

Captions/subtitles are available for multiple languages. Simply click the *CC* button at the bottom right of the video player to see which languages are supported.

The following section describes the *Manage Data Validation Tasks - Consolidated Data* app that is relevant to the validation task type for the **consolidation** phase.

1.6.3.1 Manage Data Validation Tasks - Consolidated Data

With this app, you can validate the consolidated data in group currency (or in transaction currency and tolerance currency, and quantity-type data as you specified in the relevant validation rules) for your specified fiscal period and consolidation groups. Also, for each consolidation group, you can check the validation result that is broken down into the data sets verified against each validation rule; that is, if the data passed or failed the validation rule and the failure root causes.

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Integration with Monitor

When performing the *Consolidated Data Validation* task for one or more consolidation groups in either a test run or an update run in *Consolidation Monitor*, you are brought to this app, with the validation results displayed in a list, one row for each consolidation group.

i Note

Only data with the following posting levels are included in this validation task:

- *Blank*: Reported data from universal journal of integrated companies
- 00: Reported data of individual consolidation units
- 01: Adjustments to reported data
- 0C: Adjustments to universal journal
- 10: Standardizing entries which adjust local reported data to perspective of group close.
- 20: Two-sided elimination entries for consolidation unit pairs.
- 30: Consolidation entries that represent postings explicitly made on consolidation groups, for example, consolidation of investments.
- 02, 12, and 22: Adjustments made to reported data, standardized data, and two-sided eliminations respectively in order to accommodate consolidation group changes.

For more information, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

The following available features are same as validation for reported data:

- Run New Validation
- Revalidate
- Show Result Analysis
- Check Result Details
- Drill Down

The only difference is that the validation run and results are at the consolidation group level. For detailed explanations and app screenshots, see [Manage Data Validation Tasks - Reported Data \[page 139\]](#).

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

1.6.4 Consolidation of Investments (Activity-Based)

Consolidation of investments (C/I) eliminates investments relationship that exists between consolidation units in a consolidation group.

In the process, a parent company's investments are eliminated against the stockholders' equity of a subsidiary. During the time span of this investment relationship, different activities (events) can occur that require

elimination and adjustments in consolidation. The following activities are supported by the consolidation of investments:

- First consolidation
- Subsequent consolidation
- Step acquisition
- Capital increase and decrease
- Partial and total divestiture
- Partial and total transfer
- Horizontal and vertical merger

In group reporting, the following approaches are available:

- Rule-based consolidation of investments. For more information, see [Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\) \[page 278\]](#)
- Activity-based consolidation of investments, which is described hereafter.

1.6.4.1 Before You Get Started

Before you can start activity-based consolidation of investments, you must have completed the activities mentioned in the topics below. Since these activities are not directly part of the consolidation of investments process, we have provided an overview of each activity for reference.

1.6.4.1.1 Group Structure

For consolidation of investments, you need to define the group structure including the following:

- Consolidation groups
- Consolidation units, including the following:
 - Start and end of the assignment
 - Fiscal year/period for the first consolidation and the divestiture
 - Consolidation method

For more information, see [Group Structure \[page 307\]](#) and [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View \(New\) \[page 13\]](#).

1.6.4.1.2 Additional C/I Control Data

Additional C/I control data is used to track business activities that occur during a period, such as capital increase or step acquisition

Why does additional Consolidation of Investments (C/I) control data need to be collected?

Activity-based consolidation of investments automatically posts the adjustments and eliminations needed because of the investment relationship between consolidation units. This is possible only when additional C/I control data is reported to complement the data reported by the consolidation units with only financial statement (FS) items and subitems..

Additional C/I control data is reported using the following fields:

- Investee:
Identifies the subsidiary to be treated in the consolidation of investments
- Activity:
Drives the posting logic of the consolidation of investments
The following activities are supported:
 - 01 First consolidation
 - 02 Subsequent consolidation
 - 05 Increase in capitalization
 - 06 Decrease in capitalization
 - 07 Step acquisition
 - 10 Partial divestiture
 - 11 Total divestiture
 - 16 Horizontal merger
 - 24 Update of retained earnings merger
- Activity number:
Sequential number (internally assigned) that identifies a C/I activity of an investee unit at a posting date (or period)
- Posting date:
Can be used to sequence activities of an investee unit within a period
- Unit of measure/Quantity:
Used to report the direct ownership percentage and to calculate the group share based on the group structure information

How can additional C/I control data be collected?

Additional C/I control data can be collected using flexible upload or it can be assigned automatically by the system.

- Investee

- For equity FS items, the investee is automatically replicated from the consolidation unit
- For investments FS items, the investee can be assigned by the user, or automatically replicated from the partner unit
- Activity
 - Manual assignment: the following activities must be assigned to the investment or equity FS items:

Activity	Investments FS items	Equity FS items
01 - First consolidation	X	X
02 - Subsequent consolidation	-	X
05 - Increase in capitalization	X	X
06 - Decrease in capitalization	X	X
07 - Step acquisition	X	-
10 - Partial divestiture	X	-
11 - Total divestiture	X	-
16 - Horizontal merger	X	X
24 - Update of retained earnings merger		X

- You have to manually assign some changes in equity and investment data to the C/I activity (and posting date). In the current release you need to do this using the flexible upload. Only data with filled C/I control fields is considered in activity-based C/I.

To do so:

 1. Copy the data and assign the C/I control data (especially to the C/I activity).
 2. Create a reversal entry without the activity to prevent duplicating FS item balances. You can also add the direct percentage of ownership and historical group currency (GC) values (provided that the currency translation (CT) method is configured in a way that it keeps the GC value unchanged, using translation key 6).
 3. Upload the data into the system.
- Automatic assignment: Activity 02-Subsequent consolidation is automatically assigned to the following:
 - *Net income* FS item calculated by the *Calculate Net Income* task or in group journal entries on posting levels 01-10
 - *Currency difference* FS item calculated by the *Currency Translation* task

i Note

For consolidation units consolidated using the equity method, automatic postings required for the subsequent consolidation (known as equity holding adjustments) are not started by the activity, but by the scope of data which corresponds to the selection of the FS item and subitem. For more information, see [Accounting Techniques \[page 316\]](#).

- Activity number: automatically assigned. The same number is assigned for a unique combination of investee, activity, and period/posting date. For example:

How data is reported:
Investment is reported with partner unit, percentage and Activity 01 (first consolidation).
Equity is reported with Activity 01.

How data is enriched:
Investment: Investee is inherited from the partner unit
Equity: Investee is inherited from the consolidation unit
Unique activity number (1) identifies the activity.

Posting Level	Document Type	Cons. Unit	Partner Unit	Investee Unit	FS Item	Subitem	Group currency	Quantity	C/I Activity	Activity Number
00 (Reported data of individual consolidation units)	00 (Uploaded reported data)	CUGD1	CUGD2	CUGD2	172100 (Investments in subs. JV)	920	1.000.00 EUR	90.000 PRC	01	1
00 (Reported data of individual consolidation units)	00 (Uploaded reported data)	CUGD2		CUGD2	311000 (Issued capital)	901	-600.00 EUR	0.000	01	1
00 (Reported data of individual consolidation units)	00 (Uploaded reported data)	CUGD2		CUGD2	312000 (Share premium)	901	-100.00 EUR	0.000	01	1
00 (Reported data of individual consolidation units)	00 (Uploaded reported data)	CUGD2		CUGD2	314000 (Revaluation surplus, before tax)	901	-200.00 EUR	0.000	01	1

- Period/Posting date: manually assigned (optional)
- Unit of measure/Quantity:
 - Manually assigned on investments FS item for direct ownership share
 - Automatically assigned on investments FS item for the group share calculated by the *Calculate Group Shares* task. For more information, see [Manual Posting \[page 293\]](#).

How can Activity sequence be defined?

Within one period, several activities can occur for one investee unit. For example, a step acquisition and an increase in capitalization occur in the same period.

There is a pre-defined sequence of activities that the consolidation of investments processes by default:

No	Activity	Description	Up to here
1	01	First consolidation	
4	05	Increase in capitalization	
5	06	Reduction in capitalization	
6	07	Step acquisition	
8	08	Partial transfer	
9	09	Total transfer	
11	10	Partial divestiture	
12	11	Total divestiture	x
17	02	Subsequent consolidation	

When you need a different sequence to represent the actual sequence of business activities, you can report additional C/I control data with different posting dates to attribute the desired sequence of activities.

1.6.4.1.3 Financial Statement Items

You define the financial statement (FS) items used in the consolidation of investments postings using the following:

- FS item role attribute
- Non-controlling interest (NCI) target attribute
- Selections

Therefore, it is enough to assign correct attributes to FS items to configure automatic consolidation of investments postings. For more information, see [Define FS Items \[page 37\]](#).

The following role attribute must be assigned to FS items:

Financial Statement Items	FS Item Medium Description	FS Item Role
163100	Goodwill	S-A-GOODWILL (Goodwill)
163190	Goodwill, Impairment	S-A-GOODWILL-IMP (Goodwill, Impairment)
171000	Investments accounted for using equity method	S-A-INV-AT-EQUITY (Investment at Equity)
310000	Goodwill Elimination	S-GOODWILL-ELIM (Goodwill Elimination in Equity)
318000	Net income partial divestiture	S-NET-INC-PART-DVIEST (Net income for partial divestiture)
319000	Net income - clearing	S-NET-INC-CLEARING (Clearing C/I)
512000	Gains on the sale of shares	S-P-SHARE-GAIN (PL sale of shares)
516000	Gain on bargain purchase	S-P-BARGAIN-PUR (Bargain purchase P&L)
572000	Impairment of goodwill	S-P-GOODWILL-IMP (GW Imp P&L)
711000	Share of profit - associates / JV at equity method	S-P-SHARE-EM (Share of EM)
792000	Net income - NCI	S-NCI-NET-INC-PL (NCI - Net income P&L)
16300D	Clearing account - Bargain purchase	S-A-NC-BARGAIN-CL (CL - Bargain purchase)

The following target NCI (non-controlling interest) FS items are assigned to the delivered FS items:

Financial Statement Item	FS Item Medium Description	Non-Controlling Interest Target
310000	Goodwill Elimination	Non-controlling retained earnings (321000)
311000	Issued capital	NCI - Reserves and retained earnings (321100)

Financial Statement Item	FS Item Medium Description	Non-Controlling Interest Target
312000	Share premium	NCI - Reserves and retained earnings (321100)
313000	Treasury shares	NCI - Treasury shares (321700)
314000	Revaluation surplus, before tax	NCI - Revaluation surplus before tax (321200)
314050	Income tax on revaluation surplus	NCI - Income tax on revaluation surplus (321210)
314100	Re-measurements of defined benefit plans, before tax	NCI - Re-measurements of defined benefit plans, bef. tax (321250)
314150	Tax on re-measurements of defined benefit plans	NCI - Tax on re-measur. defined benefit plans (321260)
314200	Non-recyclable hedging reserve, before tax	NCI - Non-recyclable hedging reserve, before tax (321300)
314250	Income tax on non-recyclable hedging reserve	NCI - Income tax on non-recyclable hedging reserve (321310)
314300	Non-recyclable fair value reserve, before tax	NCI - Non-recyclable fair value reserve, before tax (321350)
314350	Income tax on non-recyclable fair value reserve	NCI - Income tax on non-recyclable fair value reserve (321360)
314400	Fin. liability at FVTPL credit risk reserve, before tax	NCI - Fin. liability FVTPL credit risk reserve, bef. tax (321380)
314550	Income tax on recyclable hedging reserve	NCI - Income tax on recyclable hedging reserve (321450)
314600	Recyclable fair value reserve, before tax	NCI - Recyclable fair value reserve, before tax (321500)
314700	Income tax on recyclable fair value reserve	NCI - Income tax on recyclable fair value reserve (321550)
314800	Foreign currency translation reserve, before tax	NCI - Foreign currency translation reserve, bef. tax (321600)
314900	Income tax on foreign currency translation reserve	NCI - Tax on foreign curr. translation reserve (321650)
315000	Equity component of compound financial instruments	NCI - Compound financial instruments (321750)
316000	Retained earnings	NCI - Reserves and retained earnings (321100)
317000	Net income	NCI - Net income (321150)
172100	Investments in subs, JV and associates, GV	NCI Investments in subsidiaries, JV and associates, GV (321721)

i Note

The table above shows the FS items from the SAP Best Practices content.

Not all equity FS items and NCI FS items are supported for the *Equity* method. For equity-related FS items, see the last table below that lists the selections for equity holding adjustments.

The following selections are delivered to identify the investments FS items and the equity FS items:

Selection ID	Description
S-COI-INV	COI - Investments
S-COI-EQUITY	COI - Equity

The following selections are delivered to define the reported financial data for the equity holdings adjustments:

Scope of Reported Data	Selection ID	Selection Description
1 (<i>Annual Net Income</i>)	S-SEL-EHA-PL	Equity holdings adjustment in P&L
4 (<i>Currency Translation Difference</i>)	S-SEL-EHA-CTD	Equity holdings adjustment from CT differences

1.6.4.2 Posting

1.6.4.2.1 Basic Principles

First Consolidation

During consolidation of investments (C/I), all investment relationships between companies in your corporate group are eliminated. This is accomplished by eliminating the value of the parent companies' investments against the corresponding portion of the subsidiary stockholders' equity. This procedure is called first consolidation.

Exactly how elimination takes place depends on how you define C/I methods, which you assign to each relevant consolidation unit.

Subsequent consolidation

Subsequent consolidation involves the posting of adjusting entries as a result of changes in investee equity (for example, retention of profits or distribution of dividends) and not changes in investments.

The subsequent consolidation activity only comprises the adjustment of non-controlling interest (NCI) in equity capital.

Some events require both a first and subsequent consolidation to be recorded for a consolidation unit, for example, if equity holdings are acquired during the year and elimination takes place on the purchase date.

1.6.4.2.2 Consolidation of Investments Process

When can I start the consolidation of investments?

You can run consolidation of investments (C/I) for a consolidation group in the final period of a reporting time frame. Consolidation takes place for the period entered in the global parameters. Prior to running C/I, you need to have completed the steps in the section *Before You Get Started*. Only then can you be sure that you have entered all the relevant data and made all the appropriate settings in the system.

Which units are included in the consolidation of investments?

You run C/I from the consolidation monitor for one or more consolidation groups. To determine which unit of a consolidation group is to be consolidated for the first time, you specify a year and period of first consolidation for each consolidation unit in the group structure definition. When you run C/I, the system reads the date of first consolidation for each unit to determine whether it is to be included.

Can I run the consolidation of investments to fulfill different statutory requirements?

When you define the method, you need to set up the treatment of goodwill and negative goodwill that is legally required for your group. If you are consolidating a multiple-level group, you can specify whether you want to use group shares or direct shares as a basis for calculation. When you run C/I, you do not need to make any additional specifications to take account of legal requirements. You simply need to ensure that you have assigned the FS item role for the relevant FS items, which is used to determine FS items in C/I postings. For more information, see [FS Item Selection and Target Attributes \[page 30\]](#).

How do I run a consolidation of investments?

You run C/I from the consolidation monitor. It is recommended that you to initially run C/I in test mode, so that you can use the resulting audit trail to analyze the postings that the system generates in an update run. C/I entries are only posted when you run C/I in update mode for a consolidation group.

All tasks for a consolidation group must be completed and blocked in the data monitor before you can run C/I for that group in update mode in the consolidation monitor. You can run a test run with original list regardless of

the statuses in the data monitor. However, before you do this you still need to have entered all the relevant additional financial data for C/I. The statuses in the consolidation monitor show for which consolidation groups C/I has been run.

What happens if I run C/I again in update mode?

The system recognizes that C/I entries have already been posted for the consolidation group using the special C/I document type (3B). It reverses all documents from the previous run and then posts new ones. The new C/I run is posted to the database. C/I can therefore be repeated as often as required.

Do I need to post any manual entries for the consolidation of investments?

The C/I program generates entries automatically for a variety of activities. However, to enable it to do this, you need to specify selected items for posting and you must define document types. You also need to assign C/I methods to the consolidation units.

If necessary, you can post consolidation entries manually by choosing the manual posting function in the application menu.

Can I see how the system carries out the postings?

Once processing is finished, a detailed audit trail is displayed in the form of a hierarchical list that you can expand and collapse by consolidation group, consolidation unit, activity, and item. The list shows the base values for calculation (for example, the book value and ownership percentage), interim results of calculations (for example, the group share and non-controlling interest in equity capital), and the final results (that is, the actual documents posted).

How do I create aggregated financial statements?

The C/I methods assigned to the individual consolidation units determine whether and to what extent their financial data is included in the aggregated statements. For units consolidated using the purchase method, for example, the values of assets and liabilities are included in the aggregated statements in full.

How does the system process my data?

C/I is accomplished by means of entries automatically posted for various activities. In order to process each activity, the system reads the relevant additional C/I control data. When you run C/I, all activities are processed in the default sequence, taking into account your specifications for investee unit activities. If changes in

investments or investee equity are entered more than once during the time period for which a first consolidation is run, the cumulated amounts for these values are used in C/I.

From the changes in investments data, the system automatically determines the applicable investment structure for the consolidation. You can specify whether you want to run C/I on the basis of direct shares or group shares. You make this setting in the C/I method. The C/I method assigned to the consolidation units determines how consolidation entries are posted. The main differences in C/I posting result from the use of different accounting techniques, in other words the purchase or equity method.

Related Information

[Before You Get Started \[page 307\]](#)

1.6.4.2.3 Accounting Techniques

Use

You use the accounting technique to specify to which extent the individual financial statement data of the investee unit is used to produce consolidated financial statements.

Features

The system supports the following accounting techniques:

- **Purchase Method**
The individual financial statements of an investee unit consolidated using the purchase method are included in their entirety in the consolidated financial statements. The investment in the consolidation unit that has been consolidated using the purchase method or its equity is eliminated completely from the automatic consolidation of investments.
- **Equity Method**
If an investee unit is consolidated using the equity method, then its individual financial statement data is not included in the consolidated financial statements. Changes in investee equity or equity holdings adjustments for the equity-method investee unit result in an adjustment of investment book values in the consolidation of investments. The equity units are not displayed in reporting.

The accounting technique is a property of an investee unit in a specific consolidation group. Therefore, you specify it in the consolidation of investments method. Since the method assignment depends on the consolidation group, you can specify the desired accounting technique for the respective investee unit for each consolidation group.

1.6.4.2.4 Treatment of Acquisitions in a Consolidation Group

Use

The treatment of an acquisition determines whether acquisitions of investee units in a consolidation group are calculated on the basis of direct shares or group shares.

Features

The group share and non-controlling interest (NCI) share of investments and equity in acquisitions of an investee unit are evaluated on the basis of the current percentages of ownership.

We distinguish between two different types of treatment:

- Acquisitions with direct shares
- Acquisitions with groups shares

If acquisitions are calculated on the basis of **direct shares**, only investment paths between the immediate upper units and the investee unit are taken into account; group shares of the remaining upper units are not taken into account.

The entire ownership grid is taken into account when using acquisitions with **group shares**. The group share in the investee unit results from taking into account all investment paths that lead from the parent units of the consolidation group to the investee unit.

Activities

The treatment of an acquisition is a property of an investee unit in a specific consolidation group. Therefore, you specify it in the consolidation of investments method. You decide whether acquisitions are calculated using direct shares or group shares for the respective investee unit by assigning the desired group-dependent method.

1.6.4.3 List

You have the following options to analyze the activity-based consolidation of investment (C/I) related data and task results:

- Task log: You can access it from the Consolidation Monitor (classic list)

- Using the *Display Group Journal Entries* app
- Using the *Group Data Analysis (New)* and *Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules (New)* apps
- Specific (classic) lists for *Changes in Investee Equity*, *Changes in Investments*, *Group Shares*, and *Equity Holdings Adjustments*

Related Information

[Consolidation Monitor \[page 273\]](#)

[Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#)

[Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules \(New\) \[page 407\]](#)

[Changes in Investee Equity \[page 319\]](#)

[Changes in Investments \[page 319\]](#)

[Group Shares \[page 320\]](#)

[Equity Holdings Adjustments \[page 320\]](#)

[Group Journal Entries and Group Data Analysis \[page 318\]](#)

1.6.4.3.1 Group Journal Entries and Group Data Analysis

Next to the task log of consolidation of investments (C/I), you can use the *Display Group Journal Entries*, *Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Rules*, *Group Data Analysis*, and *Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Logic* apps to analyze C/I. You can, for example, filter, group, or sort data to build C/I specific analysis lists. You can use generic app functions to store variants or save your list as a tile for re-use purposes.

For C/I-specific analysis make use of the following data model specifics:

- The *Investee Unit* field is filled with C/I-specific data. This field is reserved for the C/I function.
Example 1: You can filter to exclude all empty *Investee Unit* fields to only see C/I relevant data.
- All data that controls the activity-based C/I task has the *C/I Activity* (consolidation of investment activity type) and *Activity Number* (consolidation of investments activity) filled.
Example 2: You can identify the reported data on posting level 00 that controls the C/I task by using a filter to exclude all empty *C/I Activity* fields.
Example 3: In the *Display Group Journal Entries* app, you can identify reported data on equity/investment financial statement (FS) items that is not yet assigned to a *C/I Activity* by using a filter to exclude all empty *Investee Unit* fields and include all empty *C/I Activity* fields. If all changes are assigned to *C/I Activity*, the resulting data records balance to zero.

Investee Unit	C/I Activity	Activity Number	Posting Date	Document Number	Line Item	Posting Level	Document Type	FS Item	Subitem	Transaction C.	Local currency	Group currency	Quantity	Cont
> Investee Unit: SFR01										-15,300...	USD	0.00 EUR	0.0...	
> Investee Unit: SFR05														
> FS Item: 311000														
> Subitem: 915														
SFR05				100001867	000002	00 (Reported data: Entry)	00 (Uploaded reported data (00/UPL))	311000 (Issued capital)	1	915	-1,000.00 EUR	-1,000.00 EUR	-1,000.00 EUR	0.0...
SFR05				100001868	000002	00 (Reported data: Entry)	00 (Uploaded reported data (00/UPL))	311000 (Issued capital)	1	915	1,000.00 EUR	1,000.00 EUR	1,000.00 EUR	0.0...
SFR05				100001868	000004	00 (Reported data: Entry)	00 (Uploaded reported data (00/UPL))	311000 (Issued capital)	1	915	-1,000.00 EUR	-1,000.00 EUR	-1,000.00 EUR	0.0...
SFR05								311009	915	-1,000.00 EUR	-1,000.00 EUR	-1,000.00 EUR	0.0...	
> Investee Unit: SFR06										0 JPY	0 JPY	0.00 EUR	0.0...	
> Investee Unit: SFR07										0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.0...	
> Investee Unit: SFR08										0.00 CNY	0.00 CNY	759.49 EUR	0.0...	
												-240.51 EUR	0.0...	

- The *Investee*, *C/I Activity* (Investment Activity Type), and *C/I Activity Number* (Investment Activity Number) fields are filled for all results of the C/I task and the *C/I Activity Number* (Investment Activity Number) is consistent to the reported C/I control data.
Example 4: You can retrace the root-cause of the C/I task result, for example, by grouping the *C/I Activity Number* field (or other fields as required, such as *FS Item*, *Transaction Type*, or *Posting Level*).

Related Information

[Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic \[page 303\]](#)

[Display Group Journal Entries \[page 137\]](#)

[Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#)

[Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules \(New\) \[page 407\]](#)

1.6.4.3.2 Changes in Investments

The report for changes in investments shows the equity holdings of a consolidation unit. It lists the consolidation of investments (C/I) activities for which data was entered, the investment book value in local and group currency, and the direct investment share.

You can access the changes in investment report from the task log of consolidation of investments.

1.6.4.3.3 Changes in Investee Equity

The report for changes in investee equity shows changes in the stockholders' equity of consolidation units in a group. This data is listed by consolidation of investments (C/I) activity. Equity item values are displayed in both

local and group currency for each activity, and for each period up to the fiscal year you specify. You can access the changes in investee equity from the task log of consolidation of investments.

1.6.4.3.4 Group Shares

The system uses changes in investments data to calculate the current percentage (from the direct investor's point of view) of investments. These are called direct shares.

Group shares are the percentage of investments from the parent company's point of view for a certain group. If, for example, consolidation unit A holds an 80% share in unit B, which in turn holds a 75% share in unit C, the group share in unit C is 60%.

The system calculates direct shares and group shares on the fly when processing tasks. For analytical purposes, you can run the *Calculate Group Shares* (Calculate Grp Shares %) task from the consolidation monitor. The system automatically calculates direct shares and group shares and posts them on the appropriate statistical items.

1.6.4.3.5 Equity Holdings Adjustments

The report for equity holdings adjustments shows the equity data entered for a consolidation unit in a particular period. Equity data can only be displayed for units consolidated using the equity method. You can access the changes in equity holdings from the task log of consolidation of investments.

1.6.4.4 Activities

Prerequisites:

You have defined the settings for the consolidation of investments consistently.

Features

The consolidation system supports automatic posting for C/I activities, such as first consolidation, subsequent consolidation, changes in investee equity, and divestitures.

For each transaction, the system posts a document with posting level 30. Within a document, the fields of the investee unit and consolidation group roles are always filled and constant. For complex activities such as divestitures, the system requires information about consolidation of investments postings from previous

activities. This information is recorded in **statistical items**. The statistical items must all be unique. There are a number of different types of statistical items:

- Statistical equity items
- Statistical net income items
- Adjusted statistical net income items
- Statistical scope of reported data
- Statistical goodwill items

With the exception of statistical annual net income, all statistical postings are universal, which means that they do not depend on the accounting technique. If an investee is, for example, consolidated with the purchase method, the system additionally posts the statistical postings as if the investee were consolidated using the equity method.

Postings of consolidation of investments extensively depend on the **sequence** in which the system processes the defined consolidation of investments activities. The sequence depends on the following factors:

- Sequence of activities
- The sequence in which the consolidation units of the investment hierarchy are processed

The overall sequence of the activities is as follows:

1. The system derives an investment hierarchy from the collected additional C/I control data for changes in investments.
2. For each consolidation unit, the system sorts the defined activities according to the default sequence of activities.
3. The system creates the overall sequence of activities by merging the investment hierarchy and the default sequence.
 1. The system works through each investment hierarchy level from top to bottom.
 2. For each hierarchy level, the system goes through the consolidation units in alphanumerical order.
 3. For each consolidation unit, it processes all activities up the stop-here threshold.
 4. Then it processes the activities beyond the threshold. In this step, the system uses the reverse sequence of the consolidation units.

1.6.4.4.1 Initial Example: Activities

The following scenarios describe the additional consolidation of investments (C/I) control data and represent the initial situation for all subsequent examples of each respective activity. This ensures that all examples have the same foundation and can be compared. The documents displayed in the following examples may, for example, differ in the sequence of line items from the documents actually posted by the system.

C/I Settings

The examples below use the following C/I settings:

- Consolidation on a monthly basis
- Goodwill (positive differential amount) is directly eliminated.

- Negative goodwill (negative differential amount) is directly written off.

Scenarios

For both scenarios, you assign consolidation method 00 (parent - direct shares) or 01 (parent – group shares) to consolidation unit P and consolidation method 10 (purchase method – direct shares) or 11 (purchase method – group shares) to consolidation units A, B, C, and U. This depends on whether you want to calculate and post acquisitions based on direct shares between investors and investee units or on group shares of investee units.

Scenario 1 (for examples of direct activities)

Period 3

- The consolidation units P, A, B, C, and U are assigned to consolidation group CG1.
- Period 3 is the period of first consolidation for all consolidation units.
- Parent unit P owns 75% of the shares in consolidation unit A.
- Parent unit P owns 75% of the shares in consolidation unit B.
- Parent unit P owns 50% of the shares in consolidation unit C.
- Consolidation unit A owns 80% of the shares in consolidation unit U.
- Consolidation unit A reports an investment of 1,000 in consolidation unit U.
- Consolidation unit U reports common stock of -1,000 in its first consolidation.
- In subsequent consolidation, consolidation unit U reports retained earnings of -100 and currency translation differences of -100.

Scenario 1

The system generates the following activities in period 3 based on the settings for the first consolidation period and the reported financial data:

- **First consolidations** of consolidation units P, A, B, C, and U. The system posts only one document – for investee unit U – because no investment book values or equity were reported by the other investee units. (See the sections [First Consolidation \[page 323\]](#) and [Example: First Consolidation \[page 325\]](#).)
- **Subsequent consolidation** for investee unit U. (See [Subsequent Consolidation \[page 337\]](#) and [Example: Subsequent Consolidation \[page 338\]](#).)

Scenario 2 (for examples of indirect activities)

Period 3

- Consolidation units P, A, B, C, U, and V are assigned to consolidation group CG1.
- Period 3 is the period of first consolidation for all consolidation units.
- Parent unit P owns 75% of the shares in consolidation unit A.
- Parent unit P owns 75% of the shares in consolidation unit B.
- Parent unit P owns 50% of the shares in consolidation unit C.
- Consolidation unit A owns 50% of the shares in consolidation unit U.
- Consolidation unit U owns 80% of the shares in consolidation unit V.
- Consolidation unit U reports an investment of 1000 in consolidation unit V.
- Consolidation unit V reports common stock of -1000 in its first consolidation.

- In subsequent consolidation, unit V reports retained earnings of -100 and currency translation differences of -100.

Scenario 2

The system generates the following activities in period 3 based on the settings for the first consolidation period and the reported financial data:

- **First consolidations** of consolidation units P, A, B, C, U, and V. The system posts only one document – for investee unit V – because no investment book values or equity were reported by the other investee units.
- **Subsequent consolidation** for investee unit V.

1.6.4.4.2 Acquisition

Use

The following activities are related to acquisitions:

- If an investee unit joins a consolidation group for the first time, this is a *First Consolidation*.
- When upper units increase their ownership in an investee for which first consolidation has already been carried out, the activity is a *Step Acquisition*.
- When an acquisition of shares generates an indirect change in group shares, the activity is an increase in indirect investment (*Indirect Activities*).

In general, the differential amount is calculated for each immediate upper unit when an investee unit is acquired.

Related Information

[First Consolidation \[page 323\]](#)

[Step Acquisition \[page 327\]](#)

[Indirect Activities \[page 360\]](#)

1.6.4.4.2.1 First Consolidation

Use

First consolidation is an activity that the system performs the first time an investee is acquired in a consolidation group. You use this activity to eliminate the entire reported investment in an investee and its corresponding equity reported to date.

First consolidation of an investee is a prerequisite for processing in further activities of consolidation of investments.

Before you get started

- In the period of the first consolidation or a prior period for investee unit, you have entered the additional consolidation of investments (C/I) control data for investments or equity. In this process, all data from prior periods relevant to the investee unit (such as additional C/I control data for *Step Acquisition* or *Partial Divestiture*) is reinterpreted and included in first consolidation. Likewise, all reported financial data relevant to the equity of the investee unit (such as additional C/I control data for the *Subsequent Consolidation*) is reinterpreted and included in first consolidation.
- You have entered the date of first consolidation (year and period) for the investee in the group structure.
- You have entered in the group structure whether the first consolidation should be executed at the start or end of the period for the investee unit.
- You have assigned a consolidation method to the investee unit in the group structure.

Features

The first consolidation always posts equity and associated non-controlling interest (NCI) to the acquisition subitem (if such a subitem has been defined in the master record of the reported subitem). If the parent unit is also first-consolidated in the same period, the activity eliminates the reported investment also at the acquisition subitem (again, if such a subitem has been defined in the master record of the reported subitem).

Purchase Method

For the *purchase method* for acquisitions with direct shares, the investment book values of the direct investor units are compared with the proportionate equity of the investee unit. Any difference that arises results in the direct elimination of goodwill (positive differential amount) or direct write-off of negative goodwill (negative differential amount). The system records the NCI in equity. The calculation of differential amounts does not depend on the accounting technique of the investee.

When the purchase method is used for acquisitions with group shares, NCI in the investment are also recorded. As a result, differential amount is generally lower than with acquisitions with direct shares.

Equity Method

In the case of the *equity method*, the resulting differential amount is offset against the investment.

First Consolidation at the End of the Period Indicator

This indicator determines the sequence of activities:

- When the first consolidation is at the beginning of the period, all reported investment and equity data of the investee from prior periods is used in first consolidation.
- When the first consolidation is at the end of the period, the first consolidation takes reporting data not only from previous periods but also from the first consolidation period into account. In this period the first consolidation is the last activity for the investment.

Related Information

[Step Acquisition \[page 327\]](#)

[Partial Divestiture \[page 342\]](#)

[Subsequent Consolidation \[page 337\]](#)

1.6.4.4.2.1.1 Example: First Consolidation

The following example is based on the initial activities example, more specifically, on the additional C/I control data for the first scenario.

First consolidation of investee unit U posts the following posting documents in period 3.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

The investment of investor unit A and the reported equity of investee unit U are eliminated (lines 1 and 2). The statistical capital and the NCI interests in equity are calculated based on the direct shares in investee unit U (lines 3 and 4). For each investor unit, differential amount is calculated from the difference between the reported investment and the unit's proportionate share in statistical equity. The differential amount is directly eliminated on an equity reserves account.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	1 000-
2	U		Common Stock	1 000
3	U		NCI Common Stock	200-
4	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	800-
5	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	800
6	A	U	Equity Reserves	200

Purchase Method with Group Shares

The investment of investor unit A and the reported equity of investee unit U are eliminated (lines 1 and 3). In addition, the NCI share in the investment is recorded on the basis of the group share of the investor unit (line 2). The statistical capital and the NCI in equity are calculated based on the group share in investee unit U (lines

4 and 5). For each investor unit, differential amount is calculated from the difference between the group share of reported investment and the unit's proportionate share in statistical equity. The differential amount is directly eliminated on an equity reserves account.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	1 000-
2	A		NCI-Investment	250
3	U		Common Stock	1 000
4	U		NCI Common Stock	400-
5	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	600-
6	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	600
7	A	U	Equity Reserves	150

Equity Method with Direct Shares

The differential amount is calculated in the same way as in the purchase method example. It is posted to an investment account which is specified in the C/I method of equity and offset against the investment. The universal statistical equity is posted in the same way as in the purchase method with direct shares.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A	U	Investment (C/I Method)	200
2	A		Investment	200-
3	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	800-
4	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	800

Equity Method with Group Shares

The differential amount is calculated in the same way as in the purchase method example. It is posted to an investment account which is specified in the C/I method of equity and offset against the investment. The universal statistical equity is posted in the same way as in the purchase method with group shares.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A	U	Investment (C/I Method)	150
2	A		Investment	150-
3	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	600-
4	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	600

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.2.2 Step Acquisition

Use

You use this activity to eliminate the investment data reported for an increase in investment. The step acquisition activity maps the increase of shares in direct investor units to an investee unit.

Before you get started

- You have entered the additional C/I control data that generates the step acquisition activity.
- The consolidation units involved have undergone the *First Consolidation*.

Features

Purchase Method

Due to the increase of the direct shares and group shares, earlier NCI postings are adjusted in a step acquisition. (For the calculation of acquisitions with group shares, earlier differential amounts need to be adjusted to the new group shares). These adjustments are compared with the change to the investment book values of the investor units.

Any positive or negative difference that arises is directly eliminated or written-off.

In the profit and loss (P&L) statement, step acquisition does not make any NCI adjustments since it is the acquisition of equity that is relevant and not financial statement imbalances. Therefore, after a step acquisition, the NCI in the balance sheet and P&L statement are generally no longer synchronized in the current fiscal year. However, after the balance carry forward at the latest, there is a difference between NCI in the balance sheet and the P&L statement, since the P&L statement - unlike the balance sheet - is not carried forward to the next fiscal year.

Equity Method

The system performs the same calculations in the equity method. However, the document shows only the new differential amount with an offsetting entry for the investment.

Related Information

[First Consolidation \[page 323\]](#)

1.6.4.4.2.2.1 Example: Step Acquisition

The following example is based on the initial activities example, more specifically, the additional C/I control data for the first scenario.

The posting documents below are generated in period 4 for consolidation unit A's step acquisition of investee unit U. Consolidation unit A reports a new ownership for the amount of 1000, which increases its share in investee U by 10% to a total of 90%.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

The investment of investor unit A is eliminated (line 1). The group share in investee equity (lines 5 - 7) and its corresponding NCI share (lines 2 - 4) are adjusted for the new direct shares. For each investor unit, the differential amount is calculated from the difference between the new investment value and the unit's proportionate share in the change in statistical equity.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	1 000-
2	U		NCI-Equity	100
3	U		NCI Net Income	10

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
4	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	10
5	U	A	Statistical Equity	100-
6	U	A	Statistical net income	10-
7	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	10-
8	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	120
9	A		Equity Reserves	880

Purchase Method with Group Shares

The investment of investor unit A is eliminated (line 1). In addition, the NCI share in the investment is recorded on the basis of the group shares of the investor unit (line 2). The group share in investee equity and its corresponding NCI share are adjusted for the new group shares (lines 3 - 5). For each investor unit, the differential amount is calculated from the difference between the new investment value and the unit's proportionate share in the change in statistical equity.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	1000-
2	A		NCI-Investment	250
3	U		NCI-Equity	75
4	U		NCI Net Income	7.5
5	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	7.5
6	U	A	Statistical Equity	75-
7	U	A	Statistical net income	7.5-
8	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	7.5-
9	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	90

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
10	A		Equity Reserves	660

Equity Method with Direct Shares

The differential amount is calculated as in the purchase method example. It is posted to an investment account which is specified in the C/I method of equity and offset against the investment. The adjustment of statistical equity is calculated on the basis of the direct shares.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A	U	Investment (C/I Method)	880
2	A		Investment	880-
3	U	A	Statistical Equity	100-
4	U	A	Statistical net income	10-
5	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	10-
6	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	120

Equity Method with Group Shares

The differential amount is calculated as in the purchase method example. It is posted to an investment account which is specified in the C/I method of equity and offset against the investment. The adjustment of statistical equity is calculated on the basis of the group shares.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A	U	Investment (C/I Method)	660
2	A		Investment	660
3	U	A	Statistical Equity	75-
4	U	A	Statistical net income	7.5-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
5	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	7.5-
6	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	90

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.3 Change in Capitalization

Use

You use the activities increase in capitalization and reduction in capitalization to represent the change in equity of an investee unit in the system.

Before you get started

You have entered additional C/I control data for the increase in capitalization or reduction in capitalization activity for an investee unit. For these activities you can enter data regarding changes in stockholders' equity as well as the investment. When doing this, you can determine how each respective upper unit participates in the investee's change in capitalization.

- You can have the upper unit's investment book value changed without modifying the percentage of ownership.
- You can have the percentage of ownership increased.

Features

Unchanging Percentages of Ownership

If the percentages of ownership do not change, the system eliminates the investment and equity book values that are reported for this activity. This usually results in new differential amount for each upper unit.

Rising Percentages of Ownership

Changes in capitalization in which the percentages of ownership increase are split into two activities:

- Step acquisition: New differential amount is incurred by those upper units whose percentage of ownership rises.
- Change in capitalization with unchanging percentages of ownership: New differential amount is incurred by those upper units whose percentage of ownership does not rise.

Falling Percentages of Ownership

For more information, see SAP Note [1902594](#).

Example

See the following examples of changes in capitalization:

- [Example: Increase in Capitalization with Unchanging Shares \[page 332\]](#)
- [Example: Increase in Capitalization with Rising Shares \[page 335\]](#)

1.6.4.4.3.1 Example: Increase in Capitalization with Unchanging Shares

This example uses the following assumptions and settings:

- Consolidation group G contains investor units A and B, and investee unit U.
- The group share of investor unit A is 75% and the group share of investor unit B is 50%.
- Reported financial data for the first consolidation of investee unit U:
 - Investment share of A in U = 80%, book value = 800
 - Investment share of B in U = 10%, book value = 100
 - Common stock of U has a book value of -1000.
- Reported financial data for the increase in capitalization of investee unit U:
 - Change of investment share of A in U = 0%; change in book value = 1000
 - Change of investment share of B in U = 0%; change in book value = 1000
 - Common stock: change in book value = -1000
- First consolidation eliminates all reported book values and records a NCI share in common stock of -100. Due to the numeric values in the example, the differential amount is not incurred for either investor unit A or B.
- The posted document of the increase in capitalization is formally the same as the document of the first consolidation.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

The reported changes in the investment book values of the investor units are eliminated (lines 1 and 2). The increase in capitalization is eliminated (line 3) and the corresponding NCI share is recorded (line 4). The group

share in the increase in capitalization is allocated and posted to the statistical equity items of the two investor units (lines 5 and 6). A new differential amount is recorded for each investor unit for the difference between the respective change in the investment book value and each investor unit's proportionate share in the statistical equity (lines 8 and 9).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	-1000
2	B		Investment	-1000
3	U		Common Stock	1000
4	U		NCI-Common Stock	-100
5	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	-800
6	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	-100
7	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	900
8	A		Equity Reserves	200
9	B		Equity Reserves	900

Purchase Method with Group Shares

The reported changes in the investment book values of the investor units are eliminated (lines 1 and 2), and the NCI shares in the investment are recorded based on the group shares of the investor units (lines 3 and 4). The increase in capitalization is eliminated (line 5), and the NCI and group shares of the increase in capitalization are calculated and posted based on the group shares (lines 6 - 8). A new differential amount is recorded for each investor unit for the difference between the respective group share in the investment and the statistical equity (lines 10 and 11).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	-1000
2	B		Investment	-1000
3	A		NCI-Investment	250
4	B		NCI-Investment	500

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
5	U		Common Stock	1 000
6	U		NCI-Common Stock	-350
7	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	-600
8	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	-50
9	U		Statistical Offset	90
10	A		Equity Reserves	150
11	B		Equity Reserves	450

Equity Method with Direct Shares

The new differential amounts are calculated and posted in the same way as in the purchase method example (lines 1 and 2) and offset to each investment item (lines 3 and 4). The adjustment to statistical equity is calculated according to the direct shares (lines 5 and 6).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A	U	Investment (C/I Method)	200
2	B	U	Investment (C/I Method)	900
3	A		Investment	-200
4	B		Investment	-900
5	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	-800
6	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	-100
7	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	900

Equity Method with Group Shares

The new differential amounts are calculated and posted in the same way as in the purchase method example (lines 1 and 2) and offset to each investment item (lines 3 and 4). The adjustment to statistical equity is calculated according to the group shares (lines 5 and 6).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A	U	Investment (C/I Method)	150
2	B	U	Investment (C/I Method)	450
3	A		Investment	-150
4	B		Investment	-450
5	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	-600
6	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	-50
7	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	650

1.6.4.4.3.2 Example: Increase in Capitalization with Rising Shares

This example uses the following assumptions and settings:

- Purchase method
- Acquisition treatment with direct shares
- Consolidation group G contains investor units A and B, and investee unit U.
- Reported financial data for the first consolidation of investee unit U:
 - Investment share of A in U = 80%, book value = 800
 - Investment share of B in U = 10%, book value = 100
 - Common stock of U has a book value of -1000
- Reported financial data for the increase in capitalization of investee unit U:
 - Change of investment share of A in U = 0%; change in book value = 1000
 - Change of investment share of B in U = 10%; change in book value = 1000
 - Common stock: change in book value = -1000
- First consolidation eliminates all reported book values and records a NCI share in common stock of -100. Due to the numeric values in the example, the differential amount is not incurred for either investor unit A or B.

- Since the investee unit reports an increase in the percentage of ownership for investor unit B, along with the increase in capitalization, the system divides the activity into two sub-activities:
 - Step acquisition (in which investor unit B increases its percentage of ownership by 5%)
 - Increase in capitalization without a change in the percentage of ownership

Step Acquisition

Investor unit A does not change its percentage of ownership in the increase in capitalization. Therefore, the percentage of A is not relevant for the step acquisition, which the system internally derived from the increase in capitalization.

But the investor unit B's change in its percentage of ownership by 5% is processed in the step acquisition activity. The reported investment book value of 1000 is divided between the step acquisition and the actual increase in capitalization (without change in share) in a manner so that no differential amount is incurred for investor unit B in the actual increase in capitalization, but instead is created in the step acquisition. Therefore, the step acquisition results in an investment book value of 800 for investor unit B.

The system eliminates the investment book value of B, which was internally calculated for the step acquisition (line 1). Plus, the NCI share of the historical reported equity is adjusted according to the change in direct shares for the benefit of the group share of the equity (lines 2 and 3). New differential amount is recorded at investor unit B for the amount of the difference between the investment and the NCI share adjustment (line 5).

The same activity number is used for both the internally-derived step acquisition and the triggering increase in capitalization.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	B		Investment	-800
2	U		NCI-Common Stock	100
3	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	-100
4	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	100
5	B		Equity Reserves	700

Increase in Capitalization with Unchanging Shares

The actual increase in capitalization without change in share immediately follows the internally-derived step acquisition. The computations in this activity use the increased share percentages that were just created in the step acquisition. (Investor unit owns 80% of U, and investor unit B owns 20% of U.)

The investment reported by unit A goes into the increase in capitalization. Unit B reported an investment of 1000. Of that, 800 have already been processed in the step acquisition which leaves 200 for the (actual)

increase in capitalization. By splitting the investment book value between the two activities, no new differential amount is incurred for unit B in the (actual) increase in capitalization.

The remaining investment book values of the investor units are eliminated (lines 1 and 2). The increase in capitalization is eliminated (line 3). NCI no longer exist because of the increase in ownership to 100% which incurred in the step acquisition. The group share in investee equity is distributed between the two investor units on the basis of the increased shares (lines 4 and 5). A new differential amount is recorded only for investor unit A, which did not report a change in share (line 7).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	-1000
2	B		Investment	-200
3	U		Common Stock	1000
4	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	-800
5	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	-200
6	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	1000
7	A		Equity Reserves	200

1.6.4.4.4 Subsequent Consolidation

Use

You want to report non-controlling interest (NCI) for the equity data reported by an investee unit. This may be reported equity data that affects net income (example: retained earnings) or reported equity data that has no effect on net income (example: effects of currency translation).

When the equity method is used, the reported data for subsequent consolidation is referred to as equity holdings adjustments. Equity holdings adjustment data is extracted from the equity data.

Before you get started

- You have entered additional C/I control data that generates the subsequent consolidation activity.

- The reporting consolidation unit has undergone the *First Consolidation*.

Features

Purchase Method

When the purchase method is used, the activity adjusts the NCI in the equity that is reported for subsequent consolidation. This is because the calculation is always based on the group shares. Postings for subsequent consolidation are not dependent on the treatment for acquisitions.

Equity Method

When the equity method is used, no postings are made for the investee unit in the balance sheet or the profit and loss statement. Instead, the activity adjusts the investment book values of the direct investor units. The amount of the investment adjustment corresponds to the respective investor unit's share in the equity holdings adjustments of the investee unit.

Related Information

[First Consolidation \[page 323\]](#)

1.6.4.4.4.1 Example: Subsequent Consolidation

The following example is based on the reported financial data of the first scenario in the initial activities example.

Subsequent consolidation of investee unit U posts the following documents in period 3.

Purchase Method

The NCI share in reported equity is reclassified according to the group shares of the investee unit (lines 1 and 2). If the reported equity affects net income, the system reclassifies the NCI in the profit and loss (P&L) statement (lines 3 and 4).

Statistical entries record the net income-affecting portion of the reported equity and its corresponding NCI (lines 9 and 10).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	U		NCI-Currency Translation Differences (CTD)	40-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
2	U		Currency Translation Difference	40
3	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	40-
4	U		NCI-P&L Statement	40
5	U		Statistical Net Income	100-
6	U		Statistical Net Income – Offsetting Item	100
7	U		NCI-Statistical Net Income	40-
8	U		NCI-Statistical Net Income – Offsetting Item	40
9	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Subsequent Consolidation	100-
10	U		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Subsequent Consolidation	40-
11	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	140
12	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80-
13	A		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	20-
14	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – Retained Earnings	80-
15	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80-
16	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	260
17	U		Retained Earnings	40

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
18	U		Net Income (P&L Statement)	40-

Equity Method

With the exception of statistical entries, all other entries are posted for investor unit A.

The equity holdings adjustment data reported by investee unit U in subsequent consolidation triggers an adjustment to the investment book value of the direct investor units according to each of their direct shares (lines 1 and 2).

The offsetting entry of the adjustment is posted to the offsetting item, which is defined separately in equity method posting items for each scope of reported data (lines 3 and 4). The item type of the offsetting item determines whether the scope of reported data has an effect on net income: If the offsetting item is an P&L statement item, it affects net income (line 3). If the scope does not affect net income, the reported item is normally chosen as the offsetting item (line 4).

If the consolidation group owns less than 100% of the investor unit, the system reclassifies the minority share from the offsetting item to the assigned NCI item (lines 7 and 8). If the scope affects net income, the system also reclassifies the NCI share to the P&L statement (lines 5 and 6).

Statistical entries at investee unit U record the net income-affecting portion of the reported equity and its corresponding NCI share; this is done as though the investee unit were consolidated with the purchase method (lines 13 and 14). Statistical entries at investor unit A record that unit's portion of equity holdings adjustments that affect net income, and their minority interests (lines 16 and 17). Other statistical entries separately record the investor unit's share in equity holdings adjustments for each scope of reported data (lines 18 and 19).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment, Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
2	A		Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80
3	A		Gain from Equity Method (P&L Statement)	80-
4	A		Currency Translation Difference	80-
5	A		NCI-Retained Earnings	20-
6	A		NCI-P&L Statement	20

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
7	A		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	20-
8	A		Currency Translation Difference	20
9	A		Statistical Net Income	80-
10	A		Statistical Net Income – Offsetting Item	80
11	A		NCI-Statistical Net Income	20-
12	A		NCI-Statistical Net Income – Offsetting Item	20
13	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Subsequent Consolidation	100-
14	U		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Subsequent Consolidation	40-
15	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	140
16	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80-
17	A		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	20-
18	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – Retained Earnings	80-
19	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80-
20	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	260
21	A		Retained Earnings	60-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
22	A		Net Income (P&L Statement)	60

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.5 Divestiture

Use

The following activities are related to divestitures:

- A **total divestiture** is when an investee completely leaves a consolidation group.
- When upper units reduce their ownership in an investee for which first consolidation has already been carried out, the activity is a **partial divestiture**.
- When a divestiture in an investment hierarchy generates a further divestiture on a higher level, the activity is a **reduction in indirect investment**.

1.6.4.4.5.1 Partial Divestiture

Use

With the activity *partial divestiture*, the system creates the reduction of shares of direct investor units in an investee unit.

Before you get started

- You have entered the additional C/I control data that generates the *partial divestiture* activity.
- The consolidation units involved have undergone the *First Consolidation*.

Features

A partial divestiture reduces the prior consolidation of investments entries in accordance with the reduction of percentages of ownership. This reduction affects:

- Original value of differential amount
- Group share and NCI share in equity and statistical equity
- The financial statement balancing adjustments posted to the investee and direct investor units
- Adjustment to the investment book value (only for consolidation using the equity method)
- The reported reduction in the investment book value is cleared when you consolidate with the purchase method.

Related Information

[First Consolidation \[page 323\]](#)

1.6.4.4.5.1.1 Example: Partial Divestiture

The following example is based on the initial activities example, more specifically, the additional C/I control data for the first scenario.

The following posting documents are generated by the system in period 4 in the partial divestiture of investee unit U. Consolidation unit A reports a reduction in its investment book value by 500 and lowers the direct share in the investee unit U by 40% from 80% to 40%. As a result, the group share for U decreases from 60% to 30%.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

The reported reduction of the investment book value is cleared (line 1). The original value of differential amount is proportionately reduced (line 2). NCI in the differential amount are recorded according to the group share of the investor unit (lines 3, 4).

The group share and NCI share in equity are adjusted to the modified percentages of ownership. However, the equity of first consolidation and that of subsequent consolidation are treated differently (lines 5-9). The adjustment of the group portion of retained earnings is posted to the appropriation item Retained Earnings, Partial Divestiture (line 6). Its posted amount is derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income (lines 15,17).

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately reduced (lines 10-22).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	500
2	A		Equity Reserves	100-
3	A		NCI Equity Reserves	25
4	A		Equity Reserves	25-
5	U		Currency Translation Differences (CTD)	30
6	U		Retained Earnings, Partial Divestiture	30
7	U		NCI Common Stock	400-
8	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	30-
9	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	30-
10	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	400
11	U		Statistical net income	50
12	U		Statistical net income offsetting item	50-
13	U		NCI statistical net income	20
14	U		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	20-
15	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
16	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
17	U		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
18	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
19	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
20	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
21	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	130–
22	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	470–

Purchase Method with Group Shares

The reported reduction of the investment book value is cleared and adjusted by NCI (lines 1 and 2). The original value of differential amount is reduced proportionally (line 3).

Group shares and NCI shares in equity are adjusted to the changed investments. Equity from first and subsequent consolidation are treated equally (lines 4-8). The adjustment of the group portion of retained earnings is posted to the appropriation item Retained Earnings, Partial Divestiture (line 3). Its posted amount is derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income (lines 14,16)

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately reduced (lines 9-21).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	500
2	A		NCI-Investment	125–
3	A		Equity Reserves	75–
4	U		Retained Earnings, Partial Divestiture	30
5	U		Currency Translation Differences (CTD)	30
6	U		NCI Common Stock	300–
7	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	30–
8	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	30–

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
9	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	300
10	U		Statistical net income	50
11	U		Statistical net income offsetting item	50-
12	U		NCI statistical net income	20
13	U		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	20-
14	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
15	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
16	U		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
17	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
18	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
19	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
20	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	130-
21	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	370-

Equity Method with Direct Shares

The original value of differential amount is reduced proportionally (line 2). The offsetting entry for the original value of differential amount is posted to the investment (line 1).

The effects of the investment adjustment resulting from subsequent consolidation are reversed proportionately (lines 3-10). Reported data affecting net income is reduced in the profit and loss (P&L) statement (lines 5 and 9). The universal statistical equity is reduced as per subsequent consolidation (line 11).

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately reduced (lines 12-23).

The financial statement balancing adjustments are derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income (lines 24 and 25).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	100
2	A		Investment (C/I Method)	100-
3	A	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – Retained Earnings	40-
4	A	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40-
5	A		Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data Retained Earnings (P&L)	40
6	A		Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
7	A		NCI-Retained Earnings	10
8	A		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	10
9	A		NCI-Gain from Divestiture (P&L Statement)	10-
10	A		Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	10-
11	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	400
12	A		Statistical net income	40
13	A		Statistical net income offsetting item	40-
14	A		NCI statistical net income	10

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
15	A		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	10-
16	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
17	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
18	U		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
19	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
20	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
21	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
22	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	130-
23	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	470-
24	A		Retained earnings	30
25	A		Net Income (P&L Statement)	30-

Equity Method with Group Shares

The original value of differential amount is reduced proportionally (line 2). The offsetting entry for the original value of differential amount is posted to the investment (line 1).

The effects of the investment adjustment resulting from subsequent consolidation are reversed proportionately (lines 3-10). Reported data affecting net income is reduced in the P&L statement (lines 5 and 9). The universal statistical equity is reduced as per subsequent consolidation (line 11).

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately reduced (lines 12-23).

The financial statement balancing adjustments are derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income (lines 24 and 25).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	75
2	A		Investment (C/I Method)	75-
3	A	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – Retained Earnings	40-
4	A	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40-
5	A		Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data Retained Earnings (P&L)	40
6	A		Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
7	A		NCI-Retained Earnings	10
8	A		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	10
9	A		NCI-Gain from Divestiture (P&L Statement)	10-
10	A		Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	10-
11	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	300
12	A		Statistical net income	40
13	A		Statistical net income offsetting item	40-
14	A		NCI statistical net income	10
15	A		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	10-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
16	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
17	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
18	U		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
19	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
20	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
21	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
22	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	130–
23	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	370–
24	A		Retained earnings	30
25	A		Net Income (P&L Statement)	30–

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.5.2 Total Divestiture

Use

The system carries out this activity when an investee completely leaves the consolidation group. You use this activity to invert all the data that was previously posted in the consolidation of investments for the divested investee.

Before you get started

- You have maintained the date of divestiture accounting (year and period) for the investee in the consolidation group structure.
- In the consolidation group structure, you have decided whether total divestiture should be performed at the start or end of the period.

You do not need to enter additional C/I control data to generate a total divestiture. However, we recommend that you enter the group share for the divestiture so that it is considered in the calculation of group share.

Features

As a rule, the system completely reverses all data generated in the consolidation of investments in the past for the divested investee. A total divestiture does the following:

- Only data for balance sheet or statistical items are reversed.
- Protected items (for example, retained earnings) are inverted in the consolidation of investments clearing item. The balance sheet is balanced in this item.
- The total divestiture uses the adjusted statistical net income items to determine the reduction of earlier financial statement balancing adjustments. These reductions are posted to gain or loss items in the profit and loss (P&L) statement.

The *Total Divestiture at Beginning of Period* indicator in the consolidation group structure determines the sequence of activities:

- If the total divestiture occurs at the beginning of the period, it reverses the totals records of all prior periods. No further activities are carried out for the divested investee in the divestiture period.
- If the total divestiture occurs at the end of the period, the system first carries out the activities entered for the divested investee in the divestiture period as well as the automatically generated activities. Then the total divestiture is performed. In this case it inverts the totals records of all prior periods along with the totals records generated by the activities in the divestiture period.

i Note

The data for the calculation base of consolidation of investments is reversed by a [Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes](#) task and not by the consolidation of investments itself for totally divested consolidation units.

A total divestiture always posts the equity and its associated NCI to the divestiture subitem (if such a subitem has been defined in the master record of the reported subitem).

Example

[Example: Total Divestiture \[page 352\]](#)

Related Information

[Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes \[page 291\]](#)

1.6.4.4.5.2.1 Example: Total Divestiture

The following example is based on the initial activities example, more specifically, on the reporting data for the first scenario.

The total divestiture of investee unit U generates the following posting documents at the beginning of period 4.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

The totals records generated in first consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 1 through 5, see [Example: First Consolidation \[page 325\]](#).

The totals records generated in subsequent consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 6 through 16, see [Example: Subsequent Consolidation \[page 338\]](#).

The gain or loss from divestiture as well as its NCI (lines 19 and 20) and consequently the financial statement balancing adjustments (lines 24 and 25) are derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income.

The protected items are reversed in the clearing item of consolidation of investments (line 21). This ensures that the items are balanced.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	1 000
2	A		Equity Reserves	200-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
3	U		Common Stock	1 000–
4	U		NCI Common Stock	200
5	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	800
6	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	40
7	U		Currency Translation Difference	40–
8	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	40
9	U		Statistical net income	100
10	U		Statistical net income offsetting item	100–
11	U		NCI statistical net income	40
12	U		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	40–
13	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100
14	U		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	40
15	A		Adjusted Statistical Annual Net Income - Equity Method	80
16	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Annual Net Income - Equity Method	20
17	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
18	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
19	U		Loss from Divestiture (P&L statement)	100
20	U		NCI P&L Statement	40-
21	U		Clearing: Consolidation of Investments	100-
22	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	180-
23	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	940-
24	U		Retained earnings	60
25	U		Net Income (P&L Statement)	60-

Purchase Method with Group Shares

The totals records generated in first consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 1 through 6, see [Example: First Consolidation \[page 325\]](#).

The totals records generated in subsequent consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 6 through 19, see [Example: Subsequent Consolidation \[page 338\]](#).

The gain or loss from divestiture as well as its NCI (lines 20 and 21) and consequently the financial statement balancing adjustments (lines 25 and 26) are derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income.

The protected items are reversed in the clearing item of consolidation of investments (line 22). This ensures that the items are balanced.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	1000
2	A		NCI-Investment	250-
3	A		Equity Reserves	150-
4	U		Common Stock	1000-
5	U		NCI Common Stock	400

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
6	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	600
7	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	40
8	U		Currency Translation Difference	40-
9	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	40
10	U		Statistical net income	100
11	U		Statistical net income offsetting item	100-
12	U		NCI statistical net income	40
13	U		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	40-
14	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100
15	U		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	40
16	A		Adjusted Statistical Annual Net Income - Equity Method	80
17	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Annual Net Income - Equity Method	20
18	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
19	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data - CTD	80
20	U		Loss from Divestiture (P&L statement)	100
21	U		NCI-P&L Statement	40-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
22	U		Clearing: Consolidation of Investments	100-
23	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	260-
24	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	740-
25	U		Retained earnings	60
26	U		Net Income (P&L Statement)	60-

Equity Method with Direct Shares

The totals records generated in first consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 1 through 3, see [Example: First Consolidation \[page 325\]](#).

The totals records generated in subsequent consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 4 through 20, see [Example: Subsequent Consolidation \[page 338\]](#).

The gain or loss from divestiture as well as its NCI (lines 21 and 22) and consequently the financial statement balancing adjustments (lines 23 and 24) are derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	200
2	A		Investments (C/I Method)	200-
3	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	800
4	A		NCI-Retained Earnings	10-
5	A		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	20
6	A		NCI-Retained Earnings	20
7	A		Currency Translation Difference	60
8	A		Investment	160-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
9	A		Statistical net income	80
10	A		Statistical net income offsetting item	80-
11	A		NCI statistical net income	20
12	A		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	20-
13	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80
14	A		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	20
15	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
16	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80
17	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100
18	U		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	40
19	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	940-
20	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	260-
21	A		Loss from Divestiture (P&L statement)	80
22	A		NCI-P&L Statement	20-
23	A		Retained earnings	60

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
24	A		Net Income (P&L Statement)	60-

Equity Method with Group Shares

The totals records generated in first consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 1 through 3, see [Example: First Consolidation \[page 325\]](#).

The totals records generated in subsequent consolidation for balance sheet and statistical items are reversed in lines 4 through 19, see [Example: Subsequent Consolidation \[page 338\]](#).

The gain or loss from divestiture as well as its NCI (lines 20 and 21) and consequently the financial statement balancing adjustments (lines 22 and 23) are derived from the reduction of the adjusted statistical net income.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	150
2	A		Investment (C/I Method)	150-
3	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	600
4	A		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	20
5	A		NCI-Retained Earnings	20
6	A		Currency Translation Difference	60
7	A		Investment	160-
8	A		Statistical net income	80
9	A		Statistical net income offsetting item	80-
10	A		NCI statistical net income	20
11	A		NCI statistical net income offsetting item	20-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
12	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80
13	A		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	20
14	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
15	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80
16	U		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100
17	U		NCI-Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	40
18	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	740-
19	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	260-
20	A		Loss from Divestiture (P&L statement)	80
21	A		NCI-P&L Statement	20-
22	A		Retained earnings	60
23	A		Net Income (P&L Statement)	60-

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.6 Indirect Activities

Use

Indirect activities are automatically generated in the system, and are not entered by the user. Indirect activities are incurred in multilevel investment hierarchies when direct acquisitions or divestitures in the higher ranks of the hierarchy change (direct) percentages of ownership. This leads to increases or reductions of group shares in the lower ranks of the hierarchy. Because of this, the system needs to adjust the postings of consolidation of investments made earlier to the new group shares. This is done in the activities:

- Increase in indirect investment
- Reduction in indirect investment

Features

If an investee unit is simultaneously also an upper unit of other investee units in lower levels of the hierarchy, the system automatically generates indirect activities for the lower-level investee units when processing a *step acquisition* or a *divestiture*.

An **increase in indirect investment** is generated by a step acquisition that is entered at a higher level of the hierarchy. For an investee unit of an increase in indirect investment based on group shares, the system adjusts all earlier postings of NCI and differential amounts to the higher group shares. These adjustments normally result in a net balance not equal to zero. A new differential amount is created for such a balance. This indirect differential amount is posted at the upper unit that generates the step acquisition and, thus, the increase in indirect investment.

A (direct) **partial or total divestiture** generates a reduction in indirect investment for lower-level investee units. This reduces the indirect differential amount incurred in earlier increases in indirect investments and adjusts the earlier postings based on group shares to the lower group shares.

Indirect activities adopt the activity number of the direct activity that generates those indirect activities.

Example

See the following examples of indirect activities:

- [Example: Scenario for Indirect Activities \[page 361\]](#)
- [Example: Increase in Indirect Investment \[page 368\]](#)

1.6.4.4.6.1 Example: Scenario for Indirect Activities

The following example is based on the reported financial data of the initial activities example, more specifically, on the second scenario in the initial example.

The system posts the following documents for investee unit V in period 3.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

First Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	U		Investment	1 000-
2	V		Equity	1 000
3	V		NCI-Equity	200-
4	V	U	Statistical Equity	800-
5	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	800
6	U		Equity Reserves	200

Subsequent Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
1	V	NCI-Retained Earnings	70-
2	V	NCI-Currency Translation Difference	70-
3	V	NCI-P&L Statement	70
4	V	Currency Translation Difference	70
5	V	Statistical net income	100-

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
6	V	Statistical net income offsetting item	100
7	V	NCI statistical net income	70-
8	V	NCI statistical net income offsetting item	70
9	V	Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100-
10	V	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	70-
11	V	Statistical Offsetting Item	170
12	U	Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80-
13	U	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	50-
14	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80-
15	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80-
16	U	Statistical Offsetting Item	290
17	V	Retained Earnings	70
18	V	Financial Statement Balancing Adjustment (P&L statement)	70-

Purchase Method with Group Shares

First Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	U		Investment	1 000-
2	U		NCI-Investment	625
3	V		Equity	1 000
4	V		NCI-Equity	700-
5	V	U	Statistical Equity	300-
6	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	300
7	U		Equity Reserves	75

Subsequent Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
1	V	NCI-Retained Earnings	70-
2	V	NCI-Currency Translation Difference	70-
3	V	NCI-P&L Statement	70
4	V	Currency Translation Difference	70
5	V	Statistical net income	100-
6	V	Statistical net income offsetting item	100
7	V	NCI statistical net income	70-
8	V	NCI statistical net income offsetting item	70

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
9	V	Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100-
10	V	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	70-
11	V	Statistical Offsetting Item	170
12	U	Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80-
13	U	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	50-
14	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80-
15	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80-
16	U	Statistical Offsetting Item	290
17	V	Retained Earnings	70
18	V	Financial Statement Balancing Adjustment (P&L statement)	70-

Equity Method with Direct Shares

First Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	U		Investments (C/I Method)	200
2	U		Investment	200-
3	V	U	Statistical Equity	800-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
4	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	800

Subsequent Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
1	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
2	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80
3	U	Gain from Equity Method (P&L Statement)	80–
4	U	Currency Translation Difference	80–
5	U	NCI-Retained Earnings	50–
6	U	NCI-Currency Translation Difference	50–
7	U	NCI-P&L Statement	50
8	U	Currency Translation Difference	50
9	V	Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	100–
10	V	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	70–
11	V	Statistical Offsetting Item	170
12	U	Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	80–
13	U	NCI. adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	50–

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
14	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80-
15	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80-
16	U	Statistical Offsetting Item	290
17	U	Retained earnings	30-
18	U	Financial Statement Balancing Adjustment (P&L statement)	30

Equity Method with Group Shares

First Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	U		Investment (C/I Method)	75
2	U		Investment	75-
3	V	U	Statistical Equity	300-
4	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	300

Subsequent Consolidation

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
1	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80
2	U	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80

	Consolidation Unit	Item	Value
3	U	Gain from Equity Method (P&L Statement)	80–
4	U	Currency Translation Differ- ence	80–
5	U	NCI-Retained Earnings	50–
6	U	NCI-Currency Translation Dif- ference	50–
7	U	NCI-P&L Statement	50
8	U	Currency Translation Differ- ence	50
9	V	Adjusted Statistical Net In- come - Subsequent Consoli- dation	100–
10	V	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Con- solidation	70–
11	V	Statistical Offsetting Item	170
12	U	Adjusted Statistical Net In- come – Equity Method	80–
13	U	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	50–
14	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	80–
15	U	Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	80–
16	U	Statistical Offsetting Item	290
17	U	Retained earnings	30–
18	U	Financial Statement Balanc- ing Adjustment (P&L statement)	30

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.6.2 Example: Increase in Indirect Investment

This example is based on the reported financial data of the second scenario in the initial activities example. For the postings generated by the consolidation of investments in period 3 originating from this reported financial data, see [Example: Scenario for Indirect Activities \[page 361\]](#).

In period 4, consolidation unit A reports a step acquisition of investee unit U by another 50%. This increases the group share of U from 37.5% to 75%.

However, the step acquisition of U also increases the group share of the lower-level investee unit V from 30% to 60%. This generates an increase in indirect investment for unit V in the system.

The system posts the following documents for investee unit V in period 6.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

Increase in Indirect Investment

The *subsequent consolidation* activity in period 3 recorded NCI in equity. The system now adjusts the item to the new group share for unit V (lines 1 and 2). The reduction of the NCI share in equity reflects an increase of the group's equity: This is shown in the postings to statistical equity (lines 3 and 4). The system also posts universal statistical equity for the equity method to the immediate upper unit U (lines 6 and 7).

A new differential amount (in this case, a negative one) is created for the balance of the NCI adjustment. This indirect differential amount is posted for the original upper unit A, which generates the step acquisition and, thus, the increase in indirect investment (line 9). The partner unit is not investee unit V of the increase in indirect investment, but instead investee unit U of the direct step acquisition.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	V		NCI-Retained Earnings	40
2	V		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	40
3	V	A	Statistical Retained earnings	40-
4	V	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	40-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
5	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	80
6	U	A	Statistical Retained earnings	40-
7	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	40-
8	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	80
9	A	U	Neg. Goodwill (P&L)	80-

Purchase Method with Group Shares

Increase in Indirect Investment

All calculations in period 3 were based on the group shares. Thus, the system now adjusts the following items to the higher group shares: the NCI shares in the investment (line 1) and equity (lines 2 - 4); the statistical equity (lines 5 - 7); and the original value of differential amount (line 12). The effects of subsequent consolidation with the equity method also generate postings to universal statistical equity (lines 9 and 10).

An indirect, negative differential amount is created for the remaining balance (line 13).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	V		NCI-Investment	375-
2	V		NCI Common Stock	300
3	V		NCI-Retained Earnings	30
4	V		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	30
5	V	U	Statistical Common Stock	300-
6	V	A	Statistical Retained earnings	30-
7	V	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	30-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
8	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	360
9	U	A	Statistical Retained earnings	30-
10	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	30-
11	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	60
12	U		Equity Reserves	75
13	A	U	Neg. Goodwill (P&L)	60-

Equity Method with Direct Shares

Increase in Indirect Investment

The subsequent consolidation activity in period 3 recorded NCI in the adjustment to the investment book value. The system now adjusts these to the new group share of immediate upper unit U (lines 1 and 2). The NCI adjustments are offset by statistical equity entries (lines 3 and 4). The system also posts universal statistical equity for the purchase method to investee unit V (lines 5 and 6).

An indirect, negative differential amount is created for the balance (line 9).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	40
2	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	40
3	U	A	Statistical Retained earnings	40-
4	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	40-
5	V	A	Statistical Retained earnings	40-
6	V	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	40-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
7	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	80
8	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	80
9	A	U	Neg. Goodwill (P&L)	80-

Equity Method with Group Shares

Increase in Indirect Investment

The *subsequent consolidation* activity in period 3 recorded NCI in the adjustment to the investment book value. The system now adjusts these to the new group share of immediate upper unit U (lines 1 and 2). The NCI adjustments are offset by statistical equity entries (lines 3 and 4). The system also posts universal statistical equity for the purchase method to investee unit V (lines 6 - 8).

As in the purchase method too, the original value of the differential amount incurred at the immediate upper unit U in first consolidation is adjusted to its higher group share (line 10). The offsetting entry is posted to the investment item (line 11). An indirect, negative differential amount is created for the balance (line 12).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	U		NCI-Retained Earnings	30
2	U		NCI-Currency Translation Difference	30
3	U	A	Statistical Retained earnings	30-
4	U	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	30-
5	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	60
6	V	U	Statistical Common Stock	300-
7	V	A	Statistical Retained earnings	30-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
8	V	A	Statistical Currency Translation Difference	30-
9	V		Statistical Offsetting Item	360
10	U		Investment (C/I Method)	75
11	U		Investment	75-
12	A	U	Neg. Goodwill (P&L)	60-

Related Information

[Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#)

1.6.4.4.7 Transfer

Use

You use the partial transfer and total transfer activities to record that direct shares in an investee unit are either partially or totally transferred from one investor unit to another investor unit within the same consolidation group.

The system has the following types of transfer:

- A total transfer is when all shares in an investee unit are transferred from the divesting unit to the buying investor unit.
- A partial transfer is when the divesting investor unit retains some of the shares in the investee unit after the transfer.

i Note

Unlike in [Divestiture \[page 342\]](#), there is no strict difference between the content of total and partial transfers. The system deals with both activities in the same way. It is therefore at your discretion whether you enter a total or partial transfer.

- If the investee unit involved in a partial or total transfer is, in turn, an investor unit of lower-level investee units in a multilevel hierarchy, the system automatically performs indirect transfers for these lower-level investee units.

Before you get started

- You have entered the additional consolidation of investments (C/I) control data for an investment that generates the partial or total transfer activity. You must follow the guidelines mentioned in the feature section below when entering investment data for a transfer.
- The consolidation units involved have undergone the first consolidation.

Features

Two investor units are always involved in the transfer of an investee unit: one divesting and one buying investor unit. The system does not support transfers between more than two investor units.

Direct Transfer

With direct transfers, the system transfers all effects (investment and differential amount) that previously concerned the divesting unit to the buying unit. If the group shares of both investor units are different or if the group share of the investee unit is changed as a result of the transfer, non-controlling interests (NCIs) are also adjusted.

You must maintain the additional C/I control data for transfer investment according to the following guidelines:

- There must be exactly two investors for one transfer activity.
- The absolute values of the change in the investment book value and in the percentage of ownership reported by the divesting investor and buying investor must be identical.
- The transfer investment data reported by the divesting investor must have the buying investor in the partner field (and vice versa).

If you violate these guidelines, the system casts error messages during upload of transfer investment data or at run-time of activity-based C/I.

Interpretation of Transfer Investment Data in Specific Consolidation Groups

- If the consolidation group contains the divesting investor, the buying investor, and the investee unit, the system processes partial or total transfer activity.
- If the consolidation group contains the divesting investor and the investee unit, but not the buying investor, the system interprets the transfer investment data and processes a divestiture activity.
- If the consolidation group contains the buying investor and the investee unit, but not the divesting investor, the system interprets the transfer investment data and processes an acquisition activity.

Indirect Transfer

Previous indirect differential amounts are transferred using indirect transfers. NCIs are also adjusted to be consistent with the changed group shares.

Functional Limitation

In a transfer activity, there is an interunit profit. This causes the investment book value on the buying investor to be larger than the investment book value on the divesting investor. Activity-based C/I does not support the elimination of the interunit profit, therefore you must proceed as follows:

- Post the elimination of the interunit profit by standardizing entries (on posting level 10)

- Include the document type of this standardizing entry into the calculation base of activity-based C/I.
- Maintain the same absolute values of the change in the investment book value on the divesting investor and on the buying investor of the transfer activity, because you have already eliminated the interunit profit

Example

Examples of partial transfer are provided in the following sections:

- [Example: Partial Transfer \[page 374\]](#)

1.6.4.4.7.1 Example: Partial Transfer

The example shown is based on the [Initial Example: Activities \[page 321\]](#), and more specifically, on the reporting data for the first scenario.

A partial transfer of investee U posts the following documents in period 6. The following reported investment data is available:

- The divesting investor unit, A, reports a reduction in its investment book value by 500 and lowers the direct share in the investee by 40%, from 80% to 40%.
- The buying investor unit reports an increase in its investment book value by 500 and increases the direct share in the investee unit from zero to 40%.

The group share of both investor units is 75%. The group share of the investee unit remains unchanged at 60%.

Purchase Method with Direct Shares

The transfer of the investment is eliminated (lines 1 and 2). The original value of the differential amount, including NCI, is proportionately transferred (lines 3-8).

The partner information in statistical equity is proportionately transferred (lines 9 and 10).

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately transferred (lines 11-30).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A	B	Investment	500
2	B	A	Investment	500-
3	A	.	Equity Reserves	100-
4	A	.	NCI Equity Reserves	25-
5	A	.	Equity Reserves	25

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
6	B	.	Equity Reserves	100
7	B	.	NCI Equity Reserves	25
8	B	.	Equity Reserves	25-
9	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	400
10	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	400-
11	A	.	Statistical Net Income	50
12	A	.	Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	50-
13	A	.	NCI Statistical Net Income	20
14	A	.	NCI Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	20-
15	A	.	Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
16	A	.	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
17	A	.	Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
18	A	.	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
19	B	.	Statistical Net Income	50-
20	B	.	Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	50
21	B	.	NCI Statistical Net Income	20-
22	B	.	NCI Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	20
23	B	.	Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50-
24	B	.	NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
25	B		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40-
26	B		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
27	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
28	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
29	B		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40-
30	B		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40-

Purchase Method with Group Shares

The transfer of the investment is eliminated (lines 1 and 3) and the NCI of the investment is adjusted (lines 2 and 4). The original value of the differential amount is proportionately transferred (lines 5 and 6).

The partner information in statistical equity is proportionately transferred (lines 7 and 8).

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately transferred (lines 9-28).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A	B	Investment	500
2	A		NCI-Investment	125-
3	B	A	Investment	500-
4	B		NCI-Investment	125
5	A		Equity Reserves	75-
6	B		Equity Reserves	75

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
7	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	300
8	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	300-
9	A	.	Statistical Net Income	50
10	A	.	Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	50-
11	A	.	NCI Statistical Net Income	20
12	A	.	NCI Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	20-
13	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
14	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
15	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
16	A		NCI. adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
17	B	.	Statistical Net Income	50-
18	B	.	Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	50
19	B	.	NCI Statistical Net Income	20-
20	B	.	NCI Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	20
21	B		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50-
22	B		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20-
23	B		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
24	B		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10-
25	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
26	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
27	B		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40-
28	B		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40-

Equity Method (with Direct Shares)

The original value of the differential amount is reduced proportionately and transferred to the new investor. The offsetting entry for the transfer of the original value of the differential amount is posted to the investment (lines 1-4).

The effects of the investment adjustment resulting from equity holdings adjustments are reduced proportionately and transferred to the new investor (lines 3-18). Reported data affecting net income is transferred in the profit and loss (P&L) statement (lines 5, 9, 13, and 17).

The universal statistical equity is transferred as per equity consolidation (lines 19 and 20).

The statistical net income amounts and scopes of reported data are proportionately transferred (lines 21-40).

The financial statement balancing adjustments are derived from the transfer of the adjusted statistical net income (lines 41-44).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
1	A	.	Investment	100
2	A	.	Investment (C/I Method)	100-
3	A		Investment, Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40-

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
4	A	.	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40-
5	A	.	Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data Re-tained Earnings (P&L)	40
6	A	.	Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data (= CTD)	40
7	A	.	NCI-Retained Earnings	10
8	A	.	NCI-Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data CTD	10
9	A	.	NCI-Gain from Divestiture (P&L Statement)	10-
10	A	.	Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data (= CTD)	10-
11	B	.	Investment, Scope of Reported Data, Re-tained Earnings	40
12	B	.	Investment, Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
13	B	.	Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data Re-tained Earnings (P&L)	40-
14	B	.	Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data (= CTD)	40-
15	B	.	NCI-Retained Earnings	10-
16	B	.	NCI-Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data CTD	10-
17	B	.	NCI-Loss from Divestiture (P&L Statement)	10
18	B	.	Divestiture, Scope of Reported Data (= CTD)	10
19	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	400

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
20	U	B	Statistical Common Stock	400-
21	A	.	Statistical Net Income	50
22	A	.	Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	50-
23	A	.	NCI Statistical Net Income	20
24	A	.	NCI Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	20-
25	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50
26	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20
27	A		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40
28	A		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10
29	B	.	Statistical Net Income	50-
30	B	.	Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	50
31	B	.	NCI Statistical Net Income	20-
32	B	.	NCI Statistical Net Income - Offsetting Item	20
33	B		Adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	50-
34	B		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income - Subsequent Consolidation	20-
35	B		Adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	40-
36	B		NCI adjusted Statistical Net Income – Equity Method	10

	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Item	Value
37	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40
38	A		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40
39	B		Statistical Scope of Reported Data, Retained Earnings	40-
40	B		Statistical Scope of Reported Data – CTD	40-
41	A	.	Retained earnings	30
42	A	.	Retained earnings	30-
43	B	.	Net Income (P&L Statement)	30-
44	B	.	Net Income (P&L Statement)	30

1.6.4.4.8 Merger

Use

In a merger, the entire balance sheet for a consolidation unit is transferred to another consolidation unit.

Prerequisites

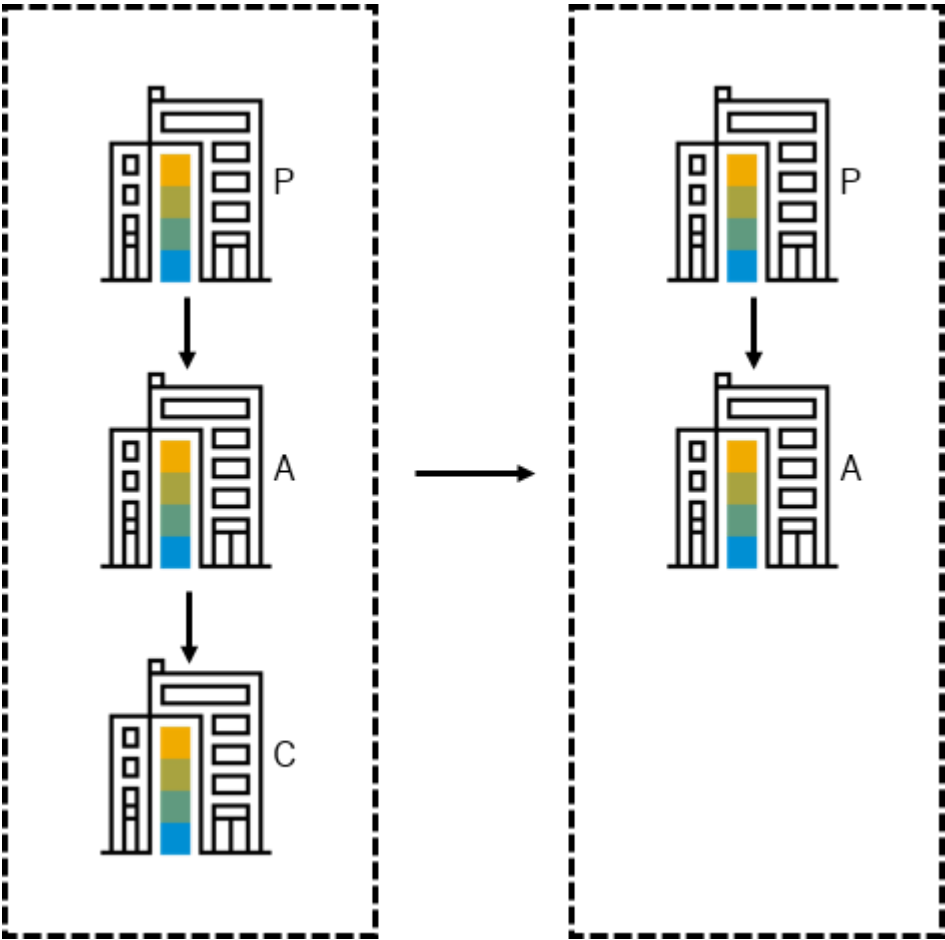
Before the merger occurs, both consolidation units belong to the same consolidation group.

Features

Vertical Merger

In a vertical merger, the balance sheet for the ceding consolidation unit is transferred to one of its direct investors.

The following figure illustrates a vertical merger:



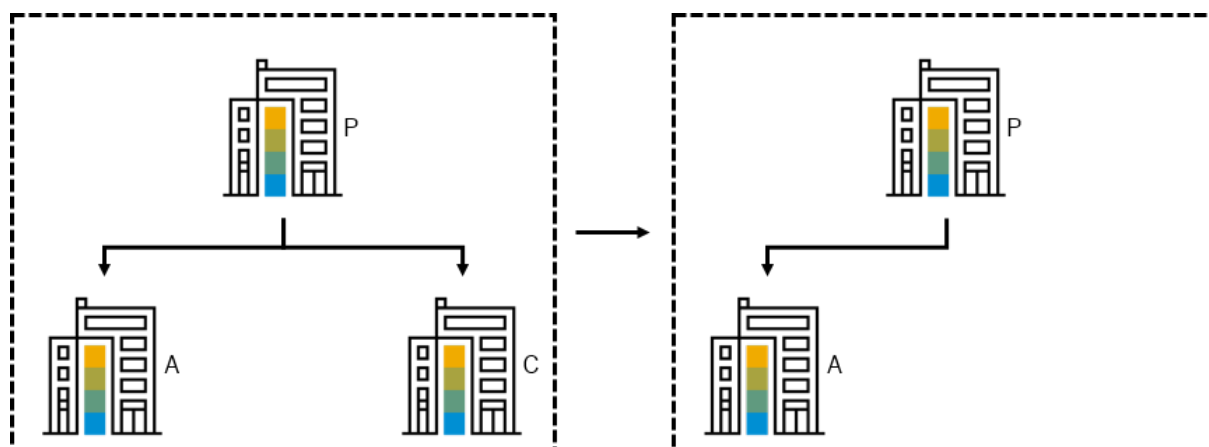
Before the merger, consolidation unit A is a direct investor of consolidation unit C.

After the merger, the entire balance sheet for the ceding consolidation unit C is transferred to the absorbing consolidation unit A.

Horizontal Merger

In a horizontal merger, the ceding consolidation unit and absorbing consolidation unit have the same direct investor.

The following figure illustrates a horizontal merger:



Before the merger, consolidation units A and C have the same direct investor P.

After the merger, the entire balance sheet for the ceding consolidation unit C is transferred to the absorbing consolidation unit A.

Related Information

[Vertical Merger \[page 383\]](#)

[Horizontal Merger \[page 384\]](#)

1.6.4.4.8.1 Vertical Merger

Use

In a vertical merger, the balance sheet for the ceding consolidation unit is transferred to one of its direct investors. By configuring the settings as described below, you can model a vertical merger in the system.

Features

Ceding Company

In a merger, you enter the investment data for a total divestiture for the ceding company. In the *Manage Consolidation Group Structure* app, you specify the time (year and period) of the merger as the point in time of the total divestiture for the ceding company.

The total divestiture generally posts entries to the revenue and expense items from the divestiture. When a merger occurs, you can post these instead to balance sheet items. In addition, you can configure the system to

post divestitures in consolidation group changes and in consolidation of investments using a special subitem for mergers.

You can use the following features:

- In the *Define Subitem Categories and Subitems* transaction, you can assign a special subitem for mergers to each subitem.
- In the selected items for consolidation of investments, there is the predelivered special item *Annual Net Income for Merger* for posting the annual net income for mergers without an effect on earnings.
- The *Divestiture Accounting due to Merger* checkbox in the *Manage Consolidation Group Structure* app ensures that a special posting logic is applied. If you select this checkbox for the ceding company, when processing consolidation group changes or consolidation of investments, the system uses the subitem for mergers as well as the special item for posting the annual net income for mergers without an effect on earnings.

Absorbing Company

In a vertical merger, you have to enter the equity from the subsequent consolidations of the ceding company again for the absorbing company.

When you enter the equity for subsequent consolidation of the absorbing company, you can use activity 24 *Updating of Retained Earnings Merger*. You record the update of retained earnings that you report for this activity in the special *Annual Net Income for Merger* item and not in the *Annual Net Income, B/S* item. You use the subitem that you assign as the merger subitem to the subitem of the *Annual Net Income, B/S* item. This ensures the following:

- The system posts the entry using the subitem for mergers.
- The system prevents an entry from being posted to the profit & loss statement by using the *Annual Net Income for Merger* item.
- The system posts the adjusted statistical net income items for the *Annual Net Income for Mergers*.

The system only posts entries for activity 24 *Updating of Retained Earnings Merger* if the absorbing company is not a parent unit.

1.6.4.4.8.2 Horizontal Merger

Use

In a horizontal merger, the ceding consolidation unit and absorbing consolidation unit have the same direct investor. By configuring the settings as described below, you can model a horizontal merger in the system.

Features

Ceding Company

The functions you use for the ceding company in a horizontal merger are the same as those for the vertical merger. For more information, see [Vertical Merger \[page 383\]](#).

Absorbing Company

To enter the new equity data for subsequent consolidation for the absorbing company, you use the same features for the horizontal merger as those you use for the vertical merger.

With horizontal mergers, you also need to enter the following book values again:

- You enter the investment book value of the direct investor on the ceding company again as an investment book value on the absorbing company (without changing the percentage of ownership).
- You enter the eliminated equity of the ceding company that results from the first consolidation and from increases and reductions in capitalization again for the absorbing company.

You can enter investment and equity data using activity 16 [Horizontal Merger](#).

The fields available on the entry screen for activity 16 are the same as those for activity 05 [Increase in Capitalization](#). The posting logic for activity 16 in consolidation of investments is the same as the posting logic for activity 05; however, activity 16 initiates a posting with the subitem for mergers.

1.6.4.5 Treatment of Goodwill

Use

The goodwill treatment function defines the procedure for adjusting the value of goodwill.

Prerequisites

1. The types of goodwill treatment are activated in [C/I-System Utilization](#) separately for positive goodwill and negative goodwill.
2. For each treatment, it is specified whether the definitions for the life and the posting items of goodwill are global, per consolidation of investments method, or with exceptions.
3. You have defined the posting items (by assignment of FS item roles. For more information, see [FS Item Selection and Target Attributes \[page 30\]](#)) for positive and negative goodwill in Customizing, under [Define Global Goodwill Items](#) or in [Accounting Techniques \[page 316\]](#).

Features

The system supports the following treatment types for goodwill:

- Extraordinary amortization (if an *impairment test* is performed)
- Direct writeoff
- Direct elimination

In the postings of automatic C/I, the system directly eliminates a positive differential amount (goodwill) on a capital reserves account. It directly writes off a negative differential amount (negative goodwill) into the profit and loss (P&L). You perform the disclosure of goodwill and impairment postings by manual journal entries.

Example

To see a posting example for direct writeoff of goodwill, see [Example: Direct Writeoff of Negative Goodwill \[page 386\]](#).

To see a posting example for direct elimination of goodwill, see [Example: Direct Elimination of Positive Goodwill \[page 387\]](#).

1.6.4.5.1 Example: Direct Writeoff of Negative Goodwill

Direct writeoff of negative goodwill reduces newly incurred negative differential amount to a value of zero immediately during the acquisition activity, with an affect on net income.

The writeoff of negative goodwill does not depend on the accounting technique, it only depends on the settings for acquisition treatment.

First consolidation with negative differential amount

In first consolidation, the system posts the new negative goodwill in its entirety to a profit and loss (P&L) statement item for writeoff (line 6). As a result, the net book value of the negative goodwill is zero.

Statistical postings record the entire writeoff of negative goodwill and the corresponding minority share (lines 7 - 10).

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	500-
2	U		Common Stock	1000

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
3	U		NCI Common Stock	200-
4	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	800-
5	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	800
6	A		Amortization and Impairment Losses (P&L Statement)	300-
7	A		Statistical net income	300
8	A		Statistical net income offsetting item	300-
9	A		Adjusted Statistical Net income goodwill amortization	300
10	A		Statistical Offsetting Item	300-
11	A		Retained earnings	300-
12	A		Net Income (P&L Statement)	300

1.6.4.5.2 Example: Direct Elimination of Positive Goodwill

Direct elimination of positive goodwill posts newly incurred positive differential amount to a capital reserves account.

The direct elimination of positive goodwill on a capital reserves account only occurs for the purchase method. For the equity method, the system posts a positive differential amount to the investment item that is specified for goodwill acquisition item in the C/I method for equity consolidation.

First consolidation with positive differential amount (purchase method)

In first consolidation, the system posts the new positive goodwill in its entirety to a capital reserves account (line 6). As a result, the net book value of the goodwill is zero.

	Consolidation Unit	Partner unit	Item	Value
1	A		Investment	100-
2	U		Common Stock	1000
3	U		NCI Common Stock	200-
4	U	A	Statistical Common Stock	800-
5	U		Statistical Offsetting Item	800
6	A		Capital Reserves	200

1.6.4.6 Configuration

To make sure all consolidation of investments (C/I)-related tasks and reports work well, you need to make the relevant configuration settings in your back-end system by entering transaction code `SPRO` and accessing the customizing activities under [SAP Reference Implementation Guide \(IMG\) > SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting > Consolidation of Investments](#)

The following settings are predefined by SAP and cannot be changed:

- [C/I - System Utilization](#)
- [C/I - Global Settings](#)
- [Statistical Shareholders' Equity](#)
- [Minority Interest \(NCI\) Items](#)

For step-by-step guidance when performing the following specific customizing activities, see [IMG Activity Documentation](#) in the system:

- [C/I Global Goodwill Items](#)
- [C/I Methods](#)
- [C/I Tasks](#)
- [C/I Document Types](#)
- [C/I Tasks: Assignment of Document Types](#)
- [Selected Items for C/I](#)
- [Scope of Reported Data for the Equity Method](#)
- [Reported Items for Equity Holdings Adjustments](#)
- [Posting Items for the Equity Method](#)
- [Activities - Default Sequence](#)
- [Activities - Goodwill Treatment](#)

When you run [Check Customizing Settings for C/I](#), the system performs consistency checks on your C/I-settings and issues error messages if it detects inconsistencies. In this case, you must revise your C/I-settings accordingly.

When you run *Customizing of C/I*, the system displays all C/I-settings in an output list.

1.6.5 Task Logs

With this app, you can check the logs of each consolidation task along the consolidation process. The system records details of tasks during their test runs and update runs. You check logs by specifying the task category, consolidation unit or group, version, date range, or the users who performed the tasks. A list of tasks is displayed, from where you can navigate to a detail screen for each task, depending on the task category you choose: *Manual Posting*, *Data Collection*, *Currency Translation*, *Reclassification*, or *Data Validation*.

This graphic illustrates the main aspects and is followed by a detailed explanation of each task category:

The screenshot shows the SAP Task Logs app interface. At the top, there is a search bar and several filter fields: Task Category, Task, Consolidation Group, Consolidation Unit (USA East: 5003), Version (Actuals (Y10)), Ledger (1 Item), Log Date (MM/dd/YYYY - MM/dd/Y...), User, Log Status, Consolidation COA (1 Item), Fiscal Year Period (001/2018), and Last Log (+100). There is also an 'Adapt Filters (6)' button and a 'Go' button.

Below the filters, the table displays 5 logs. The table has the following columns: Log ID, Task Category, Task, Document Type, Consolidation COA, Version, Consolidation Group, Consolidation Unit, Fiscal Year Period, Last Log, Log Date, Log Time, User, and Log Status.

Log ID	Task Category	Task	Document Type	Consolidation COA	Version	Consolidation Group	Consolidation Unit	Fiscal Year Period	Last Log	Log Date	Log Time	User	Log Status
03	Reported Data Validation			Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	09:29:30	John Miller	Success
02	Data Collection		00	Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	02/28/2019	16:11:56	John Miller	Warning
05	Currency Translation			Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	09:30:00	John Miller	Warning
06	Standardized Data Validation			Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	09:30:13	John Miller	Success
50	Investments / Equity elimin.		3A	Y1	Y10 (Actuals)	Z79 (Testing Paris)	S003 (USA East)	001/2018	Yes	03/06/2019	11:40:18	John Miller	Warning

Manual Posting

Manual posting tasks include manual correction of reported data, manual eliminations at posting level 20 or 30, and entering group shares. These tasks are available as tasks in *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor* and are usually executed by using the *Post Group Journal Entries* [page 131] or *Import Group Journal Entries* [page 135] app. In the log, the relevant consolidation unit/group, the overall status, document type, any possible error messages, and journal entry line item details are displayed.

Data Collection

The data collection logs record the details of the following:

- Flexible upload of the reported financial data for the consolidation units whose data transfer method is set to use *Flexible Upload*. The action is performed by using the *Data Collection* task in the *Data Monitor* app or using the separate *Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data* app with a document type 00 *Upload reported data (00/UPL)*. The details, for example, journal entry amount, consolidation unit, FS item, partner unit, and subitem are displayed. From any journal entry amount, you can navigate to the *Display Group Journal Entries* [page 137] app to view the original posting data at line item level.
- The API call that imports the reported financial data of multiple consolidation units from the client system to the SAP S/4HANA system. Its log contains similar details with flexible upload and can be differentiated by the document type 07 *External reported data (00/API)*. For more information about the API service, go to the *SAP API Business Hub* (<https://api.sap.com>) and search for the API artifact *Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update*.

i Note

For technical reasons, fields marked as *Technical Use Only* are selected by default when you choose the *Settings* icon (⚙️) on the detail page. Please keep these fields selected.

Currency Translation

The currency translation logs record actions that are performed by using the *Currency Translation* task in the *Data Monitor* app or using the separate *Currency Translation* app. Details such as consolidation unit, method, selection, FS item, subitem, subitem category, difference item, translation key, exchange rate, local currency and group currency amounts, translation difference, and amount at reference exchange rate are displayed.

Reclassification

The reclassification logs record actions that are performed by using the relevant elimination tasks in the *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor* app. The details such as method, journal entry, consolidation unit, partner unit, triggering selection, FS item, subitem, subitem category, triggering amount, and journal entry amount in the group currency are displayed.

Data Validation

Three task categories are relevant for data validation: *Reported Data Validation*, *Standardized Data Validation*, and *Consolidated Data Validation*. By choosing each validation task log, you navigate to the validation result page, which contains information about overall validation result, calculated left-handed and right-handed values based on the formulas of each relevant validation rule, tolerance, difference, and so on. For more information, see [Check Result Details \[page 139\]](#) part in the app description for *Manage Data Validation Tasks*.

Additional Features

The following features are available in this app:

Last Log

By using the *Last Log* filter, you can display only the logs for the most recently executed tasks based on your other specified filter criteria. For example, if you select a consolidation unit, a fiscal year/period, and **Yes** for *Last Log* filter, logs with the latest *Log Time* are displayed for this consolidation unit and fiscal year/period, one log for each relevant task.

Alternatively, from *Data Monitor* or *Consolidation Monitor*, you can also navigate to this list by choosing *Last Log* from the context menu of the relevant task.

Group by a Criteria


On the log detail page, you can select a column header and use it as a grouping criteria for the whole *Log Items* table. See the following example for currency translation:

Consolidation Unit	Translation Meth...	Sel.	Selection ID	Item Type	FS Item	SI Cat.	Subitem	Difference Item	CT Key	Ex. Rate	LC Amount	GC Amount	Translation Diff...	Reference Amount
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	652000	2	YB85 (Interest & similar costs)	314800	5	1/1.39330	3,360.00 USD	2,411.54 EUR	-79.18 EUR	2,332.36 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	653000	2	YB85 (Interest & similar costs)	314800	5	1/1.39330	82,400.00 USD	66,317.37 EUR	-2,177.43 EUR	64,139.94 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	721000	2	YB90 (Taxes from income and rev)	314800	5	1/1.39330	617,200.00 USD	442,977.10 EUR	-14,544.50 EUR	428,432.60 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	060	S-CT-PL-AVG	Currency Translation	799000	2	YB90 (Dummy functional area)	314800	5	1/1.39330	1,031,400.00 USD	740,256.94 EUR	-24,305.25 EUR	715,951.69 EUR
S2404 (USA West)	S0904	900	S-CT-BS-HIST-INC	Rounding Difference	314800	1	YB90 (Currency translation adjust.)	314800	5	1/1.39170	0.00 USD	-0.04 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	111200	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-9,420.12 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	121190	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	499.38 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	121900	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-462.82 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	121900	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-188.09 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	123100	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-23.00 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	131100	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-25.87 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	131600	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-4.42 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR
S2406 (Japan)	S0904		S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV	Difference - Posting to Trigger	141400	1	980 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	1/1.30230	0 JPY	-108.81 EUR	0.00 EUR	0.00 EUR


As currency translation is based on selections, which include FS items and subitems, you may want to analyze the log items by selections. To do so, you select the *Selection ID* column header and choose *Group*. The table layout is changed to the following:

Consolidation Unit	Translation Meth...	Sequence	Item Type	FS Item	SI Cat.	Subitem	Difference Item	CT Key	Exchange Rate	LC Amount	GC Amount	Translation Difference	Reference Amount			
>	Selection ID: S-CT-ANI										-3,888,271.99	EUR	175,728.33	EUR	-3,712,543.66	
>	Selection ID: S-CT-BS-CLO-INC									1,295,440.00	USD	891,666.34	EUR	-31,596.34	EUR	899,236.43
>	Selection ID: S-CT-BS-CLO-MOV										4,860,926.80	EUR	-131,283.21	EUR	2,372,947.15	
>	Selection ID: S-CT-BS-CLO-OPE															
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	111100	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-14,105.69	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121100	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-36,163.56	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121190	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	1,877.14	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121500	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-5.76	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121600	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-31.48	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	121800	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-1,372.48	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131100	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-132.42	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131200	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-47.22	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131300	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-38.76	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	131500	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-76.72	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00
S2403 (USA East)	S0904		Difference - Posting to Trigger	161300	1	900 (Currency translation adjust.)		5	/1.39330	0.00	USD	-2,208.45	EUR	0.00	EUR	0.00


Log Messages

By choosing *Log Header Messages* or the *Messages* icon () , you can view the possible failure root causes or warning messages for each log or log item.

Show Input Fields

By choosing the *Settings* icon () , you can find the additional master data fields that are set to *Enable Inputs* in the *Define Consolidation Master Data Fields* customizing activity. You can select any of these fields so that their inputs can also be displayed in the log.

Export

By choosing the *Export to Spreadsheet* icon () , you can export the log items to an MS Excel file for further analysis, for example to show columns such as *Reference Exchange Rate* that are hidden by default, or to allow filtering and sorting based on message type (information, warning or error), message number, and so on.

1.7 Analytics for Group Reporting

Analytical reports display the data from consolidation unit's or group's perspective before or after the consolidation reporting logic is implemented. You can generate financial statements, such as balance sheets and profit and loss statements by applying the specific filters.

Prerequisite

Before running these apps, you must define organization unit master data and FS item hierarchies, and make the necessary settings for reporting rules. For more information, see [Master Data \[page 8\]](#) and [Reporting Rules \[page 87\]](#).

Key Features

- Display reports using selection filters.
- Add new dimensions as rows and columns according to your requirements.
- Default filter values are based on your global parameter settings.
- Drill through to all journal entry line items by selecting an amount at any lowest node level (leaf node) in the report.

i Note

The Web Dynpro application type is set as the default tile for your app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. You can add the Design Studio version of this app to your launchpad if needed. To do so, go to the *App Finder* in your *User Actions Menu* and search for the name of your app.

Information for Key Users

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

See Also

- [Using Analytical Reports](#)
- For more information on how to navigate in this type of app, watch the video:

[Open this video in a new window](#)

i Note

Captions are available for **multiple languages**. Use the *CC* button to see which languages are supported.

You can also use the *Search within video* field to search for specific text in the English or German captions.

1.7.1 Reporting Logic (New)

To support both legal and management consolidation while providing high flexibility in re-organizations, the new group reporting logic is applied. It contains the following different views of consolidated data:

- **Group consolidation view:** Consolidation group is a flat list of the assigned consolidation units with group-dependent attributes such as consolidation method, acquisition date, and divestiture date. The

assignment and attribute definitions are made by using [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Group View \(New\)](#) [page 10] or [Manage Consolidation Group Structure - Unit View \(New\)](#) [page 13].

- **Hierarchical consolidation view:** Based on the hierarchies of consolidation units, profit centers, and segments that are maintained in *Manage Global Hierarchies*. See [Define Hierarchies](#) [page 73] for detailed instructions.
- **Combined view:** When generating a report for consolidated data, by specifying both *Consolidation Group* and any relevant hierarchies, you can get a combined view.

All views retrieve the same set of consolidated data, but based on different dimensions and with a specific reporting logic described below:

	Organizational Dimension	Use	Posting Level (PL)	Special Processing at Report Runtime
Hierarchy View	Consolidation Unit			Hierarchy members are derived based on hierarchy definitions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PL = Blank, 00, 01, 0C, and 10: Member is the original organization unit, for example, profit center (PC). • PL = 20: Hierarchy members are the elimination members based on organization unit pairs, for example, PC and partner PC. The derivation works in this way: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Identify the lowest hierarchy node that includes the organization unit pairs ◦ Generate a virtual elimination member of this hierarchy node with the ID: <code><hierarchy node>_ELIM</code>
	Segment (If enabled <i>Hierarchy Elimination</i> in the <i>Define Consolidation Master Data Fields</i> customizing activity)	Hierarchical evaluations and flexible re-organization are required	Local reported data, corrections, and standardizing entries (PL blank, 00, 01, 0C, and 10);	
	Profit Center (If enabled <i>Hierarchy Elimination</i> in the <i>Define Consolidation Master Data Fields</i> customizing activity)		Pairwise eliminations (PL 20)	
Group View	Consolidation Unit	Group-dependent postings are required, for example, generated by Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes [page 119] (PCC) tasks	Above PLs (blank, 00, 01, 0C, 10, 20);	Data records are stored on consolidation units, not on groups (except for posting levels 02, 12, 22, and 30). However, you are prompted to enter <i>Consolidation Group</i> for generating reports. Groups are derived based on consolidation unit assignments as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PL = Blank, 00, 01, 0C, and 10: The consolidation units assigned to your specified consolidation group in the filters are selected. • PL = 02 and 12: Your specified consolidation group in the filters and the consolidation units assigned to it are selected. • PL = 20: The consolidation unit and partner unit pairs assigned to your specified consolidation group in the filters are selected. • PL = 22: Your specified consolidation group in the filters and the consolidation unit and partner unit pairs assigned to it are selected. • PL 30: Your specified consolidation group in the filters is selected.
			Group-dependent adjustments based on at-equity method or to reflect group changes (PL 02, 12, and 22);	

Organizational Dimension	Use	Posting Level (PL)	Special Processing at Report Runtime
Com- bined View	You specify at least one <i>Consolidation Group</i> other than # value and one hierarchy other than \$ value in the filters, then the group-dependent postings (PL 02, 12, 22, and 30) are shown on the original organization units where they were posted.		
	<p>i Note</p> <p>PL 22 has the elimination members derived in the same way as PL 20 described above in Hierarchy View row.</p>		

The following graphic is an example *Filters* window for specifying criteria for group data analysis. The general guidelines are to do the following:

- Specify *Consolidation Group* if you want to generate statutory group reports (**Group View**).
- Specify any hierarchies if you want to get the **Hierarchy View** to check, for example, the consolidated operating cash flow by regions or by business lines.
- Specify both to get a combined view to, for example, check PCC postings in period of acquisition/divestiture, consider consolidation methods, or check manual posting at PL 30.

Filters

Search 🔍	
*Ref. Version:	Y10 (Actuals) ✕
*Ledger:	Y1 (Consolidation Ledger) ✕
*Consolidation COA:	Y1 (Consolidation Chart of Account) ✕
*Fiscal Year Period:	001/2018 ✕ 002/2018 ✕ 003/2018 ✕ 3 More ✕
*Period Mode:	PER (Periodic) ✕
*Consolidation Group:	CG40S (Top Group) ✕
*Consolidation Unit Hierarchy:	CS17/FRCU0 ✕
Consolidation Unit:	
*Profit Center Hierarchy:	\$ ✕
Profit Center:	
*Segment Hierarchy:	\$ ✕
Segment:	
FS Item:	
Subitem Category:	
Subitem:	
Partner Unit:	
Posting Level:	
CT Indicator:	
Document Type:	
Transaction Currency:	
Base Unit of Measure:	
*Hierarchy Valid On:	12/05/2018 📅

OK Cancel

For detailed instructions, see the *Filters* part of the *Group Data Analysis* help topic.

By combining different hierarchies and/or consolidation group definitions, you may apply the new reporting logic in the following reporting cases, each of which is elaborated in subpages of this help topic:

- [Case 1: Hierarchical and Matrix Consolidations \[page 396\]](#)
- [Case 2: Combining Consolidation Group and Hierarchies \[page 399\]](#)
- [Case 3: Consolidation of Investments - With Multiple Consolidation Groups \[page 401\]](#)

Restriction

The new reporting logic described above is applied to the following reports/apps:

- [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#)
- [Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules \(New\) \[page 407\]](#)
- [Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic \[page 303\]](#)
- Database Listing of Journal Entries (Classic View) - Reporting Logic
- Database Listing of Total Records (Classical View) - Reporting Logic

i Note

The new reporting logic and the associated reports/apps are only applicable to the customers with an initial release of SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher or the customers who have upgraded from a prior release and migrated to the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release earlier than 1909 should continue using the following report apps or activate the new group reporting logic. Please open a customer message on [SAP Service Marketplace](#) for the FIN-CS-COR component to activate the new reporting logic:

- [Consolidated Balance Sheets \[page 413\]](#)
- [Consolidated P&L Statements by Nature of Expense \[page 414\]](#)
- [Data Analysis - Reporting Logic \[page 414\]](#)
- The report apps described under the help section [Rule-Based Reports \[page 415\]](#)

These apps can be found by using the *App Finder* on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. For more information, see SAP Note [2659672](#).

Related Information

[Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#)

1.7.1.1 Case 1: Hierarchical and Matrix Consolidations

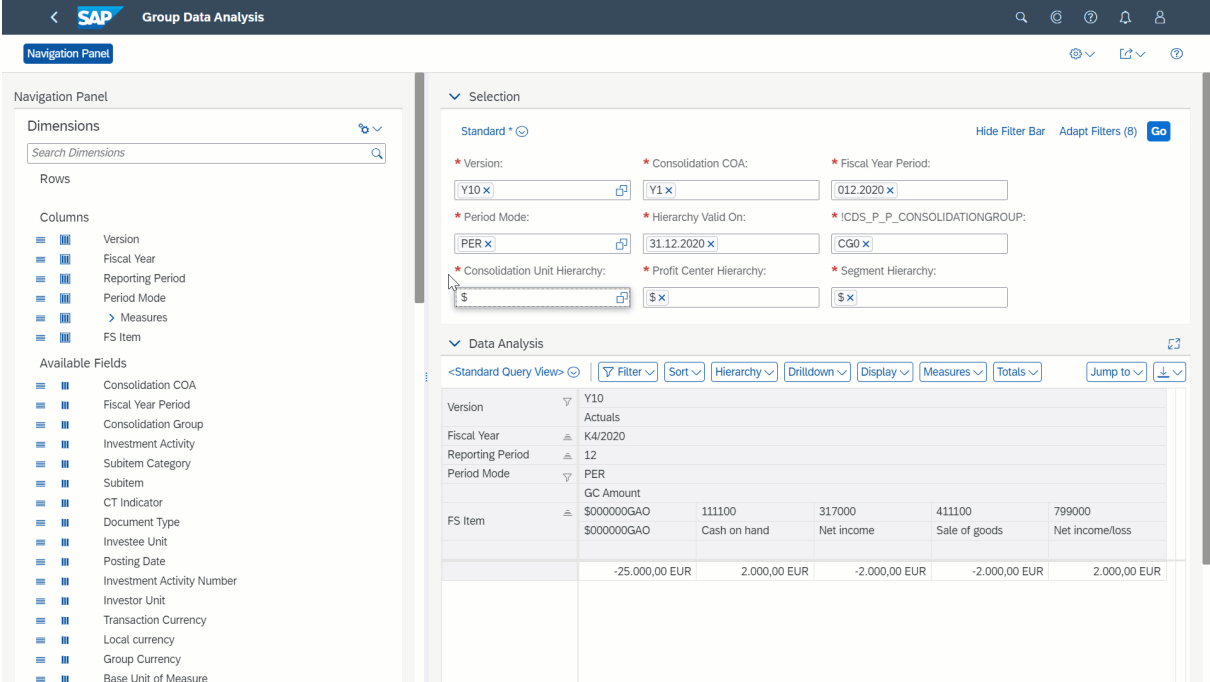
Based on the hierarchies of consolidation units, profit centers, and segments, you can display the data for these organizational units eliminated and consolidated hierarchically. In the hierarchy view, each enabled hierarchy has a virtual dimension with the suffix *Eliminated* in the name at report runtime to provide elimination values at posting level 20 or 22 (*Two-sided elimination entry*). Along the relevant hierarchies, a virtual elimination member is automatically generated directly under each hierarchy node with a name *<hierarchy node>_ELIM*.

Let's take the following scenarios to explore the usage of hierarchical consolidations.

Using Consolidation Unit Hierarchy in Contribution View or Hierarchy View

With the dimension *Consolidation Unit* for example, you can either use the original dimension *Consolidation Unit* to show the contribution view, or choose the dimension *Consolidation Unit Eliminated* to show the consolidated data, including eliminations between consolidation units (CUs) that share any parent node along the specified CU hierarchy.

The following animated GIF graphic shows a comparison between contribution view and the hierarchical consolidation view:



In the contribution view using the original CU dimension, you can see the region **Europe** has a sales contribution of **25,000 EUR** to the overall consolidated group results. With the *Consolidation Unit Eliminated* dimension, the system shows only eliminations between units below the **Europe** node.

Switching or Combining Hierarchies (Consolidation Units, Segments, and Profit Centers)

You can select multiple hierarchies in the *Prompts* of the report, for example, one hierarchy for each dimension, CU, profit center, and segment. In the report layout, you can switch to any hierarchy by moving *Consolidation Unit Eliminated*, *Profit Center Eliminated*, or *Segment Eliminated* respectively to *Rows* or *Columns*. The chosen hierarchy is applied to all data in the report.

You can also generate a matrix-like report by selecting two hierarchies of different dimensions and placing them in rows and columns respectively, for example, CUs by region in columns and profit centers by line of business in rows, as shown in the following animated GIF graphic:

The screenshot shows the SAP Group Data Analysis interface. On the left is a 'Navigation Panel' with a list of hierarchies. The 'Segment Eliminated' hierarchy is selected. On the right is a data table titled 'GC Amount' with a table structure as follows:

Version	Y10		
Period Mode	PER		
FS Item	\$000000GAO	111100	317000
	\$000000GAO	Cash on hand	Net income
Fiscal Year	K4/2020	K4/2020	K4/2020
Measures	GC Amount	GC Amount	GC Amount
		-25.000,00 EUR	2.000,00 EUR
			-2.000,00 EUR

Note

Hierarchies have time dependency, meaning each of them has a validity date range as you defined in the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app. In [Prompts](#), you specify one validity date based on which the valid hierarchies are chosen and applied at report runtime.

Filtering by FS Item or by Region

Within a hierarchical consolidation report, you can choose to filter the data based on the criteria you specify. For example, you may want to display only the data of a particular set of financial statement (FS) items or only the consolidation units of a certain region. To do this, you need to select the relevant filter criteria in [Filters](#), and then optionally choose [Show Filter Bar](#).

The following animated GIF demonstrates filtering by consolidation unit hierarchy node: [Europe](#). In this way, you can view postings in a certain region.

The screenshot shows the SAP Group Data Analysis interface. On the left is a 'Navigation Panel' with sections for 'Dimensions', 'Rows', 'Columns', and 'Available Fields'. The main area is titled 'Selection' and contains several input fields for filters: Version (Y10), Consolidation COA (Y1), Fiscal Year Period (012.2020), Period Mode (PER), and Hierarchy Valid On (31.01.2019). Below these are fields for Cons. Group, Consolidation Unit Hierarchy, Profit Center Hierarchy, and Segment Hierarchy. A 'Data Analysis' section includes options for Filter, Sort, Hierarchy, Drilldown, Display, Measures, and Totals. The main data table shows a hierarchy of Consolidation Unit, Partner Unit, and Posting Level, with financial data for Y10 Actuals (K4/2020) for various metrics like Cash on hand, Trade, GV, Disp PPE, C, Net income, and Sale.

i Note

Filtering also works if you choose one of the criteria (for example a region) directly within the report data area and choose **Filter > Filter Member (and Remove from Axis)** from its context menu. This is shown toward the end of the second demo above.

Related Information

[Define Hierarchies \[page 73\]](#)

1.7.1.2 Case 2: Combining Consolidation Group and Hierarchies

You may want to get a combined view in the *Group Data Analysis* report where both hierarchy and consolidation group are chosen. In this way, in addition to the hierarchy definitions for consolidation units, segments, and profit centers, all group-dependent consolidation settings are also considered, such as consolidation methods (*Purchase* or *Equity*), consolidation unit-to-group assignments, and the first consolidation/divestiture year and period.

To be more specific, a combined view helps to fulfill the following reporting needs:

- I want to consider the consolidation interval of companies so that the financial data outside of the group can be revoked and the PCC (preparation for consolidation group change) postings can be recorded according to the acquisition and divestiture periods.

- I want to consider the consolidation method, for example, the *Equity* method, so that the financial data can be revoked with different record types.
- I want to see the postings for consolidation of investments (C/I).
- I want to see manual postings at posting level (PL) 30 (*Consolidation Entries*).

In the following scenarios, let's compare the examples where you select a hierarchy with/without reference to a consolidation group in *Prompts* within the *Group Data Analysis (New)* [page 402] app.

Consolidation of Investments

When the consolidation unit hierarchy `REGION_GD` is chosen, you can choose whether or not to select a consolidation group. By additionally selecting a consolidation group, you can see the group-dependent postings, for example the C/I postings with the PL 30. The following graphics compare the results table when consolidation group `CG40S` is selected against the results table when no consolidation group is selected:

	When the consolidation group is selected	When no consolidation group is selected
Results Table		
Difference	Posting data at PL 30 is shown for each consolidation unit.	Posting data at PL 30 is not included.

Consolidation Unit with Purchase Method

The consolidation unit `s4006` was consolidated to the consolidation group `CG40S` with the *Purchase* consolidation method. Afterwards, `s4006` was divested in fiscal period `001` of year 2016. You can show its PCC postings by selecting `CG40S` as the consolidation group.

	When the consolidation group is selected	When no consolidation group is selected
Results Table		
Difference	In period 001, the balance sheet FS item <i>Net Income</i> of <code>s4006</code> is reclassified as <i>Net Income/Clearing</i> with record type 0. After period 001, all financial data of <code>s4006</code> is revoked with record type D.	The reclassification and data revocation is not shown, that is, the financial data of <code>s4006</code> is included as is.

Consolidation Unit with Equity Method

The consolidation unit `s4005` is consolidated to the consolidation group `CG40S` with the *Equity* consolidation method. For the periods when `s4005` stays within the consolidation group, the PCC tasks revoke the financial

data of s4005 with the record type E. You can show the PCC postings for s4005 by selecting CG40S as the consolidation group.

	When the consolidation group is selected	When no consolidation group is selected
Results Table		
Difference	The financial data of s4005 is revoked at PL 02, 12, and 22 with record type E.	The data revocation is not shown, that is, the financial data of s4005 is included as is.

Related Information

[Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes \[page 119\]](#)

[Record Types \[page 293\]](#)

1.7.1.3 Case 3: Consolidation of Investments - With Multiple Consolidation Groups

Starting from fiscal period/year of 012/2015, consolidation unit s4003 is included into two consolidation groups: Top group CG40S with 80% group share and subgroup CG40S2 with 75% group share, both with the consolidation method *Purchase Method*. What does the consolidation of investments (C/I) look like in the *Group Data Analysis* report?

Let's take an example of annual net income (financial statement item 317000) which is deducted by non-controlling interest (NCI) posting specific to each group. The group report retrieves consolidated data for individual groups, that is, NCI is recorded for each group separately without a delta calculation. The graphics below show the NCI postings when you choose CG40S or CG40S2 as *Consolidation Group* respectively in the *Filters*:

Jump To										
					Version	Y10				
					Version	Actuals				
					Fiscal Year	2015				
					Period Mode	PER				
					Posting Level	00				
					Posting Level	30				
					Reporting Level	Total				
					Reporting Level	Total				
Consolidation Group	Consolidation Unit Eliminated	Consolidation Unit	FS Item	FS Item	Reported data: Entry	Consolidation entry	Total	Total	Total	Total
					GC Amount	GC Amount	Total	Total	Total	Total
CG40S	CS17/REGION_GD/REGION_GD	S4003	317000	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	192,540.46 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR
	CS17/REGION_GD/AMERICA	S4003	317000	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	192,540.46 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR
	Y1S4003	S4003	317000	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	192,540.46 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR	-770,161.84 EUR

For the top group CG40S, the NCI data with posting level 30 (*Consolidation Entry*) = local reported data with posting level 00 * (1-80%).

					Version	Y10			
					Version	Actuals			
					Fiscal Year	2015			
					Period Mode	PER			
					Posting Level	00			
					Posting Level	30			
					Reported data: Entry	Consolidation entry	Total		
					GC Amount	GC Amount	Total	Total	Total
Consolidation Group	Consolidation Unit Eliminated	Consolidation Unit	FS Item	FS Item	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	240,675.58 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR
CG40S2	▼ CS17/REGION_GD/REGION_GD	S4003	317000	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	240,675.58 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR
	▼ CS17/REGION_GD/AMERICA	S4003	317000	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	240,675.58 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR
	Y1/S4003	S4003	317000	Net income	-962,702.30 EUR	240,675.58 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR	-722,026.72 EUR

For the subgroup CG40S2, the NCI data with posting level 30 (*Consolidation Entry*) = local reported data with posting level 00 * (1-75%).

Related Information

[Consolidation of Investments \(Rule-Based\) \[page 278\]](#)

1.7.2 Group Data Analysis (New)

With this app, you can display different views of consolidated data: **Group View** based on the group structure that includes consolidation groups and units and **Hierarchy View** based on hierarchies of profit centers, segments, and consolidation units. By selecting different FS item hierarchies within the app, you can generate consolidated financial statements (FS) such as balance sheet and profit and loss statement.

i Note

This app has implemented the new reporting logic and is ready for use by the customers with an initial release of SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher. Customers upgraded from an initial release earlier than 1909 and haven't activated the new reporting logic should use the [Consolidated Balance Sheets \[page 413\]](#), [Consolidated P&L Statements by Nature of Expense \[page 414\]](#), and [Data Analysis - Reporting Logic \[page 414\]](#) apps instead. To activate the new reporting logic, create a customer message with the FIN-CS-COR component on [SAP Service Marketplace](#).

Key Features

This app provides the following key features:

Filters

You adapt the prefilled filter criteria. The following criteria are required:

- **Version:** The dataset version, such as Y10 for actuals data or the consolidation ledger that is assigned to individual consolidation groups to define the group currency, such as YB* for budget data.
- **Consolidation Chart of Accounts:** Y1
- **Fiscal Year Period:** In the format of 3-digit period/4-digit year, such as 012/2018

- **Period Mode:** Choose `PER` and/or `YTD` to display periodic and/or year-to-date (YTD) aggregated values for each measure (amount in transaction currency (TC), local currency (LC), group currency (GC), and quantity).
- **Consolidation Group:** Choose a consolidation group (CG) to if you want to run the report for consolidated data based on a CG. Only then are postings on group-dependent posting levels 02, 12, 22, and 30 included. Additionally, the data of other posting levels is assigned to the group during report run time, depending on the assignment of consolidation unit (or/and partner unit) to the CG.
Or choose # to not derive any CG so that only posting entries for the consolidation units you specified in *Consolidation Unit* are displayed.

i Note

The assignments of CUs to CGs are maintained using the *Manage Group Structure* apps.

- **Consolidation Unit Hierarchy, Profit Center Hierarchy, and Segment Hierarchy:** Choose an organizational unit hierarchy to derive elimination members at report runtime. It provides a consolidation view along the respective hierarchy by populating the *Consolidation Unit Eliminated*, *Profit Center Eliminated*, and/or *Segment Eliminated* reporting dimensions. The derived dimension members have a suffix "`_ELIM`" in their names and provide elimination values at posting level 20 (*Two-sided elimination entries*) or 22 (*Two-sided elimination entries: Consolidation group changes*).
Or you enter \$ to deselect the relevant hierarchies and not to derive any elimination members.

i Note

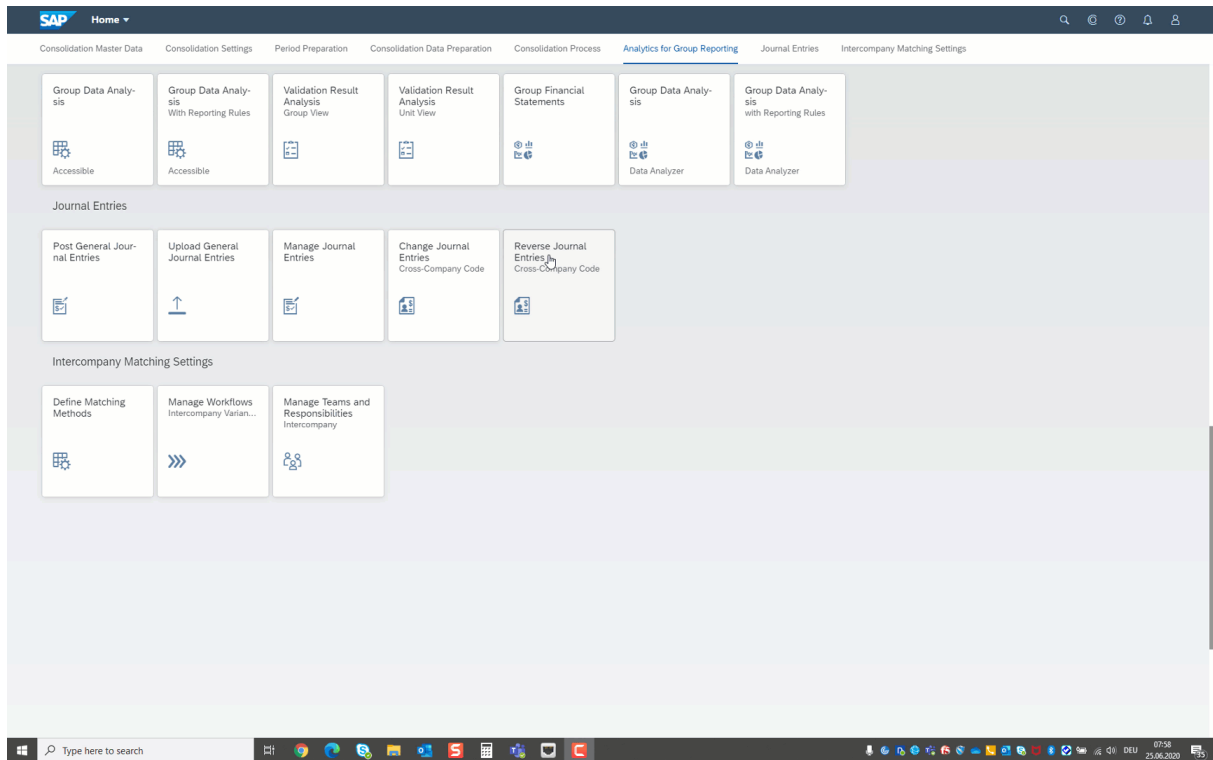
The hierarchies are maintained using the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app. For more information, see [Define Hierarchies \[page 73\]](#).

When no CG value is specified, *Consolidation Unit Hierarchy* is used to restrict the data range, that is, to display only the data for the CUs that belong to the specified CU hierarchy. Once you choose any CU hierarchies in the filters, the report is restricted to the respective data sets. Within the report display, do not try to change the hierarchy by choosing a different one from the context menu, because that won't produce meaningful results. Only change CU hierarchies by using *Filters*. However, *Profit Center Hierarchy* and *Segment Hierarchy* are not used to restrict data range, but only for the purpose of elimination member derivation.

When specifying a value in both *Consolidation Unit Hierarchy* and *Consolidation Group* to generate a combined view, make sure the two data sets have intersections, that is, the CUs that are assigned to both your specified CU hierarchy and CG exist. In any case, the value you specified in *Consolidation Group* takes precedence in terms of data selection, meaning only the CUs that are assigned to your specified CG are displayed in the report, even if they are not assigned to your specified CU hierarchy (in that case, those CUs are displayed under the `REST_H` hierarchy node). See [Reporting Logic \(New\) \[page 392\]](#) for more information about the combined view.

- **Hierarchy Valid On:** The above hierarchies have time dependency, meaning they are valid within the periods you specify in the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app. In this way, you can maintain organizational unit hierarchies flexibly to support any re-organization activities and management reporting. Note that each hierarchy ID may have multiple hierarchy versions, each of which is effective in a unique timeframe. As the derivation of elimination members is done for a single hierarchy, the date you entered in this field determines the valid hierarchies for you to choose from. The chosen hierarchy definition (of the specified validity date) is applied to the data of all periods selected for the report, implicitly providing restated values of data with the chosen hierarchy.

The following animated GIF shows an example for changing the filter settings:



Selecting Reporting Dimensions

By default, the reporting dimensions *Version*, *Fiscal Year Period*, and *Period Mode* are displayed in header rows as a report context. The following dimensions are displayed along with measures as following:

Consolidation Unit Eliminated	Consolidation Unit	FS Item	Partner Unit	Posting Level	Measures			
					TC Amount	LC Amount	GC Amount	Quantity
CU0_ELIM	CU01	411100 (Sales of goods)	CU02	20				
		121100 (Trade receivables)	CU03	20				
	CU02	412100 (Variable cost of inventory.)	CU01	20				
	CU03	21110D (Clearing account - trade receivables/ payables)	CU01	20				

However, you can drag any available dimensions to or from *Columns* or *Rows* to re-arrange the report layout. For example, it makes sense to include the *Profit Center Eliminated* dimension in the report if you selected a *Profit Center Hierarchy* in the filters.

i Note

For some dimensions such as *Version* and *Period Mode* that enable selecting multiple values for data comparison purpose, the data are not supposed to sum up among different dimension values. For example, aggregating the data for consolidation versions *Actuals* and *Budgets* makes no sense. In this case, if you select multiple values for these dimensions in the filter, keep the dimensions selected in either *Columns* or *Rows* to act as data separators.

Similarly, if you choose *YTD* as the period mode, *Reporting Period* should be added to rows or columns to display meaningful amounts.

From the context menu of any measure, you can choose to:

- Remove the measure from the report display. You can also add it back by choosing the respective option from *Measures* or *Dimensions* area later on.
- Specify the number format, for example, *Decimal Places*.

Changing FS Item Hierarchy

By default, all FS items that have non-zero values for the selected measures are listed as a flat list. To apply any FS item hierarchies, for example balance sheet or profit and loss statement, select the respective hierarchy by choosing **Hierarchy > Select Hierarchy...** from the context menu of any FS item. In this way, you can generate the desired consolidation reports or even export them to a spreadsheet by choosing the *Export to MS Excel* icon (📄).

→ Tip

Apart from FS item, consolidation unit, profit center, and segment, for any master data types that have hierarchies maintained via the *Manage Global Hierarchies* app, such as subitem, document type, and posting level, you can choose **Hierarchy > Select Hierarchy...** from their context menu to display the data hierarchically. Or you can choose **Hierarchy > Expand All** or *Expand to Level* to show data at your specified hierarchy levels.

After making the above custom settings, you can choose **Actions > Save as Tile...** to save the report layout as an app tile on the SAP Fiori launchpad with the title *Group Data Analysis* and your specified subtitle.

The following animated GIF shows an example for choosing reporting dimensions and FS item hierarchy:

Consolidation Unit...	Consolidation Unit	Partner Unit	Posting Level	FS Item	Version	Y10	
			10	Standardizing entry	111100	Cash on hand	3.000,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	111200	Cash equiv.	-3.000,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	282100	Def tax liab.	-5.320,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	316000	Retained earn.	5.320,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	317000	Net income	-8.800,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	799000	Net income/loss	8.800,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	172190	Inv subs JV/Imp	14.000,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	316000	Retained earn.	-5.200,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	651000	Provision/All	-8.800,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	172190	Inv subs JV/Imp	4.000,00 EUR
			10	Standardizing entry	316000	Retained earn.	-4.000,00 EUR
			20	Two-sided eliminati...	111100	Cash on hand	1.000,00 EUR
			20	Two-sided eliminati...	111200	Cash equiv.	-1.000,00 EUR

Drill-Through to Group Journals

From any displayed figures for *TC Amount*, *LC Amount*, *GC Amount*, and *Quantity* measures, you can choose *Jump To* to drill through to the [Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic \[page 303\]](#) app to view the posting details at line item level.

i Note

The fields that you use to aggregate data are not displayed in the accounting documents when you jump to the [Display Group Journal Entries](#) app.

Example

In the data area of consolidation unit CU01 under the hierarchy node CU0_ELIM (CU0 is defined as a parent node for CU01 when defining consolidation unit hierarchy), choose **Jump To** **Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic** from the context menu of a *GC Amount* figure of FS item 411100 (*Sales of goods*) with posting level 20 (*Two-sided elimination entry*). You are brought to the journal entry display app, which displays the following journal entry details restricted by the same filter criteria above:

- Document number and line item
- Document type
- Subitem category and subitem
- Additional comments in *Text* field

i Note

To drill through to accounting (FI) documents that are read from the universal journal (ACDOCA table), select *Jump To* from the context menu of the data with posting level # (*Realtime update*).

Drill-through from any measures in the data area of a hierarchy node is currently not supported due to non-parsable hierarchy IDs. For example, you choose a consolidation unit hierarchy CS17/CU0 and display the

hierarchy in the *Consolidation Unit Eliminated* column. Choosing *Jump To* for any measures within same rows of CS17/CU0 only returns *No data* message. However, you can expand the hierarchy CS17/CU0 and drill through from the measures of its leaf nodes, such as CU0_ELIM, CU01, CU02, and CU03.

Related Information

[Reporting Logic \(New\) \[page 392\]](#)

1.7.3 Group Data Analysis - With Reporting Rules (New)

With this app, you can display different views of consolidated data: **Group View** based on the group structure that includes consolidation groups and units and **Hierarchy View** based on hierarchies of profit centers, segments, and consolidation units. By selecting different reporting item hierarchies within the app, you can generate rule-based consolidation reports, such as cash flow statement and statement of changes in equity.

i Note

This app has implemented the new reporting logic and is ready for use by the customers with an initial release of SAP S/4HANA 1909 or higher. Customers upgraded from an initial release earlier than 1909 and haven't activated the new reporting logic should use the [Consolidated Balance Sheets \[page 413\]](#), [Consolidated P&L Statements by Nature of Expense \[page 414\]](#), and [Data Analysis - Reporting Logic \[page 414\]](#) apps instead. To activate the new reporting logic, create a customer message with the FIN-CS-COR component on [SAP Service Marketplace](#).

Key Features

This app provides essentially the same features as [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) except that it supports the following rule-based reports only:

- Statement of changes in equity (with the predefined reporting item hierarchy x1)
- Cash flow statement (x2)
- Statement of comprehensive income (x3)
- Consolidated P&L statement by function of expense (x4)
- Interunit reconciliation (x5)

For more information about how to define reporting items, reporting rules, and reporting item hierarchies, see [Define Reporting Rules \[page 87\]](#) and [Define Hierarchies \[page 39\]](#).

The following sections focus on the differences with *Group Data Analysis*.

Filters


You can adapt the prefilled filters or add additional ones. In addition to the criteria described in the *Filters* part of the [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) help topic, the following criteria are required:

- **Reporting Item Hierarchy:** Choose a reporting item hierarchy that determines the included FS items and the report row/column structure. Once you choose a hierarchy in the filters, the report is restricted to the respective data sets. Within the report display, do not try to change the hierarchy by choosing a different one from the context menu, because that won't produce meaningful results. Only change the reporting item hierarchy by adapting the filters.
- **Reporting Rule Variant:** The default rule variant is based on your rule-to-version/period assignment using the [Assign Reporting Rules to Versions \[page 88\]](#) app. Multiple rule variants may exist for a reporting item hierarchy. You can choose a different one for simulation purposes.

Selecting Reporting Dimensions

The same as described in the [Selecting Reporting Dimensions \[page 404\]](#) part of the *Group Data Analysis* help topic except that *Reporting Item* replaces *FS Item* in this app.

Changing Reporting Item Hierarchy

All reporting items that have non-zero values for the selected measures are displayed in the structure in the same way as your specified reporting item hierarchy. In this way, you can generate the desired rule-based report or even export it to a spreadsheet by choosing the *Export to MS Excel* icon (). For example, specify the reporting item hierarchy x2 to generate cash flow statement for your specified organizational units and fiscal period.

Drill-Through to Group Journals

From any displayed figures for *TC Amount*, *LC Amount*, *GC Amount*, and *Quantity* measures, you can choose *Jump To* to drill through to the [Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic \[page 303\]](#) app to view the posting details at line item level.

i Note

The fields that you use to aggregate data are not displayed in the accounting documents when you jump to the *Display Group Journal Entries* app.

i Note

Drill-through from any measures within same rows of reporting items is currently not supported due to the fact reporting items cannot be parsed in the destination app. It only works if you select all filter criteria of the relevant reporting items and put them in *Columns* or *Rows* for the report layout.

❖ Example

The reporting item SCF100 is defined using the filter criteria *FS Item*, *Subitem*, and *Subitem Category* in the [Define Reporting Rules \[page 87\]](#) app. To get the correct drill-through result, you need to drag these criteria from *Dimensions* to *Columns* or *Rows* in the report.

Related Information

[Reporting Logic \(New\) \[page 392\]](#)

1.7.4 Validation Result Analysis - Unit View

With this app, you can analyze the local data for all or failed validation results by task type, period, or other criteria using regular or visual filters, chart view, and table view.

Key Features

This app was developed as an **Analytical List Page** (ALP) app. It provides the following key features:

Header Area

By default, the header area displays how many validations failed passing the relevant rules for the following dimensions in micro charts:

- Consolidation version, for example, actuals, budget, and year-end forecast
- Consolidation ledger
- Fiscal year/period
- Consolidation group. Note that the unit view of the result analysis has no consolidation group values retrieved.
- Task type, including [Reported Data Validation](#) and [Standardized Data Validation](#)

Each of the dimensions above can be used as a filter criterion to select the data displayed in the content area. To do that, you choose [Adapt Filters](#) in either compact filter or visual filter mode.

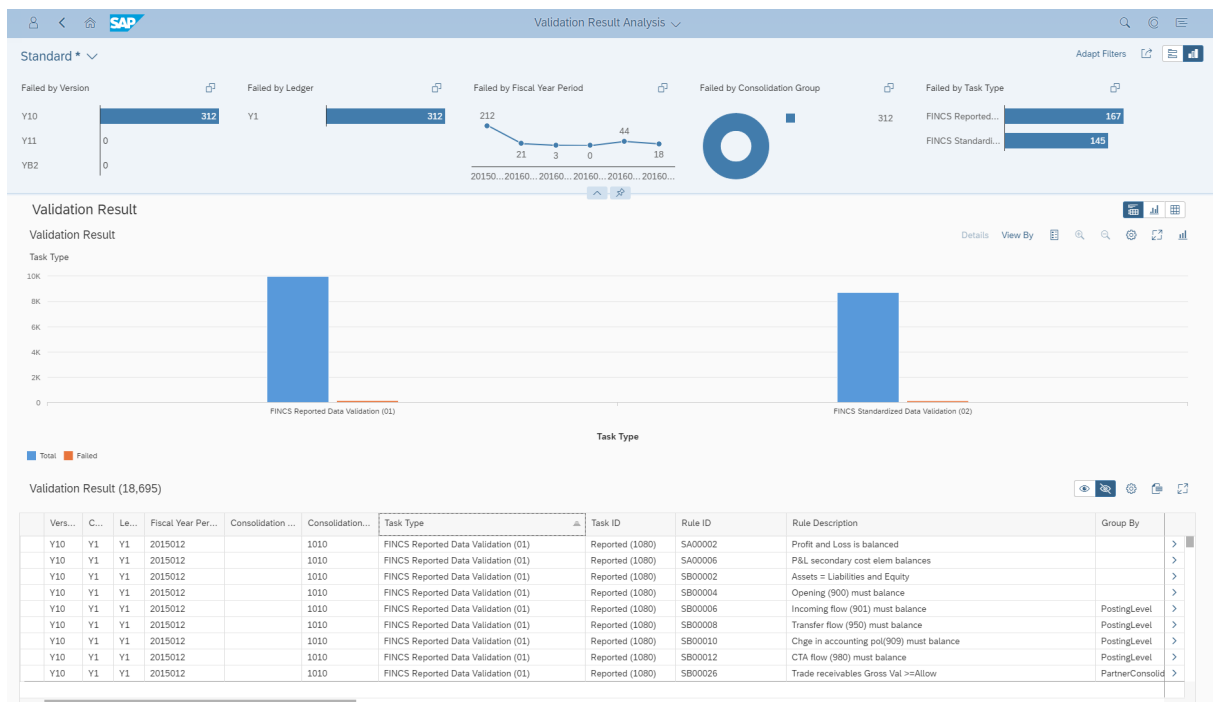
Content Area

The content area shows different visualizations of your selected data: Hybrid view, which has both chart and table visualizations, chart-only view, or table-only view.

Chart View: By default, it shows the total number of validations and the number of validations that failed the relevant rules, for each task type, reported data validation and standardized data validation. You can use the drill-down functionality to analyze the dataset further, for example, by choosing [View By](#) and selecting the most important aspects of the dataset, such as consolidation unit. In this way, the chart shows the data for each consolidation unit so that you can easily identify which consolidation unit failed the most validation rules, and how the data quality improves along the timeline.

Table View: It displays all details of each validation result at rule level. For each validation result row, you can choose the arrow icon (➤) to display all details in a separate page. Or, you can choose [Export to Spreadsheet](#) to download all the result details to an MS Excel file.

This is a screenshot of the app that helps you understand the description above:



Information for Key Users

The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). To see this app's Fiori content, go to the [SAP Fiori apps reference library](#) and search for the app. Then select the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

More Information

How-to Video (English Only): Working with Reports (Analytical List Page)

[Open this video in a new window](#)

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.7.5 Validation Result Analysis - Group View

With this app, you can analyze the group data for all or failed validation results by task type, period, or other criteria using regular or visual filters, chart view, and table view.

Key Features

This app was developed as an **Analytical List Page** (ALP) app. It provides the following key features:

Header Area

By default, the header area displays how many validations failed passing the relevant rules for the following dimensions in micro charts:

- Consolidation version, for example, actuals, budget, and year-end forecast
- Consolidation ledger
- Fiscal year/period
- Consolidation group
- Task type, including *Standardized Data Validation* and *Consolidated Data Validation*

Each of the dimensions above can be used as a filter criterion to select the data displayed in the content area. To do that, you choose *Adapt Filters* in either compact filter or visual filter mode.

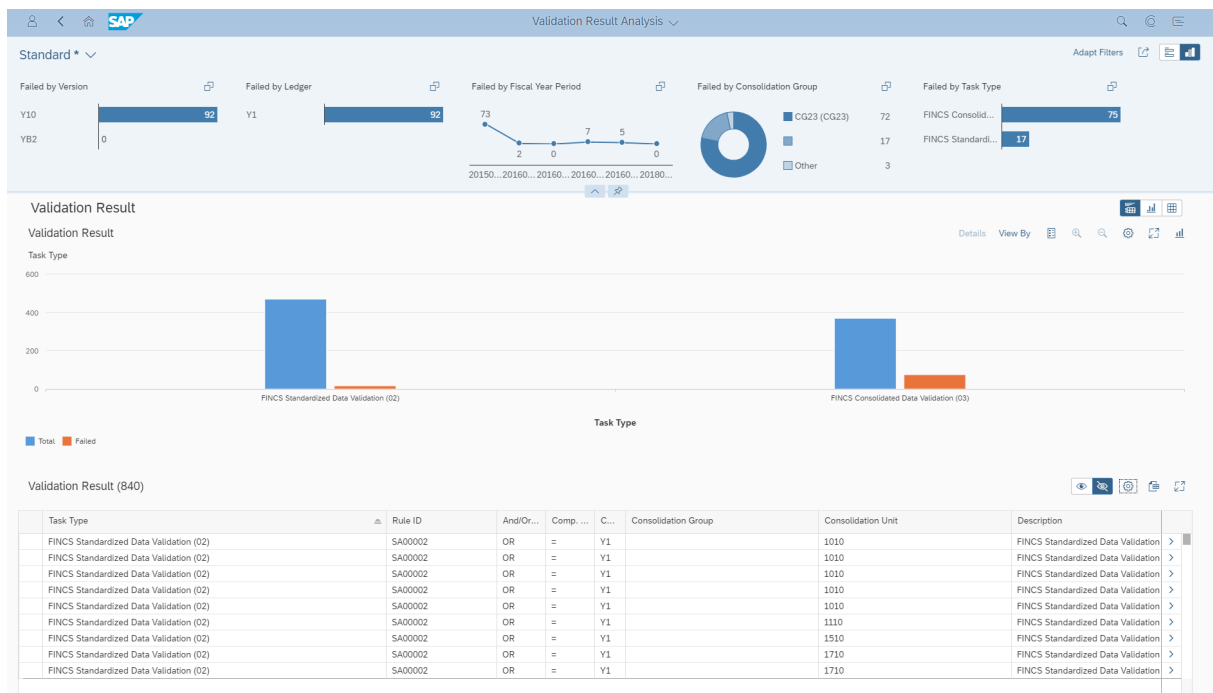
Content Area

The content area shows different visualizations of your selected data: hybrid view, which has both chart and table visualizations, chart-only view, or table-only view.

Chart View: By default, it shows the total number of validations and the number of validations that failed the relevant rules, for each task type, standardized data validation, and consolidated data validation. You can use the drill-down functionality to analyze the dataset further, for example, by choosing *View By* and selecting the most important aspects of the dataset, such as consolidation group. In this way, the chart shows the data for each consolidation group so that you can easily identify which consolidation group failed the most validation rules.

Table View: It displays all details of each validation result at rule level. For each validation result row, you can choose the arrow icon (➤) to display all details on a separate page. Or you can choose *Export to Spreadsheet* to download all the result details to an MS Excel file.

This is a screenshot of the app that helps you understand the description above:



Information for Key Users

The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). To see this app's Fiori content, go to the [SAP Fiori apps reference library](#) and search for the app. Then select the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

More Information

How-to Video (English Only): Working with Reports (Analytical List Page)

[Open this video in a new window](#)

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet
- Smartphone

1.7.6 Other Reports

i Note

If the old reporting logic is active in your system, consolidated reports are based on the data that is generated by the integration task in the consolidation monitor. This data is stored on record type R.

Note that the integration task stores year-to-date (YTD) amounts, so the reports also show YTD amounts for the period selected in the filters.

1.7.6.1 Consolidated Balance Sheets


The following consolidated balance sheets are provided out of the box:

- *Consolidated Balance Sheet* (CCSTOTALSRR11Q): For your specified consolidation group and fiscal year and period, the report displays amounts of all balance sheet accounts in the group currency of all posting levels.
- *Year Comparison* (CCSTOTALSRR12Q): For your specified consolidation group and posting period, the report displays year-to-date (YTD) amounts of all balance sheet accounts in the group currency for both the specified fiscal year and its prior year.
- *By Movements* (CCSTOTALSRR15Q): For your specified year, period and consolidation group, the report displays amounts of all balance sheet accounts in the group currency by subitems within *Subitem Category* of *Transaction Types* (also called **movements**).
- *By Subgroups* (CCSTOTALSRR13Q): For your specified year and period, the report displays amounts of all balance sheet accounts in the group currency by subgroups under your specified consolidation group.

i Note

By default, the FS items that are not assigned to your specified *Item Hierarchy* in *Prompts* are displayed under the REST_H hierarchy node in the report display. To suppress the unassigned FS item nodes, you either need to specify the top node of the selected FS item hierarchy in *FS Item (Node)* field in the *Prompts* or, within the report display, choose ► *Filter* ► *Filter Member* ▾ from the context menu of the FS item node and restrict to the right FS item node.

The technical name in parentheses for each report denotes its CDS database view name. By adding a prefix 2C, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app is only applicable to customers who have an initial release lower than SAP S/4HANA 1909 and haven't migrated to the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release 1909 or higher should use the [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) app instead. For more information, see SAP Note [2659672](#) .

1.7.6.2 Consolidated P&L Statements by Nature of Expense

The following consolidated P&L statements are provided out of the box:

- *Consolidated P&L by Nature* (CCSTOTALSRR21Q): For your specified year, period and consolidation group, the report displays amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency of all posting levels.
- *Year Comparison* (CCSTOTALSRR22Q): For your specified consolidation group and posting period, the report displays year-to-date (YTD) amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency for both the specified fiscal year and its prior year.
- *By Subgroups* (CCSTOTALSRR23Q): For your specified year and period, the report displays amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency by subgroups under your specified consolidation group.
- *By Functional Areas* (CCSTOTALSRR24Q): For your specified year, period, and consolidation group, the report display amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency by posting levels and subitems within the *Subitem Category* of *Functional Areas*.

i Note

By default, the FS items that are not assigned to your specified *Item Hierarchy* in *Prompts* are displayed under the `REST_H` hierarchy node in the report display. To suppress the unassigned FS item nodes, you either need to specify the top node of the selected FS item hierarchy in *FS Item (Node)* field in the *Prompts* or, within the report display, choose **Filter > Filter Member** from the context menu of the FS item node and restrict to the right FS item node.

The technical name in parentheses for each report denotes its CDS database view name. By adding a prefix `2C`, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app is only applicable to customers who have an initial release lower than SAP S/4HANA 1909 and haven't migrated to the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release 1909 or higher should use the [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) app instead. For more information, see SAP Note [2659672](#).

1.7.6.3 Data Analysis - Reporting Logic

To enable deep analysis of consolidated data, the report provides an interface for accessing data of any granularity that exists in the consolidation database from the perspective of consolidation groups.

Based on your specified fiscal year, period, and consolidation group, you can choose to display amounts for all relevant FS items in local currencies, group currency, and transaction currencies, as well as information on posting levels, consolidation units, partner units, and all accounting master data or attributes.

From any displayed amounts, you can drill through to the [Display Group Journal Entries - With Reporting Logic \[page 303\]](#) app to view the posting details at line item level.

i Note

The report only provides meaningful results when the posting levels (02, 12, and 22) for preparation for consolidation group changes are included in the selection criteria. For more information about posting levels, see [Document Types and Posting Levels \[page 56\]](#).

The technical name of the CDS data view for this report is `CCSTOTALSRR01Q`. By adding a prefix `2C`, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app is only applicable to customers who have an initial release lower than SAP S/4HANA 1909 and haven't migrated to the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release 1909 or higher should use the [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) app instead. For more information, see SAP Note [2659672](#).

1.7.6.4 Rule-Based Reports

To fulfill various report requirements using flexible structuring of financial statement (FS) items, you can configure your own reporting rules by defining reporting item hierarchies. An reporting item hierarchy consists of multiple reporting items, each of which is assigned with a range of FS items.

These hierarchies determine the structures of the following rule-based reports:

- Profit & Loss Statements by Function of Expense
- Cash Flow Statements
- Statement of Changes in Equity
- Statement of Comprehensive Income

Reporting rules are applied at report runtime based on the selected hierarchy. For these reports, SAP pre-delivers the reporting item hierarchies *X1 (Statement of changes in equity)*, *X2: Statement of cash flow*, *X3: Statement of comprehensive income*, and *X4: P&L by Function of Expense*. To check all defined reporting item hierarchies, go to the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app.

i Note

In the [Prompts](#) window where you can select filter criteria to display reports, the reporting rule variant is derived from the version, fiscal year, and posting period you select when running a rule-based report.

You can also specify a different reporting rule variant in the [Reporting Rule Variant](#) filter to replace the derived one. This feature is not available for **P&L statements by function of expense**.

For more information, see help topics under the [Reporting Rules \[page 87\]](#) section.

The following sections explain each rule-based report within [Group Reports](#).

i Note

With the introduction of a new architecture/reporting logic, this app is only applicable to customers who have an initial release lower than SAP S/4HANA 1909 and haven't migrated to the new reporting logic. Customers with an initial release 1909 or higher should use the [Group Data Analysis \(New\) \[page 402\]](#) app instead. For more information, see SAP Note [2659672](#).

1.7.6.4.1 Consolidated P&L Statements by Function of Expense

The following P&L statements have the same report structure as their counterparts in [Consolidated P&L Statements by Nature of Expense \[page 414\]](#), but with configured reporting items listed as P&L accounts.

- *Consolidated P&L by Function* (CCSTOTALSRR31Q): For your specified year, period, and consolidation group, the report displays amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency of all posting levels.
- *Year Comparison* (CCSTOTALSRR32Q): For your specified consolidation group and posting period, the report displays year-to-date (YTD) amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency for both the specified fiscal year and its prior year.
- *By Subgroups* (CCSTOTALSRR33Q): For your specified year and period, the report displays amounts of all P&L accounts in the group currency by subgroups under your specified consolidation group.

i Note

The pre-delivered reporting item structure is [X4 P&L by Function of Expense](#). You can configure this reporting item structure to fulfill your business requirements.

i Note

The technical name in parentheses for each report denotes its CDS database view name. By adding a prefix 2C, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

1.7.6.4.2 Cash Flow Statement

For the same fiscal period of your specified year and its prior year, the report displays amounts of all reporting items configured for the cash flow statement in the group currency for your specified consolidation group.

i Note

The pre-delivered reporting item structure is [X2 Statement of Cash Flow](#). You can configure this reporting item structure to fulfill your business requirements.

i Note

The technical name of the CDS data view for this report is CCCMPLXRPT01Q. By adding a prefix 2C, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

1.7.6.4.3 Statement of Comprehensive Income

For the same fiscal period of your specified year and its prior year, the report displays amounts of all reporting items configured for the statement of comprehensive income in the group currency for your specified consolidation group.

i Note

The pre-delivered reporting item structure is [X3 Statement of Comprehensive Income](#). You can configure this reporting item structure to fulfill your business requirements.

i Note

The technical name of the CDS data view for this report is `CCCMPLEXRPT02Q`. By adding a prefix `2C`, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

1.7.6.4.4 Statement of Changes in Equity

For your specified fiscal year and period, the report displays amounts for all reporting items configured for the statement of changes in equity in the group currency for your selected consolidation group.

i Note

The pre-delivered reporting item hierarchy is [X1 Statement of Equity](#). It contains reporting items that group equity-related FS items based on causes of changes in equity and display as report rows by default. You can configure this reporting item structure to fulfill your business requirements.

In the *Prompts* window, two additional filters are available for your selection:

- *Item Hierarchy*: Select the FS item hierarchy that contains your balance sheet accounts.
- *FS Item (Node)*: Select the FS item hierarchy node that contains your equity accounts. The contained FS items display as report columns by default.

Check the [Manage Global Hierarchies](#) app for your defined FS item hierarchies, including the reporting item hierarchies.

i Note

The technical name of the CDS data view for this report is `CCCMPLEXRPT03Q`. By adding a prefix `2C`, you can derive the analytical query name for the respective report.

1.8 Plan Consolidation

Plan consolidation works in conjunction with SAP Analytics Cloud. It allows you to prepare and consolidate plan data, for example, budget and forecast, and to compare the plan data with actual data on a periodic or year-to-date basis.

Prerequisites

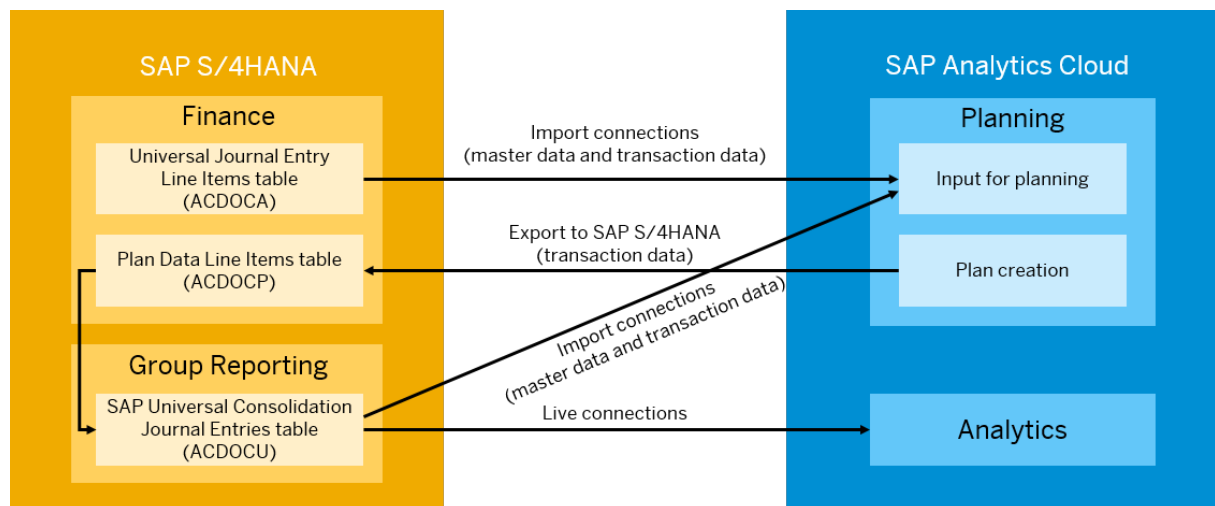
You have:

- Completed the prerequisites for consolidation. For more information, see [Consolidation \[page 5\]](#).
- Made the following Customizing settings for plan consolidation under *SAP S/4HANA Group Reporting*:
 - [Master Data](#) > [Define Versions](#) >
 - [Plan Consolidation](#)

For more information, see [Customizing \[page 420\]](#).

Integration

The figure below depicts how SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting as part of SAP S/4HANA is integrated with SAP Analytics Cloud and is followed by an explanation:



Plan consolidation is based on the integration between SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting and SAP Analytics. This integration is in form of import data connections and live connections, which must be created in SAP Analytics Cloud.

Import data connections allow you to extract master data and transaction data from SAP S/4HANA to create master data and transaction data in SAP Analytics Cloud. Master data extracted from SAP S/4HANA can be used to define dimensions in SAP Analytics Cloud, such as members, attributes, and hierarchies. Transaction data extracted from SAP S/4HANA can be used to initialize your planning process in SAP Analytics Cloud by

deriving the plan data from the imported actuals using SAP Analytics Cloud planning features, such as data copy, spread, distribution, assignment, allocations, and value driver trees.

The following integration scenarios are supported:

- Planning at accounting level for companies that reside in SAP S/4HANA: In this scenario, SAP S/4HANA finance master data is used, for example, G/L accounts and companies and source actuals transaction data is extracted from the *Universal Journal Entry Line Items* table (ACDOCA) and imported into SAP Analytics Cloud models. Once plan data is created in SAP Analytics Cloud, it can be exported to SAP S/4HANA *Plan Data Line Items* table (ACDOCP) to run consolidations.
- Planning at group level for any consolidation unit: In this scenario, SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting master data is used, for example, financial statement items and consolidation units and source transaction data is extracted from the *Universal Consolidation Journal Entry* table (ACDOCU).

In terms of analytics, live data connections allow you to create SAP Analytics Cloud reports that display actuals and plan data stored in SAP S/4HANA Finance for group reporting. This data is therefore not physically replicated in SAP Analytics Cloud.

For more information about version management, data entry, and other features available with SAP Analytics Cloud, see the *SAP Analytics Cloud Help* under *Getting Started with Planning* at https://help.sap.com/viewer/p/SAP_BusinessObjects_Cloud. From the SAP S/4HANA 1909 release onwards, you can also create an import connection to transfer master data and transaction data from group reporting (ACDOCU) into a planning model in SAP Analytics Cloud.

You can then start the planning exercise from there or use data for analytics in stories

For more information about the configuration steps required after establishing the connection between SAP S/4HANA and SAP Analytics Cloud, see the following configuration guides:

- <https://rapid.sap.com/bp/#/scopeitems/1SG>
- <https://rapid.sap.com/bp/#/scopeitems/2K6>

Process

1. Gather data.

You can gather data as follows:

- For non-SAP systems, you can flexibly upload plan data from a file to the *Plan Data Line Items* (ACDOCP) table. For more information, see [Data Collection \[page 102\]](#).
- For SAP S/4HANA-integrated companies, you can read and import actual data directly from the *Universal Journal Entry Line Items* (ACDOCA) table into SAP Analytics Cloud as a starting point for your planning process. When you complete your planning, you can send the plan data to the *Plan Data Line Items* (ACDOCP) table and make the data available for consolidation.

2. Run an end-to-end consolidation process.

Once you have prepared your data, you can run the consolidation process including currency translation, intercompany and investments eliminations, and reporting. For more information, see [Consolidation Process \[page 273\]](#).

3. Create and compare several versions of data.

You can create several versions of data to enable the comparison of actual data with plan data, simulations, forecasting, and restatement, for example.

1.9 Customizing and Integration

The following sections describe how you maintain the system.

1.9.1 Customizing

To make sure all consolidation-related tasks and reports work well, you need to make the relevant customizing settings in your back-end system by entering transaction code `SPRO` and accessing the customizing activities under ► [SAP Reference Implementation Guide \(IMG\)](#) ► [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting](#) ▾.

The IMG for SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting contains the following sections:

- **Global Settings:** To check the starting year for using line items from the universal journal table (`ACDOCA`) and the other settings that apply throughout the system, such as if online data entry is based on universal journal line items, and if selections are used in reclassification, currency translation, and breakdown categories.
- **Master Data:** To make supplement settings related to master data in addition to those available from SAP Fiori launchpad, such as consolidation ledger, version, master data fields, subitem categories, breakdown categories, document types, and selections.
- **Financial Statement (FS) Items:** To define FS item attributes and attributes values, and specify the selected FS items for automatic posting (annual net income and deferred taxes) and the FS items or G/L accounts to be carried forward.
- **Data Collection:** To define manual posting tasks and their document types, other tasks in *Data Monitor*, and period categories.
- **Currency Translation:** To make currency translation settings, such as translation methods and their exchange rate types, and the specific exchange rates in certain effective periods.
- **Reclassification:** To define automatic posting tasks like interunit eliminations or rule-based consolidation of investments in *Consolidation Monitor* and their assigned reclassification methods.
- **Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes:** To define the document types and tasks for *Preparation for Consolidation Group Changes*.
- **Consolidation of Investments:** To define consolidation of investments-relevant settings.
- **Consolidation Processing:** To define task groups for *Data Monitor* and *Consolidation Monitor* and assign them to versions and effective periods.
- **Plan Consolidation:** To define consolidation cycles and assign them to versions and effective periods.

For step-by-step guidance when performing the specific customizing activities, see [IMG Activity Documentation](#) in the system.

1.9.1.1 ICMR Elimination Method

The elimination task *IC Balance Sheet Elimination* is based on the elimination methods defined in **Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation (ICMR)** process steps. To set up the ICMR elimination task, you need to perform the following customizing activities:

1. Access the [Define Posting Rules](#) app to create a posting rule based on the automatic posting scenario SC001. The rule specifies how elimination differences are to be posted and to which side, triggering unit or partner unit. Or, use the pre-delivered posting rule SC001.
2. Assign the posting rule to the pre-delivered elimination method SC001 or your own elimination method in Customizing for [Define Elimination Methods](#).
3. Assign the elimination method to the ICMR elimination task in Customizing for [Define Tasks for External Document Posting in Consolidation Monitor](#).

For more information, see the next sections.

1.9.1.1.1 Define Elimination Posting Rules

Elimination posting rule is defined to generate elimination postings, while splitting elimination differences into different categories.

Procedure

Access the [Define Posting Rules](#) app to define your own rules by copying from the pre-delivered rule SC001 ([Intercompany Balance Sheet Elimination](#)) or creating from scratch. Take the following steps to create a new rule:

1. Choose [Create](#) and select the automatic posting scenario SC001 ([Elimination Postings for Group Reporting](#)) or a scenario you configured in [Define Your Own Posting Scenarios \[page 227\]](#).
2. You are brought to the detail page. In the [General Information](#) section, specify a rule name and a meaningful description.
3. In the [Document Header](#) section, provide input in the [Document Text](#) field, which is an explanatory text on line item level and is optional.
4. In the [Control Options](#) section, make the additional document settings as follows:
 - [Posting Side](#): Determines in case of elimination differences between leading unit and partner unit, which side the difference items should be posted to. The following 2 options are available:
 - [Post differences to leading unit](#)
 - [Post differences to partner unit](#)
5. In the [Document Items](#) section, you determine which financial statement (FS) items are to be posted for the differences arising from elimination. Elimination differences are calculated in 4 steps, each with an item group:

Item Group	Setting	Usage	Example
Transaction Difference (1010)	Set Field Value	<p>Specify the line item fields for recording transaction differences.</p> <p>The following fields are required:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ <i>Financial Statement Item</i> (RITEM) ◦ <i>Subitem Category</i> (SITYP) ◦ <i>Subitem</i> (SUBIT) <p>You can also set values for other optional fields.</p>	<p>You can set FS items with the specific functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ \$DERIVE_FROM_TARGET_ATTR ◦ \$DERIVE_FROM_FSITEM_ROLE
Other Difference (1020)	Set Field Value	Same as above, except that the line item fields are for recording other differences.	<p>❖ Example</p> <p>The function \$DERIVE_FROM_TARGET_ATTR('SELI-MINATION-TARGET') is used to derive the FS item whose target attribute 'SELI-MINATION-TARGET'. For more information, see FS Item Selection and Target Attributes [page 30].</p> <p>For <i>Subitem Category</i> and <i>Subitem</i>, the original values are kept. You can change to a fixed value by using the function <code>FIX_VALUE</code>.</p>
Currency Translation Difference (1030)	Set Field Value	Same as above, except that the line item fields are for recording currency translation (CT) differences.	
Clearing Difference (1040)	Set Field Value	Same as above, except that the line item fields are for offsetting the generated line items as set above for both leading unit and partner unit sides.	

i Note

There is a hidden item group 1000, which is used to offset the to-be-eliminated original transaction data from Group Reporting process.

6. Save the rule.

Example Rule

Let's take the following posting rule as an example to explain each item group in more detail:

SAP Posting Rule Details

ELIM1

General Information Document Header **Control Options** Document Items

Posting Side:*

Post differences to leading unit

Document Items

Item Group 1010*	Transaction Difference	
Set Field Value:*	Financial Statement Item (RITEM)	\$DERIVE_FROM_TARGET_ATTR ('S-ELIMINATION-TARGET')
	Subitem Category (SITYP)	FIX_VALUE ('1')
	Subitem (SUBIT)	FIX_VALUE ('915')
Item Group 1020*	Currency Translation Difference	
Set Field Value:*	Financial Statement Item (RITEM)	FIX_VALUE ('21110R')
	Subitem Category (SITYP)	FIX_VALUE ('1')
	Subitem (SUBIT)	FIX_VALUE ('980')
Item Group 1030*	Other Differences	
Set Field Value:*	Financial Statement Item (RITEM)	FIX_VALUE ('21110O')
	Subitem Category (SITYP)	FIX_VALUE ('1')
	Subitem (SUBIT)	FIX_VALUE ('915')
Item Group 1040*	Offset	
Set Field Value:*	Financial Statement Item (RITEM)	FIX_VALUE ('21110C')

- Any differences arising from the elimination are posted to **leading unit side** and are split into three types:
 - **Item Group 1010 (Transaction Difference):** Calculated based on transaction currency (TC) to reflect any variances in bookkeeping of two sides.

i Note

The transaction difference is calculated based on data rolled into ICMR, which means if elimination is run before document matching, there might be no transaction difference calculated.

- **Item Group 1020 (CT Difference):** The consolidated financial statements are based on group currency (GC) amounts translated from local currency amounts. Currency-related differences will occur when a

consolidated unit and its partner unit use different local currency keys and the exchange rates between LC key and GC key change over time.

- **Item Group 1030 (Other Differences):** Incurred due to inconsistent processes and/or configuration settings between ICMR and Group Reporting. For example, the data submitted to Group Reporting differs from that rolled into ICMR due to timing reasons, or ICMR uses a conversion profile for IC close that deviates from the CT method in Group Reporting.
- **Item Group 1040 (Offset):** To offset the posted amounts to make sure individual consolidation units are still balanced.

Related Information

[Define Posting Rules \[page 227\]](#)

1.9.1.1.2 Define Elimination Methods

To apply the elimination posting rule when running elimination, you need to assign the rule to an elimination method and the relevant reconciliation case.

To do that, in Customizing for [Define Elimination Methods](#) under [Intercompany Matching and Reconciliation](#) [Reconciliation Close](#) or transaction `ICAEM`, you edit the predelivered elimination method `SC001` ([Elimination Method - IC Balance Sheet](#)) or create a new elimination method and assign a reconciliation case and posting rules.

Prerequisites

Before defining an elimination method, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have created a reconciliation case by using the [Define Reconciliation Cases](#) app. Its display groups restrict the data scope for interunit elimination. Or, use the predelivered reconciliation case `SGR01`.
- You have assigned a converted amount measure as the [Reference Group Currency \(GC\) Amount](#) to the reconciliation case in Customizing for [Activate Reconciliation Close Process](#) (transaction `ICAARC`).
- You have created a posting rule based on elimination posting scenario by using the [Define Posting Rules](#) app. Or, use the predelivered posting rule `SC001`.

Procedure

Take the steps below to define an elimination method:

1. Enter the elimination method ID and description in a table row.
2. Assign the [reconciliation case](#) that meets the prerequisites above.
3. Assign the automatic posting scenario `SC001` or the one you configured in [Define Your Own Posting Scenarios \[page 227\]](#).
4. Select the row and go to the [Settings](#) subpage to map posting rules to display groups.

i Note

Don't restrict posting levels using filters in these display groups, as data of all posting levels are relevant for elimination calculation.

5. Choose [New Entries](#), select a display group of the reconciliation case and assign the desired posting rule to it. You can make more assignments of posting rules to display groups if necessary. In this way, different posting logic can be applied to the different data entries restricted by display groups.
6. Save your entries.

1.9.1.1.3 Assign Elimination Method to Task

To run elimination based on an ICMR elimination method, the method must be assigned to an elimination task of [Consolidation Monitor](#).

To do that, in Customizing for [Define Tasks for External Document Posting in Consolidation Monitor](#) under [SAP S/4HANA for Group Reporting > Posting of External Documents](#) or transaction `CX8TT16`, you edit the predelivered elimination task 2042 ([IC Balance Sheet Elimination](#)) or create a new elimination task and assign the elimination method to it.

Prerequisites

Before defining an elimination task, the following prerequisites must be met:

- You have defined an elimination method as described in [Define Elimination Methods \[page 424\]](#).
- You have defined a document type for the elimination task in Customizing for [Define Document Types for External Documents in Consolidation Monitor](#) (transaction `CXEX`). You can reference the predelivered document type 2I.

Procedure

1. Enter the elimination task ID and description.
2. Select the task and open the [Assign Elimination Method and Document Type](#) subpage.
3. Assign an elimination method and a document type to the task and specify the effective year/period of the assignment.
4. Save your entries.

→ Tip

Like all other consolidation monitor tasks, the defined elimination task must be assigned to a task group in Customizing for [Define Task Group](#) (transaction `CXE0`) and to the relevant consolidation version and effective year/period in Customizing for [Assign Task Group to Dimension](#) (transaction `CXP1`). The predelivered task groups S24 and S25 contain the ICMR elimination task 2042.

1.9.2 Custom Field Extensibility

This topic explains how you can create your own custom fields, in addition to the standard fields that are provided in ACDOCU.

Prerequisites

You need administrator rights to extend the number of custom fields.

Context

The custom fields are supported in several processes and apps, such as *Flexible Upload of Reported Financial Data*, *Reported Financial Data for Group Reporting - Bulk Import and Update*, *Post Group Journal Entries*, *Display Group Journal Entries*, *Release Universal Journals*, *Define Selection* and *Define Validation Rules*. The main **consolidation process** also supports this extensibility.

Business Context for Group Reporting

A business context is a necessary entity that you need in order to define to which database table your custom fields are assigned. The business context relevant for group reporting is `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM`.

Business Scenario for Group Reporting

A business scenario enables the transfer and reuse of custom fields in certain business contexts. The business scenario relevant for group reporting is *Accounting: Coding Block to Consolidation Journal Entry*, which transfers data from the `FINS_CODING_BLOCK` business context (source context) to the `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM` business context (target context).

Restrictions

Please be aware that the only possible **data types** that you can select in this business context are:

- Association to Business Object
- Checkbox
- Code List
- Date
- Email Address
- Numerical Text
- Phone Number
- Text
- Time
- Web Address

If you use any other data types, you might receive error messages. Please, do not enable the usage of a business scenario that allows other data types. It is not possible to enable the usage of a business scenario for a custom field if any of the following conditions apply:

- The custom field is assigned to a business context that is part of a business scenario that includes the `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM` business context.
For example, Custom Field A is assigned to Business Context B, which belongs to Business Scenario C. Business Scenario C also contains the `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM` business context.
- In one of the business scenario's business contexts, a custom field has a data type that is supported by the respective business context, but not supported by the `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM` business context.
For example, Custom Field A has Data Type B, which is supported by Business Context C not supported by the `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM` business context.
- The business scenario uses the `FINCS_JOURNAL_ENTRY_ITEM` business context as the source or target context.

In the following, you can see an example:

Procedure

1. Create a new custom field.
 - a. Select the *Custom Fields and Logic* app.
You can see a list of all custom fields.
 - b. Select *Create*.
You will see a *New field* dialog.
 - c. In the *Business Context* field, select *Accounting: Coding Block*. Later, you will be able to transfer data from this area to consolidation.

There are space limitations for each business context. The limitation depends on the number of custom fields and the length of the data type that is used. The *Business Context Capacity* bar shows the remaining space.
 - d. Enter a label for the custom field in the *Label* field, for example: *EXAMPLE_FIELD*.
 - e. Select a data type from the dropdown list, for example, select *Text*.

i Note

Please be aware that the only possible data types that you can select in this business context are:

- Association to Business Object
- Checkbox
- Code List
- Date
- Email Address
- Numerical Text
- Phone Number
- Text
- Time
- Web Address

- f. Select *Create and Edit*.

You will see the details of the newly created custom field on a new page.

2. Under the *UI and report* tab, find the respective data source and enable it by selecting *Enable usage*. For example, enable the usage of *Post General Journal Entries*
3. Under the *Business Scenarios* tab, enable the respective business context by selecting *Enable usage*. For example, enable the usage of *Accounting: Coding Block to Consolidation Journal Entry*. This allows you to transfer data from accounting to consolidation.
4. Save and publish the custom field by selecting *Save* and then *Publish*.

The newly created custom fields will appear under *Custom Fields*.

Make sure that you find two custom fields with the same label. The *Business Context* for one of them is *Accounting Coding Block*, and for the other one it is *Group Reporting Journal Entry Item*. If the custom field's status is *Publishing*, please wait until their status is *Published*.

Results

The custom fields have been successfully created and published. Now, they are ready to be used. You can download a template with your newly created custom fields, add your data to the template, upload it, and transfer the data to consolidation.

To download the template with the newly created custom fields:

1. Go back to the *Home* page.
2. Open the *Upload General Journal Entries* app.
3. In the bottom right corner, select *Download Template*.

How are custom fields processed by core functions?

When financial data include values on custom fields, these values are processed by the consolidation features as described in columns (2) and (3) of the table below. When Selections are used by consolidation functions to select data, column (4) indicates whether custom fields can be included in these Selections.

Features (1)	Values on custom fields are kept in the posted documents (2)	Values on custom fields are not kept in the posted documents (3)	Extended fields can be included in the Selection as part of the method definition (4)
Calculation of net income		x	
Currency translation	x		no
Reclassification	x		yes
Preparation for consolidation group changes	x		
Balance carry forward	x		

Features (1)	Values on custom fields are kept in the posted documents (2)	Values on custom fields are not kept in the posted documents (3)	Extended fields can be included in the Selection as part of the method definition (4)
Activity-based consolidation of investments	x (investments, equity, non-controlling interest in equity)	x (differential item, non-controlling interest in net income)	no

Related Information

1.9.3 Rules for Substitution/Validation

Before a group journal entry is posted, the system performs checks to make sure that the data is complete and correct. Substitution/Validation can be used to automatically fill fields or to substitute or validate field values, depending on defined preconditions and rules. You can use the [Manage Substitution/Validation Rules](#) app to define such substitution and/or validation rules for postings for the business context [GR Journal Entry Item](#).

Accounting: GR Journal Entry Item Business Context

Make the following selections in the [Manage Substitution/Validation Rules](#) app if you want to create substitution and/or validation rules for the [GR Journal Entry Item](#) context:

- Context: [GR Journal Entry Item](#)
- Event: [GR Journal Entry Item](#)

Available Fields

You can maintain substitution rules in the [Manage Substitution/Validation Rules](#) app for the following fields using the [GR Journal Entry Item](#) context:

Target Field	Description
AssignmentReference	Assignment Number
BillToParty	Bill-To Party
BillingDocumentType	Billing Type
ChartOfAccounts	Chart of Accounts
ControllingArea	Controlling Area
CostCenter	Cost Center
Customer	Customer Number

Target Field	Description
CustomerGroup	Customer Group
CustomerSupplierCorporateGroup	Group Key
CustomerSupplierCountry	Country Key
CustomerSupplierIndustry	Industry Key
DistributionChannel	Distribution Channel
FinancialTransactionType	Transaction Type
FunctionalArea	Functional Area
GLAccount	Account Number
InvestmentActivityType	Consolidation of Investments Activity
Material	Material Number
MaterialGroup	Material Group
OrderID	Order Number
OrganizationDivision	Division
PartnerBusinessArea	Trading partner's business area
PartnerCompany	Company ID of trading partner
PartnerCostCenter	Sender cost center
PartnerFunctionalArea	Partner Functional Area
PartnerProfitCenter	Partner Profit Center
PartnerSegment	Partner Segment for Segmental Reporting
Plant	Plant
ProfitCenter	Profit Center
Project	Project Definition
SalesDistrict	Sales District
SalesOrganization	Sales Organization
Segment	Segment for Segmental Reporting
ShipToParty	Ship-To Party
SoldMaterial	Product Sold
Supplier	Account Number of Supplier
WBSElementExternalID	Work Breakdown Structure Element (WBS Element)
WBSElementInternalID	WBS Element

i Note

If you enter a value for one of the target fields in the *Source* field that is not listed in the value help, one of the following message types will be issued:

- Warning message (W)

- Error message (E)

If you enter a fixed value that is not listed in the value help and a warning message is issued, you will still be able to save and activate your substitution rule.

If you enter a fixed value that is not listed in the value help and an error message is issued, you will not be able to activate your substitution rule.

Business Processes

You can create substitution rules, for example for the following business processes if you select the *GR Journal Entry Item* context in the *Manage Substitution/Validation Rules* app:

- Consolidation Process
- Analytics for Group Reporting
- Journal Entries

Related Information

[Manage Substitution/Validation Rules \[page 431\]](#)

1.9.3.1 Manage Substitution/Validation Rules

With this app, you can display, change, and create substitution and validation rules for your selected business contexts and events. These rules can be used in the respective business processes to validate, derive or replace values at the time of entry for the relevant fields.

Key Features

The app provides the following key features:

- [Create Validation Rules \[page 433\]](#)
- [Create Substitution Rules \[page 434\]](#)
- [Change Rules \[page 438\]](#)
- [Display Rules \[page 438\]](#)

Applicable Business Contexts

You manage substitution and validation rules by business context. A context represents the circumstances in which the validations and substitutions are defined and applied. It determines the fields that are available in the rule definition. In this release, the following business contexts are supported for rule definition:



Solution Area	Business Context	Substitution/Validation	App Variant	Context-Specific Documentation
Group Reporting	<i>GR Journal Entry Item</i>	Both rules	Manage Substitution/Validation Rules - Group Journal Entries	Rules for Substitution/Validation [page 429]

i Note

The applicable business contexts are defined by SAP and cannot be changed. However, you can create your own fields for these contexts and these custom fields are supported by the [Manage Substitution/Validation Rules](#) app. For more information about custom field creation, see [Custom Fields and Logic](#).

Apply Rules at Runtime

At runtime, business users make postings or record data using various apps, such as [Post Group Journal Entries](#). Based on the respective context and event, your defined rules apply automatically as follows:

- **Substitution:** Derives, replaces, or clears values for the relevant fields defined in the substitution rules. The substitutions take place at the time of data entry with no system messages.
- **Validation:** Validates the values entered for the relevant fields define in the validation rules. Depending on the [Control Level](#) of each validation rule, when an entered value doesn't comply with the rule, a warning or an error message is raised. Business users can follow the link provided in the message to check the rule details so that they can correct their entered values as necessary. Note:
 - A **warning** message is indicated by the  icon. A warning doesn't prevent users from completing their postings.
 - An **error** message is indicated by the  icon. Users must solve the error in order to complete their postings.

i Note

To navigate to the rule display, the business users must have the necessary authorization.

Supported Device Types

- Desktop
- Tablet

i Note

This app contains Web Assistant documentation for key fields and concepts. To display the documentation while working in the app, press F1 or click the question mark displayed in the app header.

Information for Key Users

The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the [SAP Fiori launchpad](#). To see this app's Fiori content, go to the [SAP Fiori apps reference library](#) and search for the app. Then select the product. On the [Implementation Information](#) tab, select the correct release. The details are in the [Configuration](#) section.

1.9.3.1.1 Create Validation Rules

Validation rules are used to check values as they are being entered in runtime applications. Follow the procedure below to create a validation rule:

1. Choose [Create Rule](#).
2. In the dialog box that appears, choose a context and an event, then select [Validation Rule](#) as the rule type.

Note

The available contexts and events are defined by SAP. Context determines which fields can be included in the rule definition. Event specifies the exact time and location for the validation to occur, for example, when users execute a particular step in a business process.

3. The detail input page is divided into three sections: [General Information](#), [Precondition](#), and [Validation](#). In the [General Information](#) section, do the following:
 1. Specify a rule name and a meaningful description.
 2. Choose a control level, [Error](#) or [Warning](#). It controls how strict the validation rule is. When data fails the validation at runtime, the system responds differently as follows:
 - [Error](#): An error occurs and prevents users completing the posting until they correct the erroneous entries.
 - [Warning](#): A warning occurs but doesn't prevent users completing the posting.
4. In the [Precondition](#) section, set one or more conditions for the validation to take place.
 - If the conditions are met, the values entered for the relevant fields are to be checked based on the check statements defined in the [Validation](#) section.
 - If the conditions are not met, the values entered are not subject to the validation.

If you leave this section empty, the values entered are always to be checked.

5. In the [Validation](#) section, define one or more check statements using [Field](#), [Operator](#), and [Value](#).

Note that the relationships between conditions (or statements) are as follows:

- Filters for different fields have an AND logic between each other.
- Filters for a same field have an OR logic between each other. There is an exception: Filters using a negative operator, such as `Not equal to`, have an AND logic with the filters that use positive operators.

Example

The following rule requires when a business user posts data using the G/L account between 4164000 and 41649999 for the company code 1000 that the cost center is between 200 and 300 but not equal to 210, and the distribution channel is 01:

Section	Field	Operator	Value
Precondition	GLAccount	Between	41640000 And 41649999
	CompanyCode	Equal to	1000
Validation	CostCenter	Between	200 And 300
	CostCenter	Not equal to	210
	DistributionChannel	Equal to	01

6. Save the rule. The rule now has the status *New*. You must activate the rule before applying it at runtime. For more information about various rule statuses, see [Change Rules \[page 438\]](#).

1.9.3.1.1 Matches Operator

When defining validation rules and the *Precondition* part of substitution rules, you can use the *Matches* comparison operator to match a string-type field value against a regular expression that is based on the POSIX standard 1003.2. A regular expression is made up of literal characters and special characters following the syntax of regular expressions. It provides a concise and flexible means to represent a set of character strings.

For example, you can define the following validation rule using the *Matches* operator:

Section	Field	Operator	Value (Regular Expression)
Precondition	ProjectExternalId	<i>Matches</i>	12345.*
Validation	CostCenter	<i>Matches</i>	[A-Z][A-Z] [[:digit:]]*999999

When a project ID starts with 12345, the rule requires that the cost center value starts with two capital letters and be followed by a number that ends with 999999.

For more information about how to write regular expressions, see [Syntax of Regular Expressions](#).

1.9.3.1.2 Create Substitution Rules

Substitution rules are used to replace or derive values when values are being entered in runtime applications. Follow the procedure below to create a substitution rule:

1. Choose *Create Rule*.
2. In the dialog box that appears, choose a context and a event, then select *Substitution Rule* as the rule type.

i Note

The available contexts and events are defined by SAP. Context determines which fields can be included in the rule definition. Event specifies the exact time and location for the substitution to occur, for example, when users execute a particular step in a business process.

3. The detail input page is divided into three sections: *General Information*, *Precondition*, and *Substitution*. In the *General Information* section, specify a rule name and a meaningful description.
4. In the *Precondition* section, set one or more conditions for the substitution to take place.
 - If the conditions are met, values for the relevant fields are substituted based on substitution lines defined in the *Substitution* section.
 - If the conditions are not met, values are not substituted.

If you leave this section empty, values for the relevant fields are always to be substituted.

Note that the relationships between conditions are as follows:

- Filters for different fields have an AND logic between each other.
- Filters for a same field have an OR logic between each other. There is an exception: Filters using a negative operator, such as `Not equal to`, have an AND logic with the filters that use positive operators.

i Note

When defining a filter condition, you can use the *Matches* operator to compare a field value with a text string represented with a regular expression. For more information, see [Matches Operator \[page 434\]](#).

5. In the *Substitution* section, define one or more substitution lines with the following settings:
 - *Target Field*: Select a field whose values are to be substituted.
 - *Substitution Type*: Select how the values for the target field are to be substituted. You can choose from the following types:
 - *Clear value*: Clears any existing value for the target field.
 - *Substitute with constant*: Fills in the target field or replaces its existing value with a constant value.
 - *Substitute with field value*: Fills in the target field or replaces its existing value with the value from the source field.
 - *Table Lookup*: Looks in a custom business object for a source field and uses its value to fill in the target field. For more information, see [Table Lookup \[page 436\]](#).
 - *Source*: Depending on your selected substitution type, either enter a constant value or select a source field whose value is to substitute the target field.
 - *Overwrite*: Select the checkbox if you want to overwrite any existing value of the target field with the value you specified in *Source*. If you want to keep any existing value of the target field, leave the checkbox unselected.

i Note

Depending on the business context setting, some fields cannot be overwritten. In this case, the checkbox is disabled.

Example

When a business user uses the billing document type F1 to post data for the company code 1000, the following rule fills in the *Product Sold Group* field with the value A001 and the *Functional Area* field with the value from the *Functional Area* field of the relevant WBS element:

Section	Field	Operator	Value
Precondition	BillingDocumentType	Equal to	F1

Section	Field	Operator	Value
	CompanyCode	Equal to	1000

Section	Target Field	Substitution Type	Source
Substitution	SoldProductGroup	<i>Substitute with constant</i>	A001
	FunctionalArea	<i>Substitute with field value</i>	... _WBSElementBasicDat a-FunctionalArea

6. Save the rule. The rule now has the status *New*. You must activate the rule before applying it at runtime. For more information about various rule statuses, see [Change Rules \[page 438\]](#).

→ Tip

You can also create a rule by copying from an existing one and making any necessary changes.

1.9.3.1.2.1 Table Lookup

The *Table Lookup* substitution type allows you to choose a source field from a custom business object and uses its value to fill in the target field.

If you selected *Table Lookup* as the substitution type, in the *Select Source Field* dialog, you are prompted to specify the following:

- A data source that is defined using the [Custom Business Objects](#) app
- A source field from the data source. You want to use its value to substitute the target field.
- Under the *Conditions* section, all the key fields of your data source are listed. You must specify the filter conditions by comparing values of the key fields with those of standard or custom fields. Only if the conditions are met does the table lookup take place.

The following graphic illustrates the main aspects:

Select Source Field

Select from Data Source:*

Source Field:*

Conditions:

<Key Field 1>	Equal To	<Standard or Custom Field>	+	⊗
<Key Field 2>	Equal To	<Standard or Custom Field>	+	⊗

Save Cancel

How to Substitute with Time-Dependent Data

In some cases, values of the source field change frequently across periods, which are known as “time-dependent data”. You may want to have your target field filled in with those varied values accordingly at runtime, for example, during document creation. Let's see in an example how it works:

Example

In your custom data source, you have the *Company Code* and *Cost Center* fields as key fields. The value of *Business Unit* constantly changes, for example, the business unit for a same combination of company code and cost center is RD10 in the year 2019 and it changes to OP20 from the beginning of 2020. In this case, you can additionally define a validity field as key field in your data source, for example, the *Valid To* field of *Date* type in your data source. So your data source looks like this:

Company Code (Key)	Cost Center (Key)	Valid To (Key)	Valid From	Business Unit
C100	CC01	20191231	20190101	RD10
C100	CC01	20201231	20200101	OP20

Now, you want to have the business unit value from your data source substitute the *Functional Area* field. You can define your substitution rule as following:

Section	Target Field	Substitution Type	Source
Substitution	FunctionalArea	Table Lookup	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data Source: YY1_<Your custom BO ID> • Source Field: BusinessUnit • Conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ CompanyCode Equal To CompanyCode ○ CostCenter Equal To CostCenter ○ ValidTo Greater Than or Equal To <Your specified date field> ○ ValidFrom Less Than or Equal To <Your specified date field>

In this way, depending on which period range the value of your specified date field falls within, the corresponding BusinessUnit field value is used to fill in the *Functional Area* field when you make an entry at runtime.

1.9.3.1.3 Change Rules



For an existing validation or substitution rule, you can edit, activate, disable, or delete it.

When editing a rule, a draft of the rule is generated. Any changes are first saved to the draft and can only be saved to the active version of the rule after you activate the draft. The possible actions to a rule or its draft are as follows:

- **Edit new rule:** After creation, a rule has the *New* status. You can continue editing the rule, the *New* status is kept.
- **Activate new rule:** You can activate a new rule so that it has the *Active* status.

i Note

Only active rules can be used in validation or substitution at runtime.

- **Edit draft or active rule:** After activation, when you choose *Edit* for the rule for the first time, a draft is generated. Any changes you made thereafter are first saved to the draft. The rule displays as the *Active* status with a  *Draft changed by: <user name>* link underneath. For this kind of rule, you can take either of the following actions:
 - Edit the draft again by choosing the draft link and making changes. Draft rules have the *Modified* status.
 - Activate the draft by choosing *Activate*. The draft rule changes to the *Active* status and **overwrites** the original active version.
 - Edit the active rule by choosing the row or the arrow icon () , it will discard the existing draft and generate a new draft. Any changes are saved to the new draft.
- **Disable rule:** You can disable an active rule so that it cannot be used in validation or substitution until you activate it again. The rule status changes to *Disabled*. This is useful if you want to invalidate a rule temporarily.
- **Delete rule:** You can delete a draft or an active rule. Note that when deleting an active rule, its draft version is also deleted.

i Note

To ensure auditability, the system keeps track of all changes to the substitution and validation rules on a database table level. The user names and the timestamps of the changes are also persisted.

1.9.3.1.4 Display Rules

You can view all your available rules on the list page or navigate to the detail screen of a rule. When doing so, you have the following options:

Search for Rules

You can search for specific rules as following:

- In the [Search](#) field, enter the text contained in the rule name and description.
- Use various filters available in [Adapt Filters](#).
- In the [Search by Field](#) dialog, select the precondition fields, validation fields, or substitution fields contained in the rules.

Personalize List Layout

The rule list displays all substitution and validation rules of the supported contexts and events. You can choose [Settings](#) (⚙ icon) to personalize the list layout, for example, add or remove columns, group by [Context](#) or [Event](#), sort your selected columns in ascending or descending order. You can also save your personalization settings to a new view, set the new view as default, and select [Apply Automatically](#) for the view.

Show Rule Execution Sequence

At runtime, the available rules for a given event are executed in a certain sequence. The execution sequence is calculated automatically by the system. To check the sequence, choose [Analyze Rules](#) in the list page. In the dialog box that appears, specify an event and choose [Go](#). The rules are listed in the [Enabled Rules](#) tab in priority order, that is, the ones to be applied first are listed on the top.

Generally, rules that can possibly change a field values are executed before the rules that only read the field values. However, the following conflicts between rules can occur when determining the sequence:

- Two or more rules potentially change values for a same field. These rules are executed in alphabetical order of the rule name.
- One rule reads value of field A and fills field B with a value, while a different rule reads value of field B and fills field A with a value. In this case, the execution sequence cannot be determined, and an error is raised.

i Note

The execution sequence of rules that don't have a logical dependency is undefined and cannot be influenced.

Check Rule Errors

When activating a rule, the system checks if your input is correct or complete for that single rule. However, conflicts between rules are not raised at this point.

To check rule conflicts, choose [Analyze Rules](#) in the list page. In the dialog box that appears, specify an event and choose [Go](#). The errors and warnings are listed in the [Messages](#) tab.

Show Rule Script

For a created rule, you can choose [Show Script](#) to convert its conditions and validations or substitutions to a script encapsulating the logic in a format that is both processable by computer and comprehensible to humans. This is particularly helpful for complex rules.

1.9.3.1.5 Transport Rules

Substitution and validation rules are configured in a customizing client. These customizing changes are recorded and transported to the production client via customizing requests. In the production client, users only have read access to the configured rules.

Note that any changes made to rules can only be transported in this way after **activation** of the rules. In addition, **deletion** of rules can also be transported.

i Note

To enable the transport as described above, [Automatic recording of changes](#) must be selected as the option for [Changes and Transports for Client-Specific Objects](#) in transaction SM30 (table/view T000) for your customizing client.

1.9.4 Data Management in Group Reporting

In this section, you can find the functions available for managing your data.

Related Information

[Data Management in SAP S/4HANA](#)

1.9.4.1 Blocking of Personal Data

With this app, you anonymize user information and delete personal data for data protection purposes.

You can access the app in the backend using transaction [Data Protection for Consolidation](#) (CX8DPP) or using the SAP Fiori launchpad.

In the [Data Selection](#) frame, you select the type of data you want to anonymize or delete.

Select one of the following data types:

- User Information
 - Task Logs
 - Replication of Flow Data
 - Replication of Hierarchies
 - Data Monitor Status
 - Data Entry Layouts
 - Consolidation Monitor Status
 - Validation Parsing
 - Rules Parsing
 - Methods
 - Global Parameters
 - Activation of Analysis Help
- Personal Data
 - Consolidation Unit, Name
 - Consolidation Unit, Contact Person

To specify for which user you want to anonymize or delete data, select at least one user ID in the *User Name* frame.

In the *Personal Data* frame, specify the name or contact person that the system should anonymize in the master data of consolidation units.

In the *Execution Mode* frame, you specify what to do with the data. You have the following options:

- Display Data Records
If you select this option, an output list of the existing user information or personal data is generated. No data is changed by the system.
- Anonymize Information
If you select this option, an additional mandatory input field *Older Than (Days)* is displayed. The number of days you select must be greater than zero. This means that you can only anonymize user information that date in the past. When you run the selection, the system anonymizes the data for the selected user ID.
- Delete Data Records
If you select this option, the system deletes the data for the selected user ID. You can only select this option for data in *Global Parameters* and *Activation of Analysis Help*.

After you have selected an option in the *Data Selection* or *Personal Data* frame and an option in the *Execution Mode* frame, choose *Execute*.

More Information

- The SAP Fiori apps reference library has details about the content necessary for giving users access to an app on the *SAP Fiori launchpad*. The SAP Fiori apps reference library is available here: <https://fioriappslibrary.hana.ondemand.com>
To see this app's Fiori content, search for the app. Then select SAP S/4HANA as the product. On the *Implementation Information* tab, select the correct release. The details are in the *Configuration* section.

1.9.4.2 Archiving Group Journal Entries Using FINCS_DOC

You can use the archiving object `FINCS_DOC` for archiving group journal entries.

Tables

`FINCS_DOC` archives data from several tables. To check which tables these are, call up transaction `SARA`, enter the archiving object, and choose [Database Tables](#). You can display the relevant tables in the lower part of the screen.

Programs

To find out which programs this archiving object offers, call up transaction `AOBJ` and double-click on your archiving object.

ILM-Based Information for the Archiving Object

You can use this archiving object with the `FINCS_ACDOCU` ILM object as part of SAP Information Lifecycle Management. In transaction `IRMPOL`, you can create policies for residence or retention rules, depending on the available policy category. Here you can also see the available time references and which condition fields exist, and decide which of them shall be used in which order to define your rule structure.

The following condition fields are available:

- Day on Which Accounting Document Was Entered (`CPUDT`)
- Accounting Document Number (`DOCNR`)
- Dimension (`RDIMEN`)
- Ledger (`RLDNR`)
- Version (`RVERS`)

The following time references are available:

- Posting Date (`POSTING_DATE`)

For more information, see [SAP Information Lifecycle Management](#).

Defining Write Variants

When you schedule the archiving run, you must enter an existing variant or create a new one. You can do so in transaction `SARA`.

A write variant contains the parameters for the group journal entries that you want to archive.

SAP delivers the following parameters:

- [Ledger](#)
- [Consolidation Version](#)
- [Document Number](#)

- [Entry Date](#)

Displaying Consolidation Journals Archived with FINCS_DOC

You use the read program `FINCS_ACDOCU_READ_ARCHIVING` to display archived data as follows:



1. On the [Archive Administration: Initial Screen](#) (transaction `SARA`), enter the name of the archiving object `FINCS_DOC` in the [Archiving Object](#) field.
2. Choose [Read](#).
The [Archive Administration: Run Read Program](#) screen appears. The [Background/Dialog](#) field is preset with `"Dialog"`. Select the read program, and choose [Execute](#).
3. Specify the following selection criteria to search for archived consolidation journals and choose [Execute](#):
 - Ledger
 - Dimension
 - Consolidation Version
 - Entry Date
 - Document Number
4. The [Archive Administration: Select Files for Read Program](#) dialog box appears. Select the archive files that you want to read or analyze and then confirm your selection by choosing [Continue](#).
5. The system outputs a summarized list of the journal entries corresponding to the selection criteria.

Important Disclaimers and Legal Information

Hyperlinks

Some links are classified by an icon and/or a mouseover text. These links provide additional information.

About the icons:

- Links with the icon : You are entering a Web site that is not hosted by SAP. By using such links, you agree (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) to this:
 - The content of the linked-to site is not SAP documentation. You may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.
 - SAP does not agree or disagree with the content on the linked-to site, nor does SAP warrant the availability and correctness. SAP shall not be liable for any damages caused by the use of such content unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- Links with the icon : You are leaving the documentation for that particular SAP product or service and are entering a SAP-hosted Web site. By using such links, you agree that (unless expressly stated otherwise in your agreements with SAP) you may not infer any product claims against SAP based on this information.

Videos Hosted on External Platforms

Some videos may point to third-party video hosting platforms. SAP cannot guarantee the future availability of videos stored on these platforms. Furthermore, any advertisements or other content hosted on these platforms (for example, suggested videos or by navigating to other videos hosted on the same site), are not within the control or responsibility of SAP.

Beta and Other Experimental Features

Experimental features are not part of the officially delivered scope that SAP guarantees for future releases. This means that experimental features may be changed by SAP at any time for any reason without notice. Experimental features are not for productive use. You may not demonstrate, test, examine, evaluate or otherwise use the experimental features in a live operating environment or with data that has not been sufficiently backed up.

The purpose of experimental features is to get feedback early on, allowing customers and partners to influence the future product accordingly. By providing your feedback (e.g. in the SAP Community), you accept that intellectual property rights of the contributions or derivative works shall remain the exclusive property of SAP.

Example Code

Any software coding and/or code snippets are examples. They are not for productive use. The example code is only intended to better explain and visualize the syntax and phrasing rules. SAP does not warrant the correctness and completeness of the example code. SAP shall not be liable for errors or damages caused by the use of example code unless damages have been caused by SAP's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

Gender-Related Language

We try not to use gender-specific word forms and formulations. As appropriate for context and readability, SAP may use masculine word forms to refer to all genders.

© 2020 SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or for any purpose without the express permission of SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company. The information contained herein may be changed without prior notice.

Some software products marketed by SAP SE and its distributors contain proprietary software components of other software vendors. National product specifications may vary.

These materials are provided by SAP SE or an SAP affiliate company for informational purposes only, without representation or warranty of any kind, and SAP or its affiliated companies shall not be liable for errors or omissions with respect to the materials. The only warranties for SAP or SAP affiliate company products and services are those that are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services, if any. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty.

SAP and other SAP products and services mentioned herein as well as their respective logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP SE (or an SAP affiliate company) in Germany and other countries. All other product and service names mentioned are the trademarks of their respective companies.

Please see <https://www.sap.com/about/legal/trademark.html> for additional trademark information and notices.